



Unit 7

Teacher Guide

Grade 3

Astronomy: Our Solar System and Beyond

Grade 3

Unit 7

Astronomy : Our Solar System and Beyond

Teacher Guide

ISBN 978-1-68161-113-6

© 2015 The Core Knowledge Foundation and its licensors.
www.coreknowledge.org

Revised and additional material
© 2017 Amplify Education, Inc. and its licensors
www.amplify.com

All Rights Reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced,
transmitted, transcribed, stored in a retrieval system,
or translated into any other language in any form or by
any means without the written permission of Amplify
Education, Inc.

Core Knowledge Language Arts and CKLA are
trademarks of the Core Knowledge Foundation.

Trademarks and trade names are shown in this book
strictly for illustrative and educational purposes and
are the property of their respective owners. References
herein should not be regarded as affecting the validity of
said trademarks and trade names.

Printed in the USA
06 LSCOW 2021

Contents

ASTRONOMY : OUR SOLAR SYSTEM AND BEYOND

Introduction 1

Lesson 1 **The Sun, Earth, and Our Solar System** 8

Core Connections (5 min.) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Introducing the Unit: Astronomy 	Speaking and Listening (50 min.) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Introducing the Read-Aloud Read-Aloud: "Our Planet Earth" Discussing the Read-Aloud Sequencing Solar and Lunar Eclipses Word Work: <i>Universe</i> 	Reading (45 min.) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Introducing the Reading Independent Reading: "The Sun, Earth, and Our Solar System" Comprehension Questions 	Language (20 min.) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Spelling: /j/ Sound
--	--	--	---

Lesson 2 **Our Solar System, Part 1** 34

Reading (40 min.) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Introducing the Reading Small Group Reading: "The Moon" Comprehension Questions 	Speaking and Listening (60 min.) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Viewing Video Introducing the Read-Aloud Read-Aloud: "Our Solar System, Part 1" Discussing the Read-Aloud Compare and Contrast 	Language (20 min.) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Grammar: Conjunction so
--	--	---

Lesson 3 **The Planets Closest to the Sun** 58

Speaking and Listening (45 min.) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Introducing the Read-Aloud Read-Aloud: "Our Solar System, Part 2" Discussing the Read-Aloud Think-Write-Share Word Work: <i>Frigid</i> 	Reading (35 min.) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Introducing the Chapter Small Group and Partner Reading: "The Planets Closest to the Sun" 	Writing (20 min.) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Connecting the Main Ideas 	Language (20 min.) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Spelling
--	---	--	--

Lesson 4 **The Outer Planets** 80

Reading (55 min.) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Introducing the Reading Small Group Reading: "The Outer Planets" Connecting Main Ideas 	Writing (40 min.) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Compare and Contrast Inner and Outer Planets Writing: Compare and Contrast 	Language (25 min.) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Morphology: Suffixes <i>-ful</i> and <i>-less</i>
---	--	---

Lesson 5 Asteroids, Comets, and Meteors

92

Language (15 min.) <ul style="list-style-type: none">Spelling Assessment: /j/ Sound	Reading (65 min.) <ul style="list-style-type: none">Whole Group Reading: "Asteroids, Comets, and Meteors"Introducing the ChapterComparing and ContrastingSharing	Writing (20 min.) <ul style="list-style-type: none">Comparing and Contrasting	Language (20 min.) <ul style="list-style-type: none">Grammar: Conjunction so
--	--	--	---

Pausing Point 1

107

Lesson 6 Galaxies and Stars

112

Speaking and Listening (50 min.) <ul style="list-style-type: none">Introducing the ChapterPartner Reading "Galaxies and Stars"Comprehension Questions	Writing (30 min.) <ul style="list-style-type: none">Reading/Writing Choice Board	Language (40 min.) <ul style="list-style-type: none">Grammar: Conjunction orSpelling: /n/ Sound
--	---	---

Lesson 7 Compare and Contrast: Galaxies

130

Speaking and Listening (65 min.) <ul style="list-style-type: none">Introducing the Read-AloudRead-Aloud: "Galaxies"Quick WriteSharing Margin Notes	Reading (30 min.) <ul style="list-style-type: none">Compare and Contrast Galaxies and StarsCompare and Contrast Summary	Language (25 min.) <ul style="list-style-type: none">Morphology: Suffixes <i>-ful</i> and <i>-less</i>
--	---	---

Lesson 8 Constellations and Stars

144

Reading (45 min.) <ul style="list-style-type: none">Introducing the ChapterIndependent Reading: "Constellations"Comprehension Questions	Speaking and Listening (55 min.) <ul style="list-style-type: none">Introducing the Read-AloudRead-Aloud: "Stars and Constellations"Discussing the Read-AloudPoem: "Escape at Bedtime"	Language (20 min.) <ul style="list-style-type: none">Grammar: Conjunction so
--	---	---

Lesson 9 Space Exploration

164

Speaking and Listening (60 min.) <ul style="list-style-type: none">Introducing the Read-AloudRead-Aloud: "Space Exploration"Discussing the Read-AloudAnticipatory Guide SummaryWord Work: <i>Triumph</i>	Writing (45 min.) <ul style="list-style-type: none">PlanningWriting an OpinionSharing	Language (15 min.) <ul style="list-style-type: none">Spelling
---	--	--

Lesson 10 Exploring Space

180

Language (15 min.) <ul style="list-style-type: none">Spelling Assessment	Reading (75 min.) <ul style="list-style-type: none">Introducing the ChapterPartner Reading: "Exploring Space"Comprehension QuestionsTriangle Connections	Writing (30 min.) <ul style="list-style-type: none">Reading/Writing Choice Board
---	--	---

Lesson 11 Gravity—Close Reading, Part 1

192

Reading (65 min.)

- Introducing the Read-Aloud
- Close Reading: “Gravity”
- Sharing: Margin Notes
- Muddiest Point

Writing (30 min.)

- Gravity Experiment
- Summary of Gravity Experiment

Language (25 min.)

- Introduce Spelling Words

Lesson 12 Gravity—Close Reading, Part 2

206

Reading (70 min.)

- Read-Aloud
- Close Reading: “Gravity”
- Corners Activity
- Wrap-Up Discussion

Writing (30 min.)

- 3-2-1 Reflection

Language (20 min.)

- Grammar: Quotation Marks

Pausing Point 2

219

Lesson 13 Reader’s Theater: Nicolaus Copernicus

224

Reading (35 min.)

- Introducing the Read-Aloud
- Read-Aloud: “Nicolaus Copernicus”
- Discussing the Read-Aloud

Writing (60 min.)

- Introduction to Reader’s Theater
- Writing the Script

Speaking and Listening (25 min.)

- Reader’s Theater: Rehearsal

Lesson 14 What’s It Like in Space?

238

Reading (55 min.)

- Introducing the Chapters
- Small Group Reading: “A Walk on the Moon”
- Small Group Reading: “What’s It Like in Space?”
- Comparing and Contrasting

Speaking and Listening (50 min.)

- Performing Reader’s Theater
- Wrap-Up and Reflection (optional computer lab day)

Language (15 min.)

- Morphology: Review Suffixes *-ous*, *-ive*, *-ly*, *-ful*, and *-less*

Lesson 15 The Space Shuttle

246

Language (15 min.)

- Spelling Assessment: /ae/, /k/, /s/, /j/, and /n/

Speaking and Listening (15 min.)

- Connecting Sentences in a Paragraph

Reading (50 min.)

- Independent Reading: “The Space Shuttle”
- Comprehension Questions
- Connecting Sentences in a Paragraph

Writing (40 min.)

- Paragraph Writing: Connecting Sentences
- Sharing: Connecting Sentences
- Wrap-Up

Lesson 16 Mae Jemison

264

Speaking and Listening (45 min.)

- Introducing the Read-Aloud
- Read-Aloud: “Mae Jemison”
- Discussing the Read-Aloud
- Word Work: *Mission*
- Sayings and Phrases: A Feather in Your Cap

Reading (50 min.)

- Introducing the Chapter
- Partner Reading: “Dr. Mae Jemison”
- Sequencing
- Compare and Contrast: Two Texts

Writing (25 min.)

- Opinion Quote by Mae Jemison
- Wrap-Up

Lesson 17 A Tour of the International Space Station

284

Speaking and Listening (50 min.)

- The International Space Station
- Space Station Live
- What Do Astronauts Do on the ISS?

Writing (25 min.)

- Introducing Informative Writing
- Planning

Reading (25 min.)

- Independent Reading: “Stargirl”
- Comprehension Questions
- Optional Fluency Assessment

Language (20 min.)

- Grammar: Singular Possessive Nouns

Lesson 18 Informative Writing: A Day in the Life of an Astronaut on the International Space Station

300

Reading (50 min.)

- Introducing the Reading
- Independent Reading: “The International Space Station”
- Reading/Writing Choice Board

Language (20 min.)

- Grammar: Plural Possessive Nouns

Writing (50 min.)

- Informative Writing: Plan and Draft

Lesson 19 Performance Task: The Big Bang Theory, Part 1

312

Reading (90 min.)

- Introducing the Performance Task
- Read-Aloud: “The Big Bang Theory”
- Performance Task, Part 1a
- Introducing the Chapter
- Performance Task, Part 1b
- Class Discussion
- Performance Task, Part 1c

Writing (30 min.)

- Informative Writing: Drafting/Revising

Lesson 20 Performance Task: The Big Bang Theory, Part 2

324

Reading (75 min.)

- Introducing the Performance Task
- Performance Task, Part 2a
- Performance Task, Part 2b

Writing (45 min.)

- Informative Writing: Edit/Publish

Pausing Point 3

330

Teacher Resources

337

Introduction

ASTRONOMY : OUR SOLAR SYSTEM AND BEYOND

This introduction includes the necessary background information to teach the Astronomy unit. This unit contains 20 daily lessons, plus three Pausing Point days that may be used for differentiated instruction. Each lesson will require a total of 120 minutes. Lessons 19 and 20 contain a Performance Task Assessment.

As noted, three days are intended to be used as Pausing Point days. These Pausing Points are embedded into the instruction at appropriate points, with the first one after Lesson 5, the second after Lesson 12, and the third after Lesson 20. You may choose to continue to the next lesson and schedule the first Pausing Point day for another day in the unit sequence. Pausing Points can be used to focus on content understanding, writing, spelling, grammar, morphology skills, or fluency.

SKILLS

Reading

The nonfiction Reader for Unit 7, *What's in Our Universe?* consists of selections describing the sun, the eight planets, our moon, asteroids, comets, meteors, galaxies, stars, the Big Bang theory, and important figures in the history of space exploration, including Nicolaus Copernicus and Mae Jemison. Students will be given opportunities throughout the unit to demonstrate read-aloud fluency.

Spelling

During this unit's spelling exercises, students will review words with spelling patterns /j/, /n/, /ae/, /k/, and /s/. In Lessons 1–5, students will review words with spelling patterns of /j/ spelled 'g', 'j', 'ge', 'dge', and 'dg'. For Lessons 6–10, students will review words with spelling patterns of /n/ spelled 'n', 'nn', 'kn', and 'gn'. Finally, in Lessons 11–15, students will review words with spelling patterns of /ae/, /k/, /s/, /j/, and /n/. Students will have two or three Challenge Words and one Content word added to each spelling list.

You will also continue to teach dictionary skills. As this unit progresses, students should become proficient in the application of guide words.

Grammar

In grammar, students will review the conjunctions *and* and *because* and be introduced to the conjunctions *so* and *or*. Students will continue their study of cause and effect, understanding that the conjunction *because* announces the cause and the conjunction *so* announces the effect. Students

will also recognize that the conjunctions *and* and *or* are opposites, as the conjunction *and* includes topics, ideas, or things in sentences, whereas the conjunction *or* excludes topics, ideas, or things in sentences. They will be introduced to the correct punctuation needed for presenting items in a series in a sentence and will review the use of quotation marks in dialogue. Students will be introduced to singular and plural possessive nouns.

Morphology

During the morphology portion of the lessons, students will study the common suffixes *-ful* and *-less*. Students will also review the suffixes *-ous*, *-ive*, and *-ly*. Students will continue to practice using their knowledge of how these suffixes change the meaning and part of speech of these words. Students have done sufficient word work to be able to apply what they have learned as they encounter unfamiliar words in text and content.

KNOWLEDGE: WHY ASTRONOMY IS IMPORTANT

This unit will build upon what students have already learned about astronomy and introduces them to new information about this science. Through reading and listening to read-alouds, students will learn more about our solar system, our galaxy, other galaxies, and the universe. Students will be introduced to the concept of gravity and its effects on Earth and in other places in space. A foundation of knowledge will be laid for more in-depth study in later grades of topics such as matter, light-years, and black holes. Students will learn about the difference between a hypothesis and a theory, and dive into the Big Bang theory of how the universe may have originated. Students will also hear about key people and events involved in the study and exploration of outer space.

Students will be introduced to this content through an informational text that takes the students on a journey through the universe, beginning with our own planet, Earth. The journey continues to the sun, the inner and outer planets, and then to other objects that exist in our solar system. From there, the trip takes us to our galaxy, other galaxies, and billions and billions of stars in the universe. They'll find out why the planets stay in orbit and why we don't go flying off the earth into space!

Prior Knowledge from CKLA™

Students who have received Core Knowledge Language Arts (CKLA) instruction in Grades 1 and 2 will be familiar with some of the information concerning our solar system, sun, and planet Earth—especially the reason for the seasons. For students who have not received prior CKLA instruction, introductory knowledge is addressed at the beginning of each unit.

Astronomy (Grade 1)

- Explain that the sun, moon, and stars are located in outer space
- Classify the sun as a star and explain that the sun is a source of energy, light, and heat

- Identify Earth as a planet and our home
- Identify Earth's rotation or spin as the cause of day and night
- Explain that other parts of the world experience nighttime while we have daytime
- Explain that Earth orbits the sun
- Describe stars as hot, distant, and made of gas
- Explain that astronomers study the moon and stars using telescopes
- Explain what a constellation is and identify the Big Dipper and the North Star
- Identify the four phases of the moon: new, crescent, half, full
- State that the moon orbits the earth
- Explain that astronauts travel to outer space
- Describe the landing on the moon by American astronauts and the importance of the first trip to the moon
- Explain that our solar system includes the sun and the planets that orbit it
- Identify that there are eight planets in our solar system: Mercury, Venus, Earth, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune
- Classify Pluto as a dwarf planet

Cycles in Nature (Grade 2)

- Recognize that Earth orbits the sun
- Explain that it takes one year for Earth to orbit the sun
- Explain that a cycle is a sequence of events that repeats itself again and again
- Describe the seasonal cycle: spring, summer, autumn (fall), winter
- Identify that the tilt of Earth's axis in relation to the sun causes the seasons
- Recognize that most of Earth's surface is covered by water
- Identify the three states of matter in which water exists: solid, liquid, gas

WRITING

Students have many opportunities to write in a variety of ways and for different purposes. The formal writing piece for the Astronomy unit is a multiday informative writing project that describes a day in the life of an astronaut on the International Space Station. Students will gather information, take and organize notes, and use the writing process to plan, draft, revise, edit, and publish the final piece. The writing piece can be done with or without the use of technology, but having students use computers to research, write, and publish their informative writing is highly recommended.

Everyday writing opportunities come in many forms, including short and extended responses requiring evidence from the text. Students will write reflections about what they've learned and give opinions. Students will also use graphic organizers to gather and categorize information from reading or from the read-aloud, or to plan for writing. Many lessons provide opportunities for students to collaborate, share ideas, and give feedback on their writing.

PERFORMANCE TASKS AND ASSESSMENTS

The Primary Focus objectives in each lesson are carefully structured and sequenced throughout the unit to help build student understanding. Additionally, formative assessments are provided to help keep track of their progress toward objectives and standards. These can be found in the Student Activity Book and are referenced in every lesson.

The assessment for Astronomy is a two-day Performance Task that focuses on the Big Bang theory. Students will look for cause and effect in text and compare and contrast two texts on the same topic. Students will take notes in order to participate in class discussions and as evidence to be used in their extended writing response, which they will plan and write.

Fluency may be assessed informally throughout the unit, but an optional Fluency Assessment is provided in Lesson 17.

FLUENCY SUPPLEMENT

A separate component, the Fluency Supplement, is available for download on the Amplify website. This component was created to accompany Core Knowledge Language Arts (CKLA) materials for Grade 3. It consists of selections from a variety of genres, including poetry, folklore, and fables. These selections provide additional opportunities for students to practice reading with fluency and expression (prosody). For more information on implementation, please consult the supplement.

INSTRUCTIONAL COMPONENTS

Teacher Resources

There are 10 Image Cards in your kit that include pictures to augment instruction of the Astronomy unit.

At the back of this Teacher Guide, you will find a section titled "Teacher Resources." In this section, you will find the following:

- Glossary
- Activity Book Answer Key

Digital Resources

In the Advance Preparation section of each lesson, you will be directed to prepare and project images associated with the Read-Aloud portion of the lesson. These can be found at coreknowledge.org/ckla-files and at ckla.amplify.com.

A list of Recommended Resources will be available on ckla.amplify.com.

In addition, the *Assessment and Remediation Guide* online provides many additional resources and activities to meet the needs of below-, on-, and above-level students.

ACADEMIC AND CORE VOCABULARY

Lesson 1

- atmosphere
- axis
- hemisphere
- universe
- eclipse
- planet
- orbit
- solar system
- rotate
- tilted

Lesson 2

- eclipse
- celestial bodies
- core
- debris
- meteoroids
- satellites
- terrain

Lesson 3

- naked eye
- probe
- frigid
- greenhouse
- NASA
- polar

Lesson 4

- gas giant
- hydrogen

Lesson 5

- asteroids
- comets
- meteor
- asteroid belt
- Halley's comet
- meteorite

Lesson 6

- galaxy
- astronomer

- billion
- Milky Way Galaxy
- Andromeda Galaxy

Lesson 7

- astronomical
- atoms
- cluster
- fuse
- irregular
- light-years
- spiral

Lesson 8

- constellation
- Ursa Major
- Ursa Minor
- Polaris
- ladle
- magnetic
- navigate
- orient

- orienteering

Lesson 9

- module
- probes
- reusable
- spacecraft
- triumph

Lesson 10

- observatory
- launch
- Hubble Telescope
- astronaut
- manned
- Apollo 11
- gravity
- attraction

Lesson 11

- black hole
- force
- gravitational pull

- gravity

- matter

- tides

Lesson 13

- calculations
- diurnal
- geocentric
- heliocentric
- hypothesis
- logical
- opposed

Lesson 15

- space shuttle
- shuttle
- booster rocket
- especially
- unmanned

Lesson 16

- aeronautics
- applications

- pursue

- refugees

- tragedy

- African-American studies

- chemical engineering

- Peace Corps

- health care

- endeavour

Lesson 17

- international

Lesson 19

- data
- expanding
- phenomenon
- compressed
- theory
- Big Bang theory
- astrophysicist
- matter
- sphere

1

The Sun, Earth, and Our Solar System

PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

Core Connections

Students will identify objects in our solar system. [RI.3.1]

Speaking and Listening

Students will listen to an informational text introducing them to the solar system and sequence the steps of a solar and lunar eclipse. [RI.3.3]

Reading

Students will read and answer comprehension questions about the sun, Earth, and our solar system. [RI.3.1]

Language

Students will write words using spelling patterns and rules for words with the /j/ sound. [L.3.2f]

FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Activity Page 1.1

A Solar Eclipse Sequence the events of a solar eclipse. [RI.3.3]

Activity Page 1.2

A Lunar Eclipse Sequence the events of a lunar eclipse. [RI.3.3]

LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Grouping	Time	Materials
Core Connections (5 min.)			
Introducing the Unit: Astronomy	Whole Group	5 min.	
Speaking and Listening (50 min.)			
Introducing the Read-Aloud	Whole Group	5 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Images U7.L1.1–U7.L1.10 <input type="checkbox"/> Image Cards C.U7.L1.1–C.U7.L1.2 <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 1.1, 1.2 <input type="checkbox"/> Large envelope or reproduction of an envelope on board or chart paper <input type="checkbox"/> Globe (optional) <input type="checkbox"/> Light Source (optional)
Read-Aloud: “Our Planet Earth”	Whole Group	20 min.	
Discussing the Read-Aloud	Whole Group	10 min.	
Sequencing Solar and Lunar Eclipses	Independent	10 min.	
Word Work: <i>Universe</i>	Whole Group/ Partner	5 min.	
Reading (45 min.)			
Introducing the Reading	Whole Group	10 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> <i>What’s in Our Universe?</i> <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 1.3
Independent Reading: “The Sun, Earth, and Our Solar System”	Whole Group	25 min.	
Comprehension Questions	Partner	10 min.	
Language (20 min.)			
Spelling: /j/ Sound	Whole Group	20 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Individual Code Chart
Take-Home Material			
Take-Home Letter: Spelling Words			<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Pages 1.4, 1.5, 1.6
<i>The Sun, Earth, and Our Solar System</i>			
Take-Home Letter: The Solar System			

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Speaking and Listening

- Prepare to project the following digital images during the Read-Aloud: U7.L1.1–U7.L1.10.
- Have a large envelope or prepare a reproduction of an envelope on board or chart paper.
- Have a globe and a bright light source available. (optional).

Language

- On chart paper, create the following chart or project Digital Projection DP.U7.L1.1.

'g' > /j/	'j' > /j/	'ge' > /j/	'dge' > /j/	'dg' > /j/

Universal Access

- Display vocabulary words in the classroom during and after instruction to reinforce word meaning.
- Display Image Cards in the classroom during and after instruction to reinforce ideas.
- Demonstrate the concepts of *rotation*, *eclipse*, *daytime*, *nighttime*, and *seasons* using models such as a globe and bright light source.

Lesson 1: The Sun, Earth, and Our Solar System

Core Connections



Primary Focus: Students will identify objects in our solar system. [RI.3.1]

INTRODUCING THE UNIT: ASTRONOMY

- Ask students to name all the objects they know about in the solar system. Write their responses on a white board or chart paper.

Lesson 1: The Sun, Earth, and Our Solar System

Speaking and Listening



Primary Focus: Students will listen to an informational text introducing them to the solar system and sequence the steps of a solar and lunar eclipse. [RI.3.3]

VOCABULARY: “OUR PLANET EARTH”

- The following are core vocabulary words used in this lesson. Preview the words with the students before the lesson. Students are not expected to be able to use these words immediately, but with repeated exposure throughout the lessons they will acquire a good understanding of most of the words. Students may also keep a “unit dictionary” notebook along with definitions, sentences, and/or other writing exercises using these vocabulary words.

atmosphere, a blanket of gas surrounding a planet

axis, real or imaginary line through the center of an object

eclipse, an event that occurs when one object in outer space blocks the sunlight reaching another object (**eclipses**)

hemisphere, half of the sphere of Earth

universe, all objects and matter in space including Earth and beyond

Vocabulary Chart for “Our Planet Earth”		
Type	Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words
Vocabulary	atmosphere axis hemisphere universe eclipse	
Multiple-Meaning Vocabulary Words		
Sayings and Phrases		

INTRODUCING THE READ-ALOUD (5 MIN.)

- Prepare to project the following digital images online at ckla.amplify.com to project during the Read-Aloud: U7.L1.1–U7.L1.10.

➤ **Projection Images U7.L1.1–U7.L1.10.**

- Tell students that over the next few weeks they will be learning about outer space and the study of outer space called *astronomy*, and they will be gathering information about space.
- Ask students to repeat the word *astronomy* with you. Explain that *astro*– is a word part that came from the ancient Greek language and means “star,” and that astronomy includes the study of stars.
- Tell students that astronomy also includes the study of all objects in space and that these are sometimes referred to as heavenly or celestial bodies, which are fancy ways of saying natural objects in the sky. Ask students, “If astronomy is the study of the stars and other objects in outer space, what do you think a person who studies astronomy is called?” Tell students that *astronomers* are scientists who study all of the objects in outer space and that most of what we know about outer space we have learned from the observations, measurements, and thinking of astronomers.
- Tell students that during this class they will often hear the word *solar* used. Ask students to repeat the word *solar* with you. Explain that *sol* is Latin for “the sun” and that *solar* means “related to the sun.” Ask students what phrases that include the word *solar* are familiar to them.
- Tell students that they will also be hearing the word *lunar*. Ask students if they remember from Grade 1 Astronomy what the word *lunar* means. (related to the moon)

READ-ALoud: "OUR PLANET EARTH" (20 MIN.)



Show Image U7.L1.1

Aerial View of a Place on Earth

If you traveled to another country and someone asked, "Where in the world is your school located?" you might answer by giving the school's

address. Its address explains where your school is located on planet Earth.

- Write the information below on a large envelope or on the board as students give the answers.

What information would we need to give to someone who wanted to write a letter to our class?

- » Our school's name:
Our school's number and street:
Our town or city:
Our state and ZIP code:
Our country:



Show Image U7.L1.2

View of Earth

A mail carrier could find our school and deliver this envelope from anywhere in the world!

But let's pretend you traveled far, far away to a distant place in outer space, and an extraterrestrial being asked, "Where in the universe is your school located?" How would you answer that question? You would need to give someone who lives far away from Earth more information as part of your school's address—a "space address" that explains where your school is located on a map of the universe.

Support

Explain that *extraterrestrial* comes from two words: *extra*, meaning "outside" or "beyond," and *terrestrial*, meaning "having to do with Earth."

The first part of your space address that you would add to the envelope is your planet: Earth.

Add “Planet Earth” after the country on the envelope or board.

You might think you already know everything there is to know about Earth—after all, you’ve lived here your entire life! But what do we really mean when we say we live on a planet? The word *planet* means “wanderer,” a name ancient Romans gave to objects in the sky that appeared to wander on a different path than the stars did. As astronomers have continued to observe and study space with more powerful tools and learn more, they kept thinking about and discussing the exact definition of a planet. Scientists today classify a planet as having five important qualities:

- A planet is a sphere or nearly round object in space that has a large mass.
- A planet travels (or wanders) in a path—called an orbit—around a star.
- A planet has cleared out most other objects from its path as it orbits around the sun.
- A planet is mostly made of rock or gas or a combination of both.
- A planet does not make its own light, but it shines in the sky because it reflects the light of the star it orbits.



Show Image U7.L1.3 **Earth with the Sun Beyond**

Planet Earth is made of rock and orbits a star you already know by name. Can you guess it? Earth’s star is the sun! The sun (like all stars) is

an enormous mass of incredibly hot gas. It creates a huge amount of energy in the form of light and heat. Earth is one of eight planets that orbit the sun.

You should remember talking about the sun in our Light and Sound unit. What else do you remember about the sun?

- » Answers vary but may include: The sun sends visible and invisible light waves; all living things need the sun to survive; etc.

Actually, Earth is the third planet away from the sun—93 million miles away, to be exact! That's a long way! If you drove from Earth to the sun in a car going 60 miles an hour—or about the speed you might travel on a highway—it would take you almost 177 years to get there (and that's without stopping to stretch!).

Most living things on Earth need heat and light from the sun to survive. Ninety three million miles may seem far from the sun, but it's actually the perfect distance for human, animal, and plant life on Earth to exist. You can think of the sun's energy as being like the temperature of Goldilocks's porridge: If the sun were closer to Earth, it would be too hot—so hot that Earth's water would boil away. If the sun were farther away, it would be too cold—so cold that all Earth's water would freeze completely. As it is, Earth's position in our planetary system is just right for life. In fact, Earth is the only place in our sun's system of planets—or in the entire universe—where we know life exists.

Tell students that astronomers have discovered other stars that have planetary systems similar to ours, but we still know very little about them because they are so far away.



Show Image U7.L1.4

Earth's Atmosphere as Seen from Space

Another reason life can exist on Earth is because of Earth's atmosphere.

An atmosphere is a covering or “envelope” of gases that surrounds a planet. Earth's atmosphere traps the sun's heat, keeping it near the surface of Earth. This keeps Earth from getting too cold.

Earth's atmosphere is all around us. Take a deep breath and hold it.

Image Card
C.U7.L1.1

Sun



Support

Explain that *diffuses* means “scatters.”

You have just breathed in some of the atmosphere! Now breathe out. Your breath has just added something to the atmosphere! Besides providing the air we breathe, the atmosphere also protects Earth. Have you ever slathered on sunscreen to keep from getting sunburned when you go outside? Earth’s atmosphere is like sunscreen for Earth, blocking some of the sun’s harmful light rays from reaching Earth’s surface. Earth’s atmosphere also diffuses some of the sun’s light. This is what makes the sky look blue.

In images of Earth as seen from space, it’s easy to see the blue of Earth’s oceans. Water covers about 70 percent of planet Earth—that’s a lot more than half the surface of Earth! Earth’s water is essential to support plant and animal life as we know it.



Show Image U7.L1.5 View of Earth from the Moon

One moon orbits Earth many miles beyond Earth’s atmosphere. Earth’s moon is by far our closest neighbor in space, but it is still far away. Do you

remember the line in the classic Mother Goose rhyme that said, “The cow jumped over the moon”?

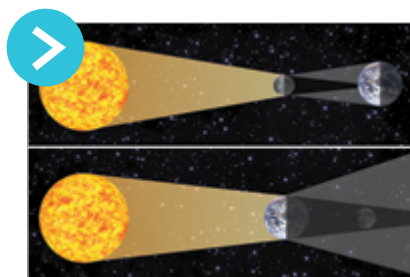
Well, that was one high-jumping cow! The moon is about 239,000 miles away from Earth. So if the cow “jumped” from Earth to the moon going 60 miles per hour, it would get there in about 166 days! That would be one mighty jump for a cow!

You have seen the different phases of the moon as its shape changes during a month’s time. As the moon orbits Earth, we see different amounts of sunlight reflected from the moon’s surface.

Challenge

Why isn’t the moon visible every night that there are no clouds?

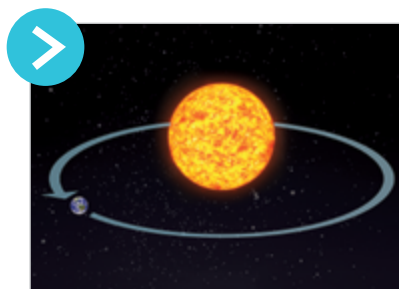
- » The moon orbits Earth once each month, so viewing it depends on its position in its orbit and where the viewer is on Earth.



Show Image U7.L1.6 Solar Eclipse, Lunar Eclipse

Sometimes the moon, Earth, and sun line up so that one of them is hidden from view. This is known as an eclipse. A solar eclipse happens when the moon comes

between the sun and Earth, hiding the sun so some people on Earth can't see it. A lunar eclipse is when Earth comes between the sun and the moon. When this happens, people on Earth see Earth's shadow on the moon, making the moon appear dark or even seem to disappear. But the moon doesn't really disappear—it's just hidden for a short time in Earth's shadow.



Show Image U7.L1.7 Earth's Elliptical Orbit around the Sun

Planet Earth moves in two ways. The first we've already talked about: it travels in a nearly circular path—or orbit—around the sun. The actual path of Earth's orbit

is not a perfect circle. It is just a little longer in one direction than in the other. The name for this type of nearly circular path is an ellipse.

- Ask students to draw an ellipse on a scrap of paper. Have several students describe what it looks like. Draw an ellipse on the board so they can compare their drawings to yours.

An orbit that is shaped like an ellipse is described as an elliptical orbit. It takes Earth 365 and $\frac{1}{4}$ days to orbit the sun one time—so Earth's year is 365 days. The amount of time it takes a planet to orbit the sun one time is called its planetary year. But what about that extra $\frac{1}{4}$ day? Why don't we count it? Actually, we do count it; we just don't count it every year. Instead, we add up this extra $\frac{1}{4}$ day for four years in a row to make one full day.

On the board, write the following as you say it aloud: $\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{4} =$ one day.

Challenge

Explain why some people on Earth can see an eclipse and why some people cannot.

- » It depends on where you are on Earth in relation to the alignment of the sun, moon, and Earth.

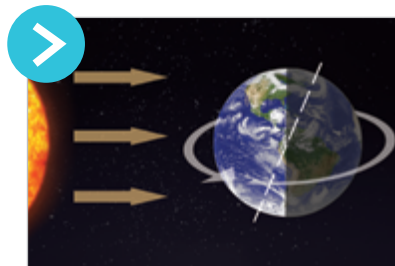
Support

Have students “draw” the shape of an ellipse in the air before drawing it on paper.

Then in the fourth year, we add that extra day to the end of February, so once every four years it has 29 days instead of its usual 28. We call this year with the extra day a “leap year” because everything “leaps” ahead by one day.

Do you know if this year is a leap year? How do you know? (The February calendar would have 29 days.)

How many total days will be in a leap year? (366)



Show Image U7.L1.8 **Daytime and Nighttime on Earth**

The second way planets in our solar system move is by spinning as they orbit the sun. Have you ever spread your arms wide and twirled yourself around until you were so dizzy you could hardly stand up?

- Tell students to stand up and slowly spin in place.

Can you feel the axis, or centerline, of your body around which you spin?

» Yes.

What parts of your body rotate, or spin, around your axis?

» answers vary

- Tell students to sit down.

Maybe you have played with a spinning top or have seen an ice-skater spin quickly around and around on one foot. This is what it means to rotate. But when a planet rotates, it doesn't twirl around on feet like you do—it spins around an imaginary line that goes from its North Pole to its South Pole, right through its center. This imaginary line is called the planet's axis.

- Use a globe to demonstrate the rotation of Earth on its axis and to show how this causes day and night. Be sure to spin the globe toward the east as you turn it.
-

One day is the amount of time it takes for a planet to rotate one time around its axis. A day on Earth is 24 hours. These 24 hours are divided into daytime and nighttime. As Earth rotates, half of Earth faces the sun and receives the sun's light. It is daytime on this side of Earth. But at that same moment, the opposite half of Earth is facing away from the sun. This side of Earth is not receiving any of the sun's light, so it is dark there. It is in the Earth's shadow. It is nighttime.

- You may also demonstrate this by having a bright light source (representing the sun) and turning down the rest of the lights in the room. Turn the globe slowly and point out how different points on the earth go through "day" and "night."
-

We don't feel Earth spinning. From our viewpoint it looks like the sun is moving and Earth is not. After all, doesn't the sun appear to "rise" every morning in the east and "set" every evening in the west? This daily motion of the sun from east to west might make it seem like the sun is moving around Earth, but it's not. You are moving around the sun! Or really, Earth is. In the morning, the part of Earth you are standing on is turning away from darkness and rotating to face the sun.

When the sun is up at its highest point in the sky, Earth has rotated so you are fully facing the sun. In the evening, Earth turns away from the sun and it becomes dark again. Why is it dark? Because you are in the shadow of Earth! It is night and you go to bed. But as you sleep, Earth keeps rotating on its axis, and before you know it, your side of the world will have turned to face the sun again. You and the part of Earth on which you live will have once again moved out of Earth's shadow. And you'll know that one rotation of Earth—one day—will have ended. And another one will be just beginning!

Days turn into months, and months turn into seasons. Let's take a class poll to find out what season is the favorite.

- Keep an informal count as you ask the questions below. Share results with the students.
 - Raise your hand if your favorite season is fall.
 - Raise your hand if your favorite season is winter.
 - Raise your hand if your favorite season is spring.
 - Raise your hand if your favorite season is summer.
-

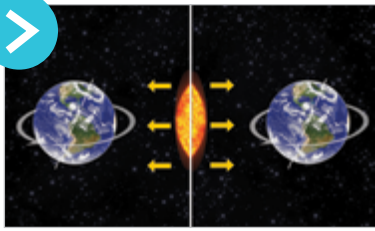
You might know what your favorite season is, but do you know what causes the seasons? It's the combination of the two motions of Earth that we've been talking about: Earth's orbit around the sun, and Earth's rotation on its tilted axis.



Check for Understanding

Ask students to do a "thumbs up" for true or "thumbs down" for false to the following statements:

- The sun orbits around the planets. (down)
 - The moon orbits around the sun. (down)
 - Earth spins on its axis. (up)
 - Another word for *spins* is *rotates*. (up)
 - An elliptical orbit means that the orbit is shaped like a perfect circle. (down)
 - Earth moves in two ways. (up)
-



Show Image U7.L1.9

Summer and Winter Seasons and the Tilt of Planet Earth

Remember, an axis is the imaginary line that goes through the center of a

planet from its North Pole to its South Pole and then points out into space in both directions. But a planet's axis doesn't always point straight "up and down" like the axis of a spinning top. Many planets—including Earth—have an axis that is tilted a little to the side. This tilt is the key to understanding Earth's seasons.

Point to the axis as the globe is turning and point out that the axis is not straight up and down, but is tilted.

Because Earth is tilted, there is a time of year during Earth's orbit around the sun that the North Pole—and therefore, the whole Northern Hemisphere—is tilted a little bit toward the sun. This tilt gives the Northern Hemisphere longer periods of daylight, and shorter periods of nighttime darkness. Longer periods of daylight give the sun more time to warm Earth, so it gets hotter. The tilt of Earth's axis also makes the sun in the Northern Hemisphere appear higher in the sky at noon. When the sun is higher in the sky, its rays hit Earth more directly, at less of an angle. The more directly the sun hits the Northern Hemisphere, the better job it does of heating that part of Earth. So it is the tilt of Earth—which causes longer periods of daylight—and a high noontime sun that make summer happen.

While it is summer in the Northern Hemisphere, let's see what is happening in the Southern Hemisphere. Why is it winter on this part of Earth? The reason is, again, the tilt of Earth. When the Northern Hemisphere is tilted toward the sun, the Southern Hemisphere is tilted away from the sun. This causes the Southern Hemisphere to have shorter periods of daylight and the sun to appear lower in the sky at noon. Shorter periods of daylight give the sun less time to warm Earth, so it is cooler. And when the sun is lower in the sky, its rays hit Earth at more of an angle, or a slant. This angle makes

Support

Show the Northern Hemisphere on the globe and name some countries located there.

Support

Show the Southern Hemisphere on the globe and name some countries located there.

Support

Use the globe and a light source to demonstrate how each pole tilts toward the sun at different times in Earth's orbit.

Challenge

If it's spring in Australia, what season is it in the United States?

the sun have to heat a larger area of Earth with the same amount of energy—and this means the sun does not feel as warm. The rays of sunlight are less direct and less intense. It is colder. It is winter.

As Earth continues its orbit around the sun, the axis of Earth always stays pointed in the same direction. So when Earth reaches the opposite side of the sun, the South Pole (instead of the North Pole) is now tilted toward the sun. This means that the Southern Hemisphere has summer and the Northern Hemisphere has winter. The seasons in the Northern and Southern Hemispheres are always opposite each other. This is because only one of them at a time is tilted toward the sun.

Show the tilt of Earth on the image. The arrows represent the light from the sun. The image on the left shows summer in the Northern Hemisphere and the image on the right shows winter in the Northern Hemisphere.



Show Image U7.L1.10 Aerial View: Planet Earth

So now you know the first part of your “space address”—your school is on planet Earth, and planet Earth is part of your space address. So

now you have more information that you would need to answer an extraterrestrial being that might ask where your school is located in the universe! In the upcoming lessons, you’ll learn more about your “space address.”

Point to this part of the address written on the envelope.

DISCUSSING THE READ-ALOUD (10 MIN.)

1. **Inferential.** What kind of space object is our sun?
 - » a star
2. **Inferential.** Why is it classified this way?
 - » It is a huge, distant mass of fiery gas that gives off constant light and heat.
3. **Inferential.** What kind of space object is Earth?
 - » Earth is a planet. It is a sphere in space that has a large mass; it orbits around a star, our sun; it has cleared most other objects from its path around the sun; it is made mostly of rocks and gas; it does not make its own light.
4. **Inferential.** Describe the ways in which Earth moves in space.
 - » Earth travels around the sun in an elliptical orbit; Earth rotates, or spins, on its axis.
 - Think-Pair-Share: Have students turn to their neighbors to discuss the following questions before sharing:
5. **Inferential.** What characteristics make Earth “just right” for life on the planet?
 - » Earth is the third planet from the sun and gets just the right amount of heat and light; Earth is just the right temperature; it has an atmosphere that protects life from harmful sunlight and helps hold heat to a steady temperature; it has water.
6. **Evaluative.** Why does it seem like the sun rises and sets?
 - » The sun appears to rise and set because Earth is spinning on its axis as it orbits the sun.

SEQUENCING SOLAR AND LUNAR ECLIPSES (10 MIN.)

- Have students turn to Activity Pages 1.1 and 1.2.
 - **Projection Image U7.L1.6**
- Review solar and lunar eclipses with students.
- Tell the students to sequence the steps that explain a solar and lunar eclipse. Write the number “1” next to the first step, “2” next to the second, and so on.
- On the back of the activity sheet, have students write a short paragraph about either a solar eclipse or a lunar eclipse. Tell them to use time order words such as *first*, *second*, *next*, *then*, etc.
- Tell students to use core vocabulary words such as *orbit*, *eclipse*, *lunar*, *solar*, and *shadow*.
- Collect Activity Pages 1.1 and 1.2.



Speaking and Listening Listening Actively

Entering/Emerging

Ask students simple yes or no questions (e.g., “Is Earth a planet because it’s made of rocks and gas?”).

Transitioning/Expanding

Have students provide the domain words when asked definition questions (e.g., “What is the word for the type of orbit that Earth makes around the sun?”).

Bridging

Encourage students to answer questions using complete sentences and domain vocabulary.

Activity Pages 1.1 and 1.2



Support

Have students work with a partner on Activity Pages 1.1 and 1.2.

WORD WORK: *UNIVERSE* (5 MIN.)

1. In the Read-Aloud you heard “Where in the universe is your school?”
2. Say the word *universe* with me.
3. The universe is everything in space, including Earth, our solar system, and all of the stars and other space objects that exist.
4. Scientists have only explored a very small part of the universe; they do not know how big the universe is, but they know there is a great deal more to explore.
5. You know that planets, moons, and stars exist in the universe. What other objects do you think exist in the universe? Be sure to use the word *universe* when you tell about it. Ask two or three students. If necessary, guide and/or rephrase the students’ responses to make complete sentences: “. . . exist in our universe” or “I heard that our universe contains . . .”
6. What’s the word we’ve been talking about? What part of speech is *universe*?
 - Use a Sharing activity for follow-up.
7. Directions: Turn to your partner and take turns sharing a question you have about our universe. Then I will call on one or two of you to share your partner’s question with the class. Be sure to use the word *universe* in a complete sentence as you share.

Lesson 1: The Sun, Earth, and Our Solar System

Reading



Primary Focus: Students will read and answer comprehension questions about the sun, Earth, and our solar system. [RI.3.1]

VOCABULARY: “THE SUN, EARTH, AND OUR SOLAR SYSTEM”

- The following are vocabulary words used in this lesson. Preview the words with the students before the lesson and refer back to them at appropriate times. The words also appear in the glossary in the back of the Student Reader.

planet, a round object in space that orbits a star (**planets**)

orbit, the curved path something in space takes around another object in space (**orbiting**)

solar system, the sun, other bodies like asteroids and meteors, and planets that orbit the sun

rotate, to turn about on an axis or a center (**rotating, rotates, rotation**)

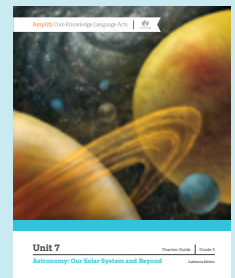
tilted, slanted or tipped to one side

Vocabulary Chart for “The Sun, Earth, and Our Solar System”		
Type	Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words
Vocabulary	planet solar system	orbit rotate tilted
Multiple-Meaning Vocabulary Words		
Sayings and Phrases		

INTRODUCING THE READING (10 MIN.)

- Make sure that you and your students each have a copy of What's In Our Universe?.
- Read the title of the Reader to students and discuss the meaning of the word *universe*.
- Have students read through the table of contents on their own. Ask if they already know something about some of the chapters.
- Have students turn to the first page of the chapter.

Student Reader:
What's In
Our Universe?

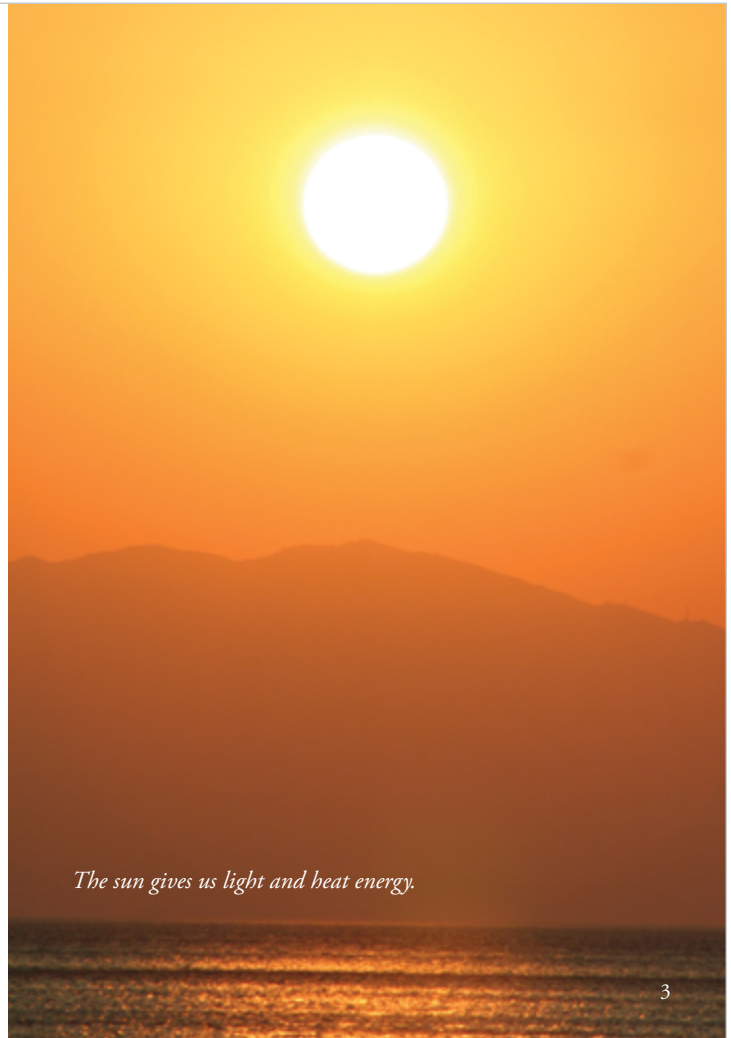


Chapter 1 The Sun, Earth, and Our Solar System

Look up in the sky at noon. What do you see? If it is not cloudy, you will see the sun shining brightly in the sky.

The sun provides energy—both light and heat energy. The sun's light and heat give life to plants and animals. Without the sun, Earth would be freezing cold. Have you ever wondered what the sun is made of or why it gives off so much light and heat?

2



The sun gives us light and heat energy.

3

INDEPENDENT READING: “THE SUN, EARTH, AND OUR SOLAR SYSTEM” (25 MIN.)

Pages 2–3

- Direct students' attention to the image on **page 3** and read the caption aloud as a class. Ask students to predict how the sun gives us light and heat energy.
- Tell students to read **pages 2–4** to themselves to find the answer to the question: “What is the sun made up of, and how does that keep us warm?”

Support

Read the sentence with the information aloud and ask students to find the key words to help answer the question.



A close-up of the sun

You may be surprised to know that the sun is a star. It is in fact the closest star to Earth. It is made up of different, hot gases. How hot? A hot summer day on Earth is 100 degrees. On the sun, it is 10,000 degrees! The sun stays that hot all the time! The sun's gases create the light and heat energy it gives off.

Long ago, people believed that the sun moved around Earth. This seemed to make sense. Each morning at the start of the day, the sun rose in the east. At the end of the day, the sun set in the west—exactly opposite from where it had came up. To explain this change, people said the sun moved around Earth. But now we know that this is not what really happens. The sun does not move around Earth. It is Earth that moves around the sun!

4

The sun is in the center of a group of eight **planets**. All of these **planets**, including Earth, circle, or **orbit**, around the sun. The sun, **planets**, and other objects in space that **orbit** the sun are called the **solar system**. The word *solar* has the Latin root word *sol*, which means “the sun.” Everything in the **solar system** relates to the sun.



Planets orbiting the sun

5

Pages 4–5

- When students have finished reading, restate the question and ask students to answer.
 - » The sun is made up of different, hot gases that create the light and heat energy it gives off.

Does the sun move around Earth, or does Earth move around the sun?

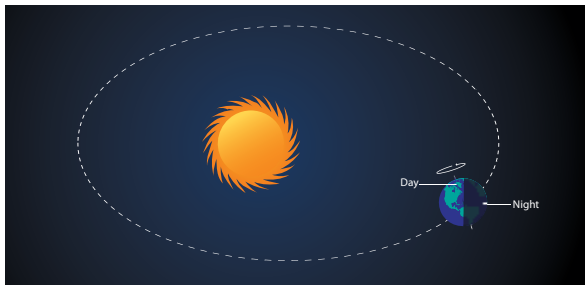
 - » Earth moves around the sun.

What sentence or sentences from the text tells us this information?

 - » A volunteer reads the answer aloud.
- Point students' attention to the images on **page 5**.
- Say to students, “I wonder why we would have a picture of the sun and planets circling it. Let's read **page 5** to find out.”
- When students have finished reading, restate the question and ask students to answer.
 - » The sun is in the center of a group of eight planets that orbit it

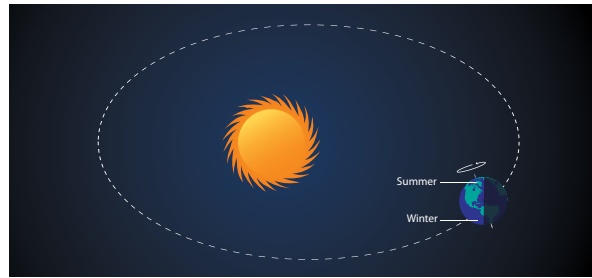
Our **planet**, Earth, moves in two ways. We have just learned that Earth circles around the sun. It takes about 365 days, which is one year, for Earth to **orbit** the sun.

Earth also moves by spinning, or **rotating**, on its **axis**. It is this spinning that makes day and night on Earth and the motion of the sun across the sky from sunrise to sunset. It takes one day for Earth to make one complete **rotation** on its **axis**. As Earth **rotates** and spins, different parts of it face the sun. When the part facing the sun gets sunlight, it is daytime on that side of Earth. The part that faces away from the sun gets no sunlight. So, on that side of Earth, it is nighttime. Did you know that when it is daytime where we live, it is nighttime on the other side of Earth?



*Earth spins on its **axis**. On the side of Earth facing the sun, it is daytime. On the side facing away from the sun, it is nighttime.*

6



*When Earth is **tilted** on its **axis** towards the sun, it is spring and summer. When Earth is **tilted** on its **axis** away from the sun, it is fall and winter.*

When Earth **rotates** on its **axis**, it is **tilted**. At certain times of the year, one part of Earth is **tilted** toward the sun. The sunlight is more direct and it feels hotter. For people living on this part of Earth, it is summer. For people living on the part of Earth **tilted** away from the sun, there is less sunlight and it is winter. So, when it is summertime for us, there are people living on other parts of Earth where it is winter! So, the fact that Earth is **tilted** on its **axis** is what creates the seasons of the year.

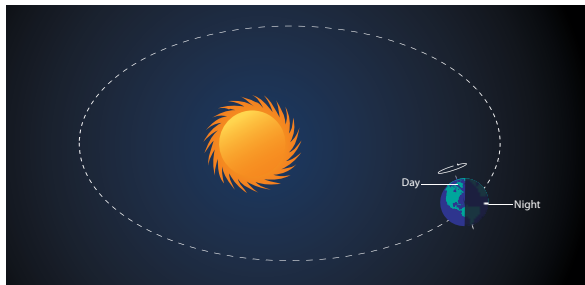
7

Page 6

- Turn to **page 6** and point out the image on that page showing Earth moving.
- Ask students to read **page 6** to themselves to find the answer to the question: "What are the two ways Earth moves?"
- When students have finished reading, restate the question and ask students to answer.
 - » It circles around the sun and it spins on its axis.
- Ask students, "How do you know your answer is correct?"
 - » Students should be able to read the sentences that reference the answer.
- "How does the rotation of Earth relate to day and night?"
 - » When the part of Earth facing the sun gets sunlight, it is daytime, and when the part of Earth facing away from the sun gets no sunlight, it's nighttime.

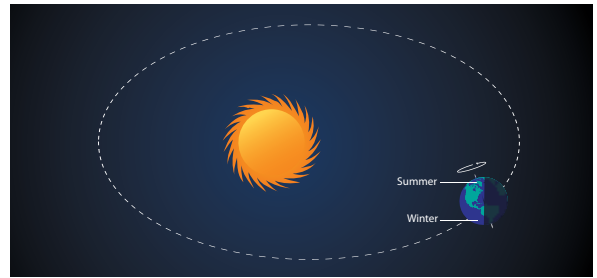
Our **planet**, Earth, moves in two ways. We have just learned that Earth circles around the sun. It takes about 365 days, which is one year, for Earth to **orbit** the sun.

Earth also moves by spinning, or **rotating**, on its **axis**. It is this spinning that makes day and night on Earth and the motion of the sun across the sky from sunrise to sunset. It takes one day for Earth to make one complete **rotation** on its **axis**. As Earth **rotates** and spins, different parts of it face the sun. When the part facing the sun gets sunlight, it is daytime on that side of Earth. The part that faces away from the sun gets no sunlight. So, on that side of Earth, it is nighttime. Did you know that when it is daytime where we live, it is nighttime on the other side of Earth?



*Earth spins on its **axis**. On the side of Earth facing the sun, it is daytime. On the side facing away from the sun, it is nighttime.*

6



*When Earth is **tilted** on its **axis** towards the sun, it is spring and summer. When Earth is **tilted** on its **axis** away from the sun, it is fall and winter.*

When Earth **rotates** on its **axis**, it is **tilted**. At certain times of the year, one part of Earth is **tilted** toward the sun. The sunlight is more direct and it feels hotter. For people living on this part of Earth, it is summer. For people living on the part of Earth **tilted** away from the sun, there is less sunlight and it is winter. So, when it is summertime for us, there are people living on other parts of Earth where it is winter! So, the fact that Earth is **tilted** on its **axis** is what creates the seasons of the year.

7

Page 7

- Turn to **page 7** and point out the image on that page showing Earth moving, which shows summer and winter. Make sure to explicitly point out to students the tilt of Earth toward the sun that causes summer and winter in the image.
- Ask students to read **page 7** to themselves to find the answer to the question: "How does Earth's tilt produce seasons?"
- When students have finished reading, restate the question and ask students to answer.
 - » When one part of Earth is tilted toward the sun, the sunlight is more direct and feels hotter; it is summer. When a part of Earth is tilted away from the sun, the sunlight is less direct; it is winter.
- "What evidence in the text supports your answer?"
 - » Students should be able to read the sentences that prove the answer.

Support

Read the sentence with the information aloud and ask students to find the key words to help answer the question.

Support

Pull a small group together to reread text and find answers to comprehension questions.

Challenge

Have students complete Activity 1.3 independently.

Activity Page 1.3



Reading
Reading/Viewing Closely

Entering/Emerging

Read the multiple choice distractor questions aloud and ask students to say whether it is true or false (e.g., “The sun provides electrical and wind energy. True or false?”).

Transitioning/Expanding

Pair a student with a partner who can support the student in rereading the text, if necessary, and answering the questions.

Bridging

Encourage students to answer questions in complete sentences.

COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS (10 MIN.)

- Divide students into partners to complete Activity Page 1.3. Circulate among the groups to provide guidance, support, and informal assessment.

Lesson 1: The Sun, Earth, and Our Solar System

Language



Primary Focus: Students will write words using spelling patterns and rules for words with the /j/ sound. [L.3.2f]

SPELLING (20 MIN.)

Introduce Spelling Words

- Tell students that this week they will review the spellings of /j/.
- Write the words on the board, pronouncing each word as you write it.

1. jellyfish	12. jewel
2. germy	13. bridging
3. digest	14. dodge
4. fringe	15. average
5. nudging	16. fudge
6. ridge	17. giraffe
7. exchange	Challenge Word: <i>answer</i>
8. eject	Challenge Word: <i>great</i>
9. budget	Challenge Word: <i>grate</i>
10. lodging	Content Word: <i>Jupiter</i>
11. gymnasium	

- Go back through the list of words, having students read the words and tell you what letters to circle for the sound /j/.
- Explain to students that the Challenge Words *great* and *grate* are homophones, meaning they sound the same but have different meanings. Homophones may

or may not be spelled the same. Great and grate have the same /ae/ sound and have different meanings. *Great* means “terrific,” and *grate* means “to shred.”

- Tell students that their Content Word for the week is *Jupiter*, and they’ll be learning more about Jupiter in the upcoming unit.
- Draw the following chart or use the previously prepared Digital Projection DPU7.L1.1.

➤ **Projection DPU7.L1.1**

‘g’ > /j/	‘j’ > /j/	‘ge’ > /j/	‘dge’ > /j/	‘dg’ > /j/

- Ask students to refer to the spellings for /j/ on the **Individual Code Chart**. Point out that there are five spellings for /j/.
- Ask students which spelling is most frequently used. (‘g’ > /j/)
- Ask students to tell you which words to list under the ‘g’ > /j/ header. Briefly explain the meaning of each word.
- Continue through the columns until all words have been listed under the appropriate /j/ header. Briefly explain the meaning of each word.

‘g’ > /j/	‘j’ > /j/	‘ge’ > /j/	‘dge’ > /j/	‘dg’ > /j/
my [germy]	jellyfish	fringe	ridge	nudging
digest	eject	exchange	dodge	budget
gymnasium	jewel	average	fudge	lodging
giraffe	Jupiter			bridging



Language
Foundational
Literacy Skills

Entering/Emerging

Use an echo reading strategy by reading the word and having students repeat the words.

Transitioning/Expanding

Have students act or draw out the word meanings.

Bridging

Have students create their own sentences for the words.

- Practice the words as follows during the remaining time: Call on a student to read any word on the table. Then, have the student use the word in a meaningful sentence. After the student says the sentence, have him or her ask the class: “Does the sentence make sense?” If the class says, “Yes,” then the student puts a check mark in front of the word and calls on another student to come to the front and take a turn. If the class says, “No,” have the student try again or call on another student to come to the front and use the word in a meaningful sentence. This continues until all of the words are used or time has run out.
- Tell students this table will remain on display until the assessment so that students may refer to it during the week.

WRAP-UP

- Tell students they will take home Activity Page 1.4 with this week’s spelling words to share with a family member.

Lesson 1: The Sun, Earth, and Our Solar System

Take-Home Material

- Have students take home Activity Pages 1.4 to share and 1.5 to read to a family member to practice fluency. Students will complete Activity Page 1.6.

Activity Pages
1.4–1.6



2

Our Solar System, Part 1

PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON**Reading**

Students will read and answer comprehension questions about the moon.
[RI.3.1]

Speaking and Listening

Students will compare and contrast a video and a text read-aloud about the solar system. [RI.3.9]

Language

Students will use the conjunction so to understand cause and effect and combine sentences. [L.3.1h]

FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT**Activity Page 2.1**

The Moon Answer questions using evidence in the text.
[RI.3.1]

Activity Page 2.2

Compare and Contrast Compare a video and a text on the same topic. [RI.3.9]

LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Grouping	Time	Materials
Reading (40 min.)			
Introducing the Reading	Whole Group	5 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> <i>What’s In Our Universe?</i> <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 2.1
Small Group Reading: “The Moon”	Small Group	20 min.	
Questions from “The Moon”	Independent	15 min.	
Speaking and Listening (60 min.)			
Viewing the Video	Whole Group	10 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Images U7.L2.1-U7.L2.11 <input type="checkbox"/> Large envelope with “space address” from Lesson 1 <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 2.2 <input type="checkbox"/> Video “Our World: “What Is a Solar System?” from NASA website <input type="checkbox"/> Yardstick (optional) <input type="checkbox"/> Lemon or lemon-sized object (optional) <input type="checkbox"/> Small marble (optional) <input type="checkbox"/> Image Cards C.U7.L2.1, C.U7.L2.2
Introducing the Read-Aloud	Whole Group	10 min.	
Read-Aloud: “Our Solar System, Part I”	Whole Group	20 min.	
Discussing the Read-Aloud	Whole Group	5 min.	
Compare and Contrast Video and Read-Aloud	Partner	15 min.	
Language (20 min.)			
Grammar: Conjunction <i>so</i>	Small Group	20 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 2.3 <input type="checkbox"/> Index cards or sentence strips
Take-Home Material			
“The Moon”			<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Pages 2.4, 2.5
Practice Conjunction <i>so</i>			

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Speaking and Listening

- Prepare to project the following digital images during the Read-Aloud: U7.L2.1–U7.L2.11.
- Prepare to display image cards C.U7.L2.1 and C.U7.L2.2
- Prepare to project video, “Our World: What Is the Solar System?,” available at www.nasa.gov/audience/foreducators/nasaclips/search.html?terms=&category=1000

Language

- If you previously prepared a conjunctions poster, add a fourth bullet for the conjunction *so*.

Conjunctions

Conjunctions are words that connect other words or groups of words.

- The **conjunction *and*** connects words or groups of words. It means “plus,” “along with,” or “also.”
 - The **conjunction *but*** is used to connect groups of words. It signals that “something different,” such as a different idea, will come after *but*.
 - The **conjunction *because*** is used to mean “for this reason” and signals the answer to a “why” question. It signals the cause of something.
 - The **conjunction *so*** means “then this happened” and signals the effect in a cause and effect sentence.
- Write the following sentences on the board or chart paper.
 - Because it was snowing, school was canceled.
 - It was snowing, so school was canceled.

- Write the following sentences on separate index cards or sentence strips:
 - #1 Ron loves strawberries.
 - #1 He eats them whenever he can.
 - #2 Dan read the story three times.
 - #2 He remembered all the details.
 - #3 Molly's brother jumped out and scared her.
 - #3 She screamed, "Help!"
 - #4 My dad got a new job.
 - #4 We had to move to a new city.
 - #5 My older sister got married.
 - #5 She changed her last name.
 - #6 The knives in the drawer were sharp.
 - #6 I didn't play with them.

Universal Access

- Ask students to recall times when they've observed the moon and have them describe their experiences.
- Display vocabulary words in the classroom during and after instruction to reinforce word meaning.
- Display Image Cards in the classroom during and after instruction to reinforce ideas.
- Create partners and small groups strategically in advance.

Lesson 2: Our Solar System, Part 1

Reading



Primary Focus: Students will read and answer comprehension questions about the moon. [RI.3.1]

VOCABULARY: “THE MOON”

- The following are vocabulary words used in this lesson. Preview the words with the students before the lesson and refer back to them at appropriate times. The words also appear in the glossary in the back of the Student Reader.

eclipse, the blocking of the light from the sun by another heavenly body (eclipses)

Vocabulary Chart for “The Moon”		
Type	Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words
Vocabulary	eclipse	
Multiple-Meaning Vocabulary Words		
Sayings and Phrases		

INTRODUCING THE READING (5 MIN.)

- Make sure that you and your students each have a copy of *What’s In Our Universe?*
- Decide which students will be working with you in a small group for guided reading, and which students will be reading with a partner and completing Activity Page 2.1 independently.
- Tell students that today they’ll be reading in a small group or with partners about the moon.
- Gather the small group together and make sure the other students have their reading partner and Activity Page 2.1.
- Tell the partners to take turns reading paragraphs aloud, and then they will work on Activity Page 2.1 on their own.

Activity Page 2.1



Chapter

2 The Moon

Look up in the sky at night. What do you see? If it is not cloudy, you may be able to see the moon.

When you see the moon at night, it might look white. It might look gray or silver. Sometimes, it seems to shine and glow. But the moon does not give off light the way the sun does. The moon is a ball of rock that gives off no light of its own. It simply reflects light from the sun. That means light from the sun hits the moon and bounces off.



Our moon is easily visible on most clear nights.

8

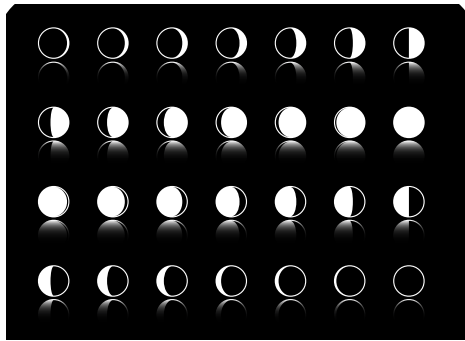
9

SMALL GROUP READING: “THE MOON” (20 MIN.)

Pages 8–9

- Read the title of the chapter together as a group, “The Moon.”
- Point students’ attention to the image on **page 9** and read the caption aloud as a group.
- Ask students to predict why the moon is only visible on most clear nights.
- Tell students to read **pages 8–9** to themselves to find the answer to these questions: “How can we see the moon at night? Does the moon give off its own light?”
- When students have finished reading, restate the questions and ask students to answer.
 - » It is a ball of rock that gives off no light of its own, but rather reflects light from the sun.

You already know that Earth **orbits** around the sun. But did you know that the moon **orbits** around Earth? It takes just about one month for the moon to completely circle Earth. If you look up at the night sky each night of the month, you may think that the size and shape of the moon is changing. However, the size and shape are not really changing. The moon is still a round ball. It looks different at different times of the month because of the way the light from the sun is reflected and how much of the moon we can see from Earth.

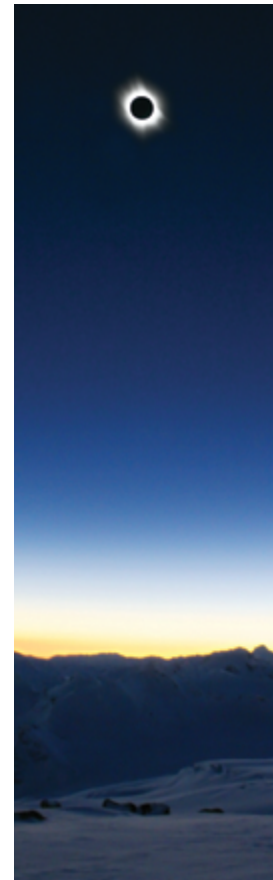


This chart shows the phases of the moon. It shows what you might see if you looked at the moon each night for a month. You can read the chart just like you would read a book. Start at the top and go from left to right. When you finish reading the first row, go on to the next one. You can see how the moon seems to change during the month.

10

The way that Earth, the moon, and the sun move can also make other interesting things to look at in the sky. When Earth, the moon, and the sun all move together in a direct line, something called an **eclipse** can take place.

We can see two kinds of **eclipses** from Earth. One kind happens when the moon gets in between the sun and Earth. When that happens, we can't see the sun for a while. At least, we can't see part of it. We call this a solar **eclipse** or an **eclipse** of the sun.



*During an **eclipse** of the sun, the moon moves between Earth and sun and blocks out the sun.*

11

Pages 10 and 11

- Have students turn to the image on **page 10** and brainstorm why the moon looks as though it's changing size and shape.
 - » "Why does the moon seem to change in size and shape as a month goes by?"
 - » It looks different at different times of the month because of the way the light from the sun is reflected and how much we can see from Earth.
- Ask students to read the sentence or sentences that provide(s) this answer.
- Point students' attention to the image on page 11. Read the caption together as group or have a student read it aloud.
- Say to students, "I wonder why the moon looks like it has a halo around it. Let's read page 11 to find out."
- When students have finished reading, restate the question and ask students to answer.
 - » The moon is between the sun and Earth so we can only see the part of the sun that the moon hasn't blocked out.

The other kind of **eclipse**, called a lunar **eclipse**, also involves the sun, the moon, and Earth. It takes place when the moon passes behind Earth and into its shadow. In the image on the next page, you can see that a shadow covers part of the moon. It is Earth's shadow that you see. Earth has blocked out the sun and left part of the moon in darkness.

Eclipses do not happen often because the sun, Earth, and the moon all have to line up just right. Solar **eclipses** can only be seen from a narrow strip of Earth at a time. While they happen once or twice a year, it is very, very rare to see one. **Eclipses** of the moon happen more often, several times each year. They can be seen from half of Earth at a time, so are more often visible.

Whether or not you can see an **eclipse** depends on where you are on Earth. You must never look directly at a solar **eclipse**. The sun is very bright and could burn your eyes. But, it is safe to look at an **eclipse** of the moon. If an **eclipse** is predicted, it is usually big news, so you will likely hear about it.

12



The moon during a lunar eclipse

13

Pages 12–13

- Turn to pages 12–13 and point out the image showing a lunar eclipse.
- Ask students to read page 12 to themselves to find the answer to the question: “Why does part of the moon have a shadow on it?”

- » It is an image of a lunar eclipse, which means that the moon passed behind Earth into its shadow.

What evidence can you find in the text to support your answer?

- » Students should be able to read the sentences that prove the answer.

“Why is it unsafe to look at a solar eclipse?”

- » The sun is very bright and could burn the eyes.

“How do you know your answer is correct?”

- » Students should be able to read the sentences that prove the answer.

- Have students complete Activity Page 2.1 independently.
- Collect Activity Page 2.1.



Reading
Reading/Viewing Closely

Entering/Emerging

Have students draw pictures to show their ideas.

Transitioning/Expanding

Have students work with a partner to complete the activity.

Bridging

Provide students with support if needed.

Lesson 2: Our Solar System, Part 1

Speaking and Listening



Primary Focus: Students will compare and contrast a video and a text read-aloud about the solar system. [RI.3.9]

VIEWING VIDEO (10 MIN.)

- Prepare to project the video: “Our World: What Is the Solar System?,” available at www.nasa.gov/audience/foreducators/nasaclips/search.html?terms=&category=1000.
- Tell students to turn to Activity Page 2.2.
- Go over the graphic organizer and explain that they will be keeping notes both during the video and during the Read-Aloud so they can compare and contrast.
- Play the video.
- Briefly have students share some information they wrote in the graphic organizer.

VOCABULARY: “OUR SOLAR SYSTEM, PART I”

- The following are core vocabulary words used in this lesson. Preview the words with the students before the lesson. Students are not expected to be able to use these words immediately, but with repeated exposure throughout the lessons they will acquire a good understanding of most of the words. Students may also keep a “unit dictionary” notebook along with definitions, sentences, and/or other writing exercises using these vocabulary words.

celestial bodies, any objects, including planets, moons, stars, comets, or meteors, which can be found in outer space.

core, the central inside part of a celestial body, other objects, or ideas

debris, bits and pieces of leftover dust and rocks

meteoroids, small pieces of metal or rock that travel through the solar system and that are much smaller than an asteroid

satellites, natural or man-made objects that orbit around another planet or other celestial objects

Support

Provide support in completing Activity Page 2.1 by rereading relevant parts of the text and guiding students to find the key words in the sentence(s).

Challenge

Draw a picture or diagram to help explain why lunar eclipses can be seen by half the people on Earth at a time.

Activity Page 2.2



terrain, the surface of the land and its features

Vocabulary Chart for “Our Solar System, Part I”		
Type	Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words
Vocabulary	celestial bodies meteoroids satellites	core debris terrain
Multiple-Meaning Vocabulary Words		
Sayings and Phrases		

INTRODUCING THE READ-ALOUD (10 MIN.)

- Prepare to project the following digital images available online at ckla.amplify.com during the Read-Aloud: U7.L1.1–U7.L1.10.

➤ **Projection U7.L1.1–U7.L1.10.**

- Ask students if they remember what *astro–* means (star). Ask students what other words they know that have the word part *astro–* and ask if they know what those words mean.
 - » Answers may vary but may include *astronomer*, *astrology*, *astrolabe*, etc.
- Ask students if they can name the five characteristics that determine whether a celestial body is a planet:
 - It is a sphere in shape and has a large mass.
 - It orbits around a star in an elliptical path.
 - It has cleared most other objects from its path.
 - It is made mostly of rock and gas, or a combination.
 - It does not make its own light.

READ-ALOUD: “OUR SOLAR SYSTEM, PART I” (20 MIN.)

- Remind students to use Activity Page 2.2 to take notes as you read. Remind students that taking notes means writing down key words and phrases, not complete sentences.
- Tell students that the images they’ll see will show the planets “not to scale,” meaning that because of the extremely large size of the sun and planets and the vast distances between the largest planets, it is too difficult to show them accurately in a picture or diagram.
- Demonstrate the size differences by holding up a yardstick and saying that if the yardstick’s length equaled the width of the sun, Neptune would be the size of a small lemon and there would be two miles between them. Ask students how big they think Earth would be. Show them the marble and tell them that it would be about that size in relation to Neptune and the sun. Tell them that if we shrank down Neptune and Earth to fit onto a piece of paper, we wouldn’t even be able to see them!



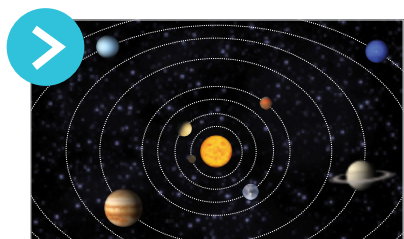
Show Image U7.L2.1 Aerial View: Planet Earth

Imagine traveling to a faraway world and encountering an extraterrestrial being that asked, “Where in the universe is your school?” Who

remembers how you would describe your school’s “space address”? You could confidently state part of your space address as the following:

- Our school’s name:
- Our school’s number and street:
- Our town or city:
- Our state and ZIP code:
- Our country:
- Our planet: Planet Earth

You already know a lot about your planet, Earth. But if the extraterrestrial life-form went on to ask, “So where, exactly, is planet Earth?” you would need to be able to include the next part of your “space address”—your planetary system.



Show Image U7.L2.2 **Our Solar System**

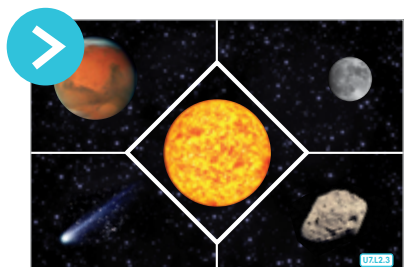
A planetary system is a group of objects in space that have come together to form a neighborhood—a very big,

“spacious” neighborhood! (Get it, space-ious? A little interplanetary humor there!) All planetary systems have a star at the center and a collection of planets and other smaller objects that orbit around it. We call the planetary system that we are part of, our solar system. The shape of Earth’s solar system looks a lot like a “bull’s-eye” target. The sun is the “bull’s-eye” at the center, and the orbits of the eight planets are similar to the rings around it.

Add “Our Solar System” to the envelope under Our Planet.

Astronomers know for certain about several hundred other planetary systems, but most astronomers believe there may be billions of other planetary systems in the universe besides our own. It is believed that our solar system formed a very long time ago from a huge cloud of gas and dust. Just how long ago did it form? A really long time ago! Many scientists think our solar system is about four and a half billion years old!

- Remind students to add new information to their notes on Activity Page 2.2. Ask a few students to share what notes they made.



Show Image U7.L2.3 **The Sun and Objects Found in Our Solar System**

You can think of our solar system as a gigantic neighborhood in space. But instead of being made up of houses or

apartments like the neighborhood you might live in, our solar system is made up of the sun and the celestial bodies that orbit around it. Besides the sun, it includes other interesting things like planets

and their moons, dwarf planets, satellites, asteroids, meteoroids, and comets.

Our solar system is huge—so huge that some of the objects in it are billions of miles away from each other!

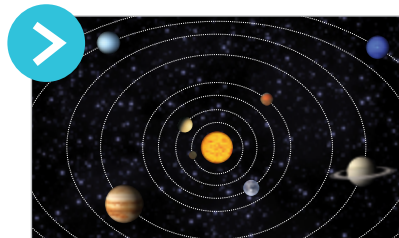
As you have heard, the sun is the center of this neighborhood we call our solar system. Our sun is a star—a gigantic, unbelievably hot mass of gas that makes light and heat for everything that orbits around it. The sun is so gigantic that Earth could easily fit inside it—more than one million times!

Point to the sun in the image. How is this an example of an image that is not to scale? (*The sun is much larger in relation to many other objects shown here.*)

- Remind students to add more information to their notes and ask a few students to share.

Support

Provide some of the key words and phrases for students to write in their notes.



Show Image U7.L2.4 Our Solar System

There are eight planets in our solar system. The planet Mercury is the closest to the sun, followed by Venus,

Earth, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus (/yoor*ə*nəs/), and Neptune. One easy way to remember the order of the planets is to remember this sentence or mnemonic device: **M**any **V**ery **E**nergetic **M**ermaids **J**ust **S**wam **U**nder **N**eptune.

You may wish to write this sentence on the board or on chart paper. Have students practice the sentence a few times.

Ask students if they've heard a different sentence to help remember the planets. (*"My Very Educated Mother Just Served Us Noodles" is very common.*)

Besides these eight major planets, there are also a number of smaller planet-like objects in our solar system, classified as dwarf planets.

Pluto is the most famous dwarf planet, because it was considered to be a major planet until 2006, when astronomers discovered other small, planet-like objects in our solar system. Many astronomers from all over the world met to discuss a new definition of what makes a planet. Why did Pluto get demoted, or reduced in rank, from planet to dwarf planet? Astronomers have agreed that a planet has to be able to clear its orbit of most other objects such as asteroids and other space debris (/də*brē/). Because it is so small, Pluto hasn't cleared these leftover pieces of rock and dust from its orbit yet. Pluto is now classified as a dwarf planet.

Planets don't make their own light like stars do. When you look up and see a planet shining steadily in the night sky, it is shining because the planet is reflecting the sun's light—not because it's making its own. If the light you see appears to be twinkling, this is a star, not a planet.

Each of the eight planets in our solar system receives light and heat from the sun as it travels in its own special path—or orbit—around the sun. The orbits of the eight planets get larger and larger the farther away from the sun they are. Mercury's orbit is the smallest because it is closest to the sun; Neptune's orbit is the largest because that planet is the farthest away.



Check for Understanding

Which planet has the largest orbit? Mars or Venus?

» Mars

Earth or Jupiter?

» Jupiter

Neptune or Mercury?

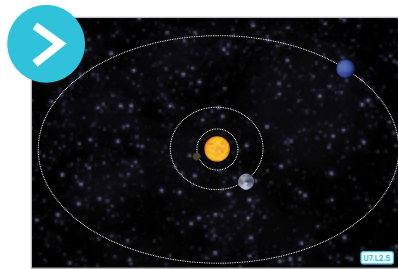
» Neptune

Earth or Venus?

» Earth

Many, but not all, of the planets have their own natural satellites, or moons, that orbit around them. Like Earth's moon, these moons travel around a planet at the same time that the planet orbits the sun. It is the light from our sun shining out into the solar system and being reflected back to us that enables astronomers to see a planet and its moons. Even though Earth has only one moon, some of the planets have many. In fact, one of Jupiter's moons, Ganymede (/gan*ə*mēd/), is larger than the planet Mercury!

-
- Have students share some of their notes.
-



Show Image U7.L2.5 **Orbits of Mercury, Earth, and Neptune**

The amount of time it takes a planet to travel once completely around the sun in its orbit is called a planetary year.

How long is Earth's planetary year? (*365 ¼ days*)

Point to Mercury's orbit on the image as you read.

Planets closer to the sun have shorter planetary years than planets that are farther away. Mercury's orbit is the fastest of all eight planets, taking only 88 Earth days to complete its planetary year.

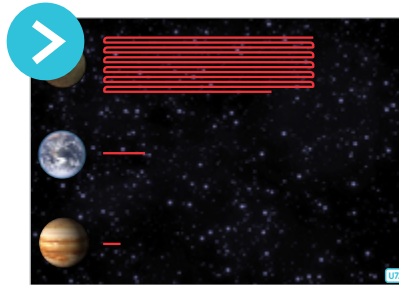
Point to Neptune's orbit as you read.

But Neptune takes 165 Earth years to go once around the sun! So a 100-year-old grandmother on Earth wouldn't even be 1 planetary year old if she lived on Neptune!

Since Neptune's discovery in 1846, Neptune has made just over one trip around the sun.

Point to Image Card C.U7.L2.1.

1. Who can describe what this bar graph of Mercury, Earth, and Neptune shows?
 - » The bar graph shows the comparison of the planetary year of each of the planets, with Mercury having the shortest and Neptune the longest.

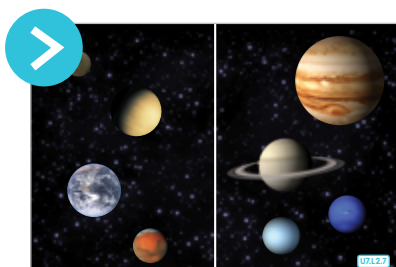


Show Image U7.L2.6 Day Length on Mercury, Earth, and Jupiter

Besides orbiting the sun, each of the eight planets in our solar system also rotates on its own axis. Remember, an axis is the imaginary line that goes from a planet's North Pole through its South Pole, right through its center. One day on a planet is the time it takes the planet to rotate one full time on its axis. Other planets have shorter and longer days than Earth.

How long does it take Earth to rotate once on its axis? (*24 hours*)

One day on Mercury takes about 58 Earth days, because Mercury rotates on its axis very slowly. Jupiter's rotation is much faster, clocking in at about 1 Jupiter day for every 10 Earth hours.



Show Image U7.L2.7 The Inner Rocky Planets; the Outer Gas Giants

What words can you think of to describe these planets? (*Answers vary.*) What are some similarities and differences you can see? (*Answers vary.*)

Although the eight planets in our solar system have a lot in common, they are also very different. Many astronomers believe that all eight planets have a solid core, or rocky center. But the first four planets, those closest to the sun—Mercury, Venus, Earth, and Mars—are small

Show Image Card
C.U7.L2.1

Planetary Years



Challenge

Have students calculate their ages if they lived on Mercury. The formula is the number of days they have been alive (age x 365) divided by 88.

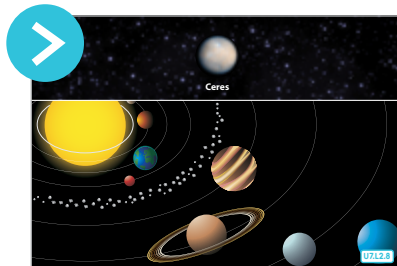
in comparison to the other four and have a solid, rocky terrain, or land surface, that you could walk on if you visited them.

The four planets farthest away from the sun—Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, and Neptune—are called “gas giants.” Why? Because they are mostly made of gas, so you couldn’t walk on their surfaces if you visited because there is no solid surface, or terrain, to walk on. The gas giants are also huge! Jupiter is so huge that more than 1,300 Earths could fit inside of it!

Most of the eight planets have moons. Mercury and Venus are the only two planets in our solar system that do not have any moons. Moons are satellites, or smaller objects that orbit around a larger planet. Earth’s one moon is considered to be a satellite because it orbits around Earth.

Tell students that the moon is a natural satellite. Humans have created artificial satellites that have been placed in orbit around Earth to aid in communication and research. Say, “Some of you may receive television, phone, or computer signals from a man-made satellite.”

-
- Ask several students to share what new information they added to their notes.
-



Show Image U7.L2.8 **Ceres and the Asteroid Belt**

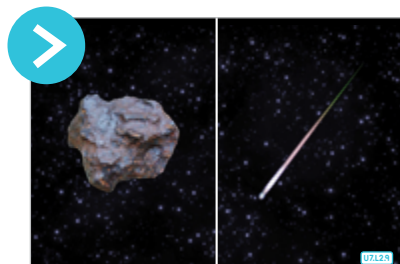
Besides the sun, the eight major planets, their moons, and dwarf planets, there are also other “neighbors” that help make up the neighborhood we call

our solar system. These include asteroids, meteoroids, and comets. An asteroid is a space rock that does not have an atmosphere.

“Who can describe what an atmosphere is?” (*an invisible, protective blanket of air around Earth and other celestial objects*)

An asteroid is too small to be classified as a planet because it does not have enough mass or substance to clear other objects and debris from its orbit around the sun, and it is not round. Most asteroids in our solar system—thousands of them—are located in orbit between Mars and Jupiter in a ring called “the asteroid belt.” The largest known object in the asteroid belt is Ceres (/sir*~ez/), which is about as large around as the state of Montana is wide! Ceres, once classified as an asteroid, is now classified as a dwarf planet because it is spherical in shape. Because it has not cleared most other objects from its orbit, Ceres is not classified as a planet. Most asteroids are much smaller than Ceres. Many scientists believe that asteroids are material that was left over from the birth of our solar system.

-
- Ask students what new information they added to their notes.
-



Show Image U7.L2.9 **A Meteoroid and a Shooting Star**

One of our neighbors in our solar system has three different names: meteoroid, meteor, and meteorite, depending on where you find it.

Meteoroids are space debris made of rock or metal that range in size from tiny pebbles to large boulders. Many scientists believe they may have broken off from other objects in our solar system, such as asteroids. They are called meteoroids when they are orbiting the sun in space, but once they enter Earth’s atmosphere they are called meteors. Meteors are also known as “shooting stars” because they leave a bright streak or line of light that “shoots” through the sky. This streak of light is caused when the meteor burns up on its downward journey through Earth’s atmosphere.

“Which object in the image is a meteoroid?” (*the one on the left*)

“Which is a meteor?” (*the one on the right*)

Show Image Card
C.U7.L2.2

Meteorite Crater



“Explain how you know.” (*The one on the left is a meteoroid because it is still orbiting in space. The one on the right has entered Earth’s atmosphere and is now called a meteor.*)

Most meteors are small enough that they burn up completely before reaching Earth, but sometimes the larger ones make it to the surface. Meteors that reach the surface of Earth are called meteorites. Sometimes very large meteorites leave large craters, or pits, on the surface of Earth.

Point to Image Card C.U7.L2.2 (Meteorite Crater). “Notice how small the buildings along the rim of this meteorite crater in Arizona appear compared to the size of the crater.”



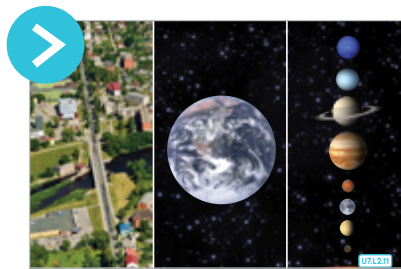
Show Image U7.L2.10

Comet in Night Sky as Seen from Earth

Did you know there are snowballs in space? It’s true! They are called comets. Actually, a comet is a chunk of ice, dust, and gas that orbits the

sun in a long, stretched-out circle. A comet begins in the outer reaches of the solar system, and occasionally its orbit brings it in close to the sun. As a comet approaches the sun, part of its ice evaporates, making it glow and form a bright “tail” that trails behind it—sometimes for millions of miles! Comets shine like this because sunlight reflects off tiny particles of dust that are in the comet’s tail. Halley’s (/hal*ēz/ or /hā*lēz/) comet is a very famous comet that was discovered by English astronomer Edmond Halley. He was the first to realize that it was the same celestial body that returned to Earth’s skies every 76 years. In the year 1705, he correctly predicted that the comet would return in the year 1758. The comet was then named Halley’s comet in his honor. It was last seen from Earth in 1986.

Ask students if they can calculate the date when Halley’s comet will appear again. (2062)



Show Image U7.L2.11 Aerial View: Planet Earth; Our Solar System

So, you now know that you can describe our solar system as a very large neighborhood in space. It's

made up of many interesting neighbors, including the sun, eight planets, their moons, dwarf planets, asteroids, meteors, and comets. Our solar system is only one of many planetary systems in the universe. And it's a great place in the universe to live!

DISCUSSING THE READ-ALoud (5 MIN.)

- Tell students they may use the notes they were taking on Activity Page 2.2 to help answer the questions.

1. **Inferential.** What is our solar system?

» It is the sun and all the objects in orbit around the sun.

2. **Inferential.** Besides the sun, what kinds of objects can be found in the solar system?

» planets, moons, dwarf planets, asteroids, comets, meteoroids, space debris

3. **Inferential.** Which four planets form a group closest to the sun?

» Mercury, Venus, Earth, Mars

4. **Inferential.** What characteristics do they share?

» They all have a core, a rocky terrain, and are much smaller than the other planets.

5. **Inferential.** Which planets are next in sequence after Mars?

» Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune

6. **Inferential.** What characteristics do they share?

» They are very large, have an inner core, are far from the sun, and are called gas giants.

7. **Inferential.** Where are Ceres and the asteroid belt located?

» between Mars and Jupiter



Speaking and Listening

Listening Actively

Entering/Emerging

Ask students simple yes or no questions (e.g., “Did the video talk about the sun being the center of the solar system?”).

Transitioning/Expanding

Allow students to work with a partner to find the key information in the notes and write the paragraph.

Bridging

Encourage students to use complete sentences and domain vocabulary.

Support

Pull a small group together to help identify the key ideas in both the video and the Read-Aloud, and then provide sentence prompts such as, “Both the video and the story talked about _____.”

Challenge

Have students write a paragraph about the differences between the video and the story.

COMPARE AND CONTRAST (15 MIN.)

- Have students work with a partner for a few minutes to compare the notes they took during the video and the Read-Aloud. Allow students to add more notes if they wish.
- Independently, have students go through the notes and circle the information that both the video and the Read-Aloud had in common.
- Tell students to find the three most important pieces of information that they had in common and draw a star next to each.
- Tell students to write a short paragraph describing the most important information in both the video and the Read-Aloud.

Lesson 2: Our Solar System, Part 1

Language



GRAMMAR: CONJUNCTION SO (20 MIN.)

Primary Focus: Students will use the conjunction *so* to understand cause and effect and combine sentences. [L.3.1h]

Introduce the Conjunction *so*

- Draw students’ attention to the conjunctions poster and read it with them.

Conjunctions

Conjunctions are words that connect other words or groups of words.

- The **conjunction *and*** connects words or groups of words. It means “plus,” “along with,” or “also.”
- The **conjunction *but*** is used to connect groups of words. It signals that “something different,” such as a different idea, will come after *but*.
- The **conjunction *because*** is used to mean “for this reason” and signals the answer to a “why” question. It signals the cause of something.
- The **conjunction *so*** means “then this happened” and signals the effect in a cause and effect sentence.

- Remind students that conjunctions join words or groups of words.
- Review the meaning of the conjunction *because*.
- Remind students that in sentences that show cause and effect, the cause is signaled by the conjunction *because*.
- Point to the sentences you wrote on the board in advance and read the first sentence.

1. Because it was snowing, school was canceled.

- Remind students that the cause is the event that happens first in time regardless of its order in a sentence. The cause is signaled by the word *because*. The effect is the event that happens second.
- Remind students that we mark a word as a conjunction by drawing two lines under it.
- Ask students which simple sentence (It was snowing. School was canceled.) is the cause and which is the effect.
- Write *Cause* and *Effect* over top of the two parts of the sentence on the board.

Cause

Effect

1. Because it was snowing, school was canceled.

- Tell students that today they will learn a new conjunction that signals the effect.
- Tell students that the new conjunction is *so*.
- Read the sentence on the conjunctions poster about the conjunction *so*. (The conjunction *so* is used to signal “then this happened,” or the effect.)
- Read the second sentence you wrote on the board in advance.

2. It was snowing, so school was canceled.

- Orally replace the word *so* with “then this happened.” [It was snowing (then this happened) school was canceled.]
- Ask students which simple sentence (It was snowing. School was canceled.) is the cause and which is the effect.

Activity Page 2.3



Grammar Connecting Ideas

Entering/Emerging

Provide 1:1 support for students to complete Activity Page 2.3.

Transitioning/Expanding

Allow students to work with a partner to complete Activity Page 2.3.

Bridging

Encourage students to write in complete sentences with correct capitalization and punctuation.

Support

Provide additional examples of cause and effect sentences and model combining the sentences with the conjunction *so*.

Challenge

Have students write their own cause and effect sentences, using the conjunction *so*.

- Write *Cause* and *Effect* over top of the two parts of the sentence on the board.

Cause	Effect
2. It was snowing, <u>so</u> school was canceled.	

- Point out to students that it had to be snowing first for school to be canceled.
- Point out that the conjunction *so* signals the effect.
- Ask students, “What is the effect of it snowing?” Have them answer in a complete sentence.
 - » It was snowing, so school was canceled.
- Divide the students into small groups of four to five students each (six groups).
- Give each group two of the index cards or sentence strips you previously prepared, making sure the numbers match (Two #1's, Two #2's, etc.).
- Tell the groups to read their sentences and decide which one is the cause and which one is the effect.
- Tell the groups to combine their two sentences using the conjunction *so* and read the sentence aloud.
- If time permits, have groups share out loud.
- Have students complete Activity Page 2.3 in their groups.

Lesson 2: Our Solar System, Part 1

Take-Home Material

- Have students take home Activity Page 2.4 to read to a family member to practice fluency and Activity Page 2.5 to complete.

Activity Pages
2.4 and 2.5



3

The Planets Closest to the Sun

PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

Speaking and Listening

Students will listen to and discuss informational text about the planets in our solar system. [SL.3.2]

Reading

Students will read informational text about the inner planets and make connections between main ideas in paragraphs. [RI.3.2]

Writing

Students will write a summary statement of paragraphs in an informational text about the inner planets. [W.3.8]

Language

Students will write words using spelling patterns and rules for words with the /j/ sound. [L.3.2f]

FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Activity Page 3.1

Main Ideas in Paragraphs Students will write a summary statement connecting paragraphs in a text. [RI.3.2; W.3.8]

LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Grouping	Time	Materials
Speaking and Listening (45 min.)			
Introducing the Read-Aloud	Whole Group	10 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Images U7.L3.1–U7.L3.11 <input type="checkbox"/> 11x11x11 math unit cube model (optional) <input type="checkbox"/> Blank paper or writing journal
Read-Aloud: “Our Solar System, Part 2”	Whole Group	20 min.	
Discussing the Read-Aloud	Whole Group	5 min.	
Think-Write-Share	Partner	5 min.	
Word Work: <i>Frigid</i>	Whole Group	5 min.	
Reading (35 min.)			
Introducing the Chapter	Whole	10 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> <i>What’s in Our Universe?</i> <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 3.1
Small Group and Partner Reading: "The Planets Closest to the Sun"	Small Group/ Partner	25 min.	
Writing (20 min.)			
Connecting the Main Ideas	Independent	20 min.	
Language (20 min.)			
Spelling: /j/ sound: Blank Busters	Independent	20 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 3.2
Take-Home Material			
Reading: “The Planets Closest to the Sun: Mercury, Venus, Earth, and Mars”			<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Pages 3.3, 3.4
Questions from Reading			

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Speaking and Listening

- Prepare to project the following Digital images, available online at ckla.amplify.com, during the Read-Aloud: U7.L3.1-U7.L3.11.
- Prepare an 11x11x11 math unit cube model (optional).

Universal Access

- Display vocabulary words in the classroom during and after instruction to reinforce word meaning.
- Provide 1:1 or small group support.

Start Lesson

Lesson 3: The Planets Closest to the Sun

Speaking and Listening

45M

Primary Focus: Students will listen to and discuss informational text about the planets in our solar system [SL.3.2]

VOCABULARY: “OUR SOLAR SYSTEM, PART 2”

- The following are core vocabulary words used in this lesson. Preview the words with the students before the lesson. Students are not expected to be able to use these words immediately, but with repeated exposure throughout the lessons they will acquire a good understanding of most of the words. Students may also keep a “unit dictionary” notebook along with definitions, sentences, and/or other writing exercises using these vocabulary words.

frigid, extremely cold

greenhouse, a building with a transparent glass or plastic roof and walls made to trap in heat from the sun and grow plants all year round

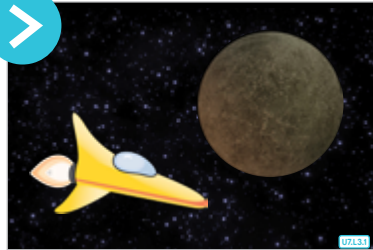
NASA, an acronym for the National Aeronautics and Space Administration; an organization in the United States that directs space travel and research

polar, related to the pole of a planet or the area surrounding it

Vocabulary Chart for “Our Solar System, Part 2” Read-Aloud		
Type	Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words
Vocabulary	NASA	frigid greenhouse polar
Multiple Meaning Vocabulary Words		
Sayings and Phrases		

INTRODUCING THE READ-ALOUD (10 MIN.)

- Prepare to project the following Digital images, available online at ckla.amplify.com, during the Read-Aloud: U7.L3.1–U7.L3.11.
 - Review with students what they’ve learned so far about the solar system.
1. How many planets are in our solar system?
 - » eight
 2. Name the eight planets in order from the sun
 - » Mercury, Venus, Earth, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune
 3. What other celestial bodies can be found in our solar system besides the sun and its planets?
 - » dwarf planets, comets, asteroids, meteoroids, moons, debris
 4. What is the atmosphere of a planet and how does it affect the planet?
 - » It is a blanket of gas that surrounds the planet. It holds heat and keeps the planet at a steadier temperature.
- Tell students to listen carefully to find out which planets in our solar system other than Earth have an atmosphere and how the atmosphere affects the characteristics of the planet.



Show Image U7.L3.1

Mercury

Would you like to take an out-of-this-world trip? Over the next few days, we are going to go on an exciting tour of space in our very own classroom "spaceship."

We'll start by traveling to the planet that is closest to the sun: Mercury.

As we approach the planet, you will see many craters on its surface, the result of hundreds of meteoroids hitting the planet. You will probably notice right away how small it is compared to our planet Earth. At one-third the diameter of Earth, Mercury is the smallest planet in our solar system.

Where can we see the diameter of Mercury? (*Ask a volunteer to point it out on the image*). It's the distance from one side to the other across the middle of the planet.

It's certainly hot here. Our spaceship is reading the surface temperature as being 750 degrees Fahrenheit!

Who knows the boiling point of water? (*212 degrees Fahrenheit*)

The side of Mercury that is facing the sun is very hot, but the side of the planet that is facing away from the sun—the dark side of Mercury—is frigid, dropping to negative 300 degrees Fahrenheit. You might have guessed that Mercury gets very hot during the day because it is so close to the sun. But why does it get so cold at night? It's because Mercury has no real atmosphere, even though there are occasionally a few gas particles around the planet. Without a real atmosphere, there is nothing to trap the sun's heat to make it stay warm on the side of the planet that is not facing the sun. The smallest planet in our solar system, Mercury makes its orbit very quickly around the sun.

From yesterday's Read-Aloud, who remembers how long it takes for Mercury to travel around the sun? (88 days)

Even though Mercury's year is short, it rotates very slowly on its axis, so its days are very long. One day on Mercury takes about 58 Earth days! How would you like to have the sun set and have it stay dark for about a month's worth of Earth days before the sun rises again? Now let's head for the second planet from the sun in our solar system—Venus!



Show Image U7.L3.2 Venus

The first thing you will notice about Venus is that, besides being Earth's closest neighbor, it is practically the same size as Earth. Like Earth, Venus

also has an atmosphere. But unlike Earth, the atmosphere of Venus is made up of very thick gases, including lots of carbon dioxide.

Explain that carbon dioxide is one of the gases that people and animals on Earth breathe out and that plants take in.

Venus's thick, cloudy atmosphere is also very dense, with 90 times the pressure or heaviness of Earth's atmosphere.

Venus is actually hotter than Mercury—more than 850 degrees Fahrenheit! Venus is the hottest planet in our solar system. The reason it is hotter than Mercury is that Venus's atmosphere creates a "greenhouse effect," which means its dense atmosphere acts like a thick blanket, trapping the sun's heat at the surface of the planet. This causes the planet's surface temperature to rise because the heat can't easily escape into space.

Who remembers what a greenhouse is? (*a building with a transparent glass or plastic roof and walls made to trap in heat from the sun and grow plants all year round*)

Support

Explain that *dense* means "very compact, having many things (like particles) close together."

Challenge

Mars actually has two types of ice at its polar caps. One is permanently frozen water ice. What is the other type of ice that melts in Martian summer? (carbon dioxide ice, or dry ice)

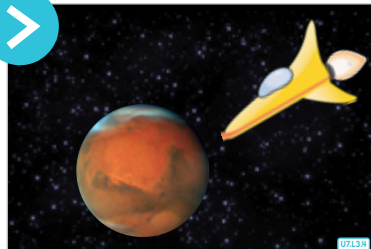


Show Image U7.L3.3 Earth

The next stop on our tour of our solar system is home sweet home: Earth, the third planet from the sun. From way out here in space, it looks different from all

of the other planets. Planet Earth appears as a swirl of blue, white, and green thanks to our water-filled oceans, the clouds of our atmosphere, and the green of the plants growing on our planet. It looks bright and glowing and alive. We live on a very beautiful planet!

What were the characteristics of Earth that we heard about in Lesson 1 that make it “just right”? (*Its placement as third from the sun means the temperature, atmosphere, and presence of water are just right to support life*).

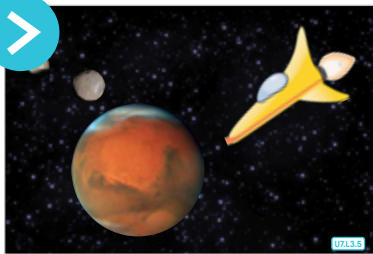


Show Image U7.L3.4 Mars

Let’s zoom past Earth and head toward the fourth planet from the sun in our solar system—the red planet, Mars.

Mars is the last of the four rocky planets in our solar system. As soon as you see it, you know why it’s called the “red planet”—because it really is reddish! The red color is caused by the presence of rust in the surface rocks. Even though Mars is only half the size of Earth, it still takes about 24 hours for it to rotate on its axis. So a day on Mars is nearly the same length as a day on Earth.

Like Earth, the red planet has an atmosphere—and even polar ice caps made of frozen water. But the thing that may really catch your eye as we get closer is our solar system’s tallest volcano, Olympus Mons, which is three times as high as Mount Everest—Earth’s tallest mountain! That’s right—Mars has the tallest volcano in our entire solar system, much larger than any here on planet Earth.



Show Image U7.L3.5 Mars and Its Moons

As we prepare to leave the Martian orbit, we will pass by its two moons, Phobos [foe- bos] and Deimos [dye- mos]. The planet Mars was named for

the Roman god of war—Mars—who was called Ares [air-eez] by the ancient Greeks. Phobos and Deimos were Ares' two sons.



Check for Understanding

Have students raise their hands if the following planets you have discussed so far have an atmosphere: Mercury (no), Venus (yes), Earth (yes), Mars (yes).



Show Image U7.L3.6 Jupiter

We'll have to go through the asteroid belt to get from Mars to Jupiter, the fifth planet from the sun.

What objects can be found in the asteroid belt? (*thousands of asteroids and the dwarf planet Ceres*)

The distance between Mars and Jupiter is more than three times the distance we've traveled so far! Do you see Jupiter? There's no way you could miss it if you tried! Remember, Jupiter is the largest planet in our solar system, and it's absolutely gigantic. It's so big that more than 1,300 Earths could fit inside it.

If Earth were the size of a math unit cube, Jupiter would be the size of a cube made with 11 units on each side. (Show unit cube model—optional)

Did you know Jupiter has rings? Saturn is famous for its beautiful rings, but Jupiter has them, too. In fact, all four of the gas giants in our solar system—Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, and Neptune—have rings, though the rings are not visible in many images you see of Jupiter, Uranus, and Neptune.

You may be wondering if we could land on the surface of Jupiter. Like the other gas giants, there's not a solid surface to land on—just hundreds of miles of gas, below which is a sea of liquid hydrogen. Besides, Jupiter's atmosphere is extremely cold, stormy, and windy. These storms are what give Jupiter that marbled appearance. Do you see that giant spot on its side? That's called the Great Red Spot, and it is a gigantic storm that's bigger than the entire Earth! There's no way we could land a spaceship there.



Show Image U7.L3.7 **Some of Jupiter's Moons**

Let's take a look at some of Jupiter's moons. Scientists have discovered more than 60 moons so far, so there are many to choose from! Here are

four moons discovered years ago by Galileo Galilei, a scientist you will hear more about later. Their names are Callisto, Ganymede, Io [eye-oh], and Europa.

Point to moons as they are named clockwise, from top center.

Made of materials ranging from frozen ice to molten or melted rock, these natural satellites have amazing sights which include frozen oceans and volcanoes.



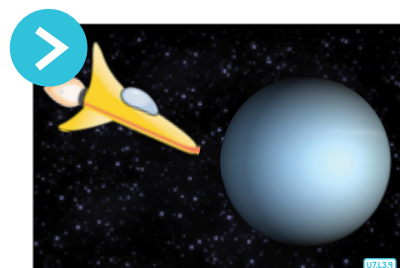
Show Image U7.L3.8 Saturn

The distance we must travel to get to the sixth planet from the sun in the solar system, Saturn, is about the same distance it took for us to get from Mars

to Jupiter—it's far! Like Jupiter, Saturn is another gas giant, and its atmosphere has winds that are even stronger than hurricane winds on Earth. But what may take your breath away is the sight of the rings. They are absolutely beautiful! You might be surprised to learn that Saturn's rings aren't solid—they're made up of millions of pieces of rock and ice!

Astronomers believe that the debris in some of Saturn's rings is held in place by a combination of the pull from Saturn and the pull of some of Saturn's many moons. The moons that are believed to help hold some of Saturn's outermost rings in place are called "shepherd moons."

"Shepherd" comes from the word *shepherd*. How are shepherd moons like shepherders? (*They help to hold the rings in place, like a shepherd holds sheep in place.*)



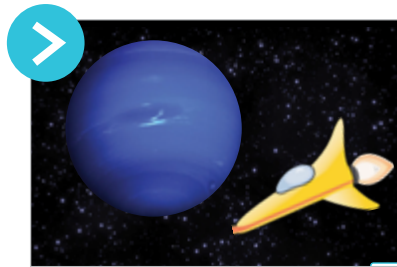
Show Image U7.L3.9 Uranus

It's time to head to the seventh planet from the sun in our solar system—Uranus. If you thought the trip between Jupiter and Saturn was far, then you

may want to sit back and take a nap. The space between the planets gets bigger out here where the gas giants are. Uranus is about twice as far from the sun as Saturn is! No wonder astronomers didn't discover Uranus until after the telescope was invented! It's a long way away from Earth! It took the NASA spacecraft Voyager 2 12 years to get to Uranus from Earth.

What is NASA? (*an acronym for the National Aeronautics and Space Administration; an organization in the United States that directs space travel and research*)

As we approach Uranus, you may be wondering why it appears to be rolling on its side. The poles of Uranus are in a different position than the poles of other planets. Uranus's axis is tilted a lot more to its side than the other planets in our solar system. Many scientists think the axis became so far tilted during a collision that happened when the solar system was forming. Like the other gas giants, Uranus also has rings and moons, though the rings are not easy to see like Saturn's rings.



Show Image U7.L3.10 Neptune

Finally, we have arrived at the last planet—eighth from the sun in our solar system—Neptune.

Tell students that they may remember from The Ancient Rome unit that Neptune was the Roman god of the sea, similar to the Greek god Poseidon.

Even though astronomers knew a celestial object was there before they identified it, the planet Neptune was discovered fewer than 200 years ago, in 1846. It is the last of the four gas giants in our solar system. Neptune has two rings around it that are hard to see—many fewer than Saturn. Scientists don't know as much about Neptune as they do about some of the other planets. It's hard to study because it's so far away. Astronomers think Neptune has at least 13 moons. Like Jupiter, Saturn, and Uranus, Neptune doesn't have a solid surface to land on—making it a bad place for spaceship landings!



Check for Understanding

Have students raise their hands if the following planets have an atmosphere: Jupiter (yes), Saturn (yes), Uranus (yes), Neptune (yes).

Ask students to raise their hands if a spaceship could land on the surface of the following planets: Jupiter (no), Saturn (no), Uranus (no), Neptune (no).



Show Image U7.L3.11 Beyond Neptune

Let's look beyond the last planet, Neptune, farther out into space. Objects beyond our eight planets are called "trans-Neptunian." Here is where we find the dwarf planet Pluto.

Who recalls what makes Pluto unique? *(It used to be a planet but was reclassified in 2006 as a dwarf planet.)*

There are many other trans-Neptunian celestial bodies in our solar system even farther away than Pluto that astronomers are only beginning to discover. The distances in space between these objects are astronomical!

What do you think astronomical means? *(extremely large)*

Why do you think that the word *astronomical* came to mean extremely large? *(Answers vary, but should include that there are so many stars (astro) in the universe, that it would be impossible to count them all.)*

And beyond our solar system, there's a whole neighborhood of stars. And beyond that neighborhood of stars, there are billions of other neighborhoods of stars! Why, there's a whole universe out there just waiting for us to learn more about it!

DISCUSSING THE READ-ALOUD (5 MIN.)

1. **Inferential.** Why is the dark side of Mercury so cold when the planet is so close to the sun?
 - » It has no real atmosphere to trap in the heat from the sun.
2. **Inferential.** What is the term we use to describe how the dense atmosphere of a planet can trap in heat from the sun?
 - » the greenhouse effect
3. **Evaluative.** How are Earth and Venus similar?
 - » They are second and third from the sun; they both have atmospheres dense enough to trap in heat; they are similar in size.



Speaking and Listening

Listening Actively

Entering/Emerging

Ask students simple yes or no questions, i.e., “Would you like to learn more about Venus?”

Transitioning/Expanding

Provide sentence frames for students, i.e., “I would like to learn more about ____ because ____”.

Bridging

Encourage students to use complete sentences and domain vocabulary.

Support

Provide sentence frames or prompts.

Challenge

Have students write what they already know about a planet and what they would most like to learn more about.

Challenge

Students can create questions and answers on index cards that can be used during a unit review game.

4. **Evaluative.** How are they different?

- » Venus's atmosphere is much denser than Earth's; Venus is much hotter; there is no known life on Venus.

5. **Evaluative.** How are Saturn and Neptune similar?

- » They are both gas giants; both very far from the sun; they both have rings and moons; they are the sixth and seventh planets from the sun.

6. **Evaluative.** How are they different?

- » Saturn is much bigger than Neptune; Neptune was discovered much later; Saturn's rings are more visible.

THINK-WRITE-SHARE (5 MINS.)

- Have students write briefly on a blank piece of paper or in their writing journal about which planet they would most like to learn more about and why. After writing for three or four minutes, have them share briefly with a partner.

WORD WORK: *FRIGID* (5 MINS.)

1. In the Read-Aloud you heard, “The dark side of Mercury is frigid, dropping to negative 300 degrees Fahrenheit.”
2. Say the word *frigid* with me.
3. *Frigid* means very cold.
4. Without our atmosphere, Earth would be extremely hot during the daylight hours and frigid during the nighttime hours.
5. Do you know of any places or things that are frigid? Be sure to use the word *frigid* when you tell about it. Ask two or three students. If necessary, guide and/or rephrase the students' responses to make complete sentences: “is frigid because . . .”
6. What's the word we've been talking about? What part of speech is the word *frigid*?
7. Use a Synonyms and Antonyms activity for follow-up. Ask students, “What does *frigid* mean? What are some synonyms, or words that have a similar meaning?” Prompt students to provide words like *cold*, *freezing*, *chilly*, *wintry*, *icy*, etc. Then ask, “What are some words or phrases you know that are antonyms, or opposites, of *frigid*?” Prompt students to provide words and phrases like *hot*, *boiling*, *summery*, *tropical*, etc.

Lesson 3: The Planets Closest to the Sun

Reading



Primary Focus: Students will read informational text about the inner planets and make connections between main ideas in paragraphs. [RI.3.2]

VOCABULARY: “THE PLANETS CLOSEST TO THE SUN: MERCURY, VENUS, EARTH, AND MARS”

- The following are vocabulary words used in this lesson. Preview the words with the students before the lesson and refer back to them at appropriate times. The words also appear in the glossary in the back of the student reader.

naked eye, with just your eyes, without the use of instruments

probe, a tool used to explore something, such as outer space (probes)

Vocabulary Chart for “The Planets Closest to the Sun: Mercury, Venus, Earth, and Mars”

Type	Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words
Vocabulary		naked eye probe
Multiple Meaning Vocabulary Words		
Sayings and Phrases		

INTRODUCING THE CHAPTER (10 MIN.)

- Make sure that you and your students each have a copy of the “What’s in Our Universe?”
- Decide which students will be working with you in a small group for guided reading, and which students will be reading with a partner.
- Tell students that today they’ll be reading in a small group or with partners about the planets closest to the sun.
- Have students turn to the first page of the chapter.

SMALL GROUP AND PARTNER READING: “THE PLANETS CLOSEST TO THE SUN” (25 MIN.)

- Gather the small group together and make sure the other students have their reading partner.
- Tell the partners to take turns reading paragraphs aloud.

The Planets

Closest to the Sun:

Mercury, Venus, Earth, and Mars

Our **planet** Earth is one of eight **planets** in our **solar system** that **orbit** around the sun. The other **planets** are Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, and Neptune. People have been looking at the **planets** for thousands of years. People from Mesopotamia, the Greeks, Mayans, Incas, and Aztecs were all interested in the **planets**. They used just their **naked eye** to study the **planets**. Now, we have telescopes and other tools that help us get a better look at the **planets**.



A telescope

Support

Reread relevant portions of the text to help students find key words that help answer the question.

Pages 14–15

- Have a volunteer read the title of the chapter, “The Planets Closest to the Sun: Mercury, Venus, Earth, and Mars.”
- Point students’ attention to the image on **page 15** and read the caption aloud as a class.
- Ask students to predict what they think they might learn about things they could see with a telescope.
- Tell students to read pages **14–15** to themselves.
 - » “How did people look at the planets a long time ago compared to now?”
 - » They used their naked eyes a long time ago, but today they use telescopes and other tools to get a better look.

The four **planets** closest to the sun—Mercury, Venus, Earth, and Mars—are small **planets**. These **planets** have a rocky, or solid, surface.

Mercury and Venus are closer to the sun than Earth. The other **planets** are farther away.

Earth needs 365 days to make one **orbit** around the sun. That is the length of one year on Earth.

The closer a **planet** is to the sun, the less time it needs to make an **orbit** around the sun. Mercury is the closest **planet** to the sun. It needs just 88 days to make one **orbit**. Venus is the next closest to the sun. It needs just 225 days to make an **orbit**. The **planets** that are farther away take much longer. It takes Neptune 165 years to **orbit** the sun!



*The sun and **planets***

Pages 16–17

Contrast the length of time it takes for the three planets closest to the sun to orbit the sun.

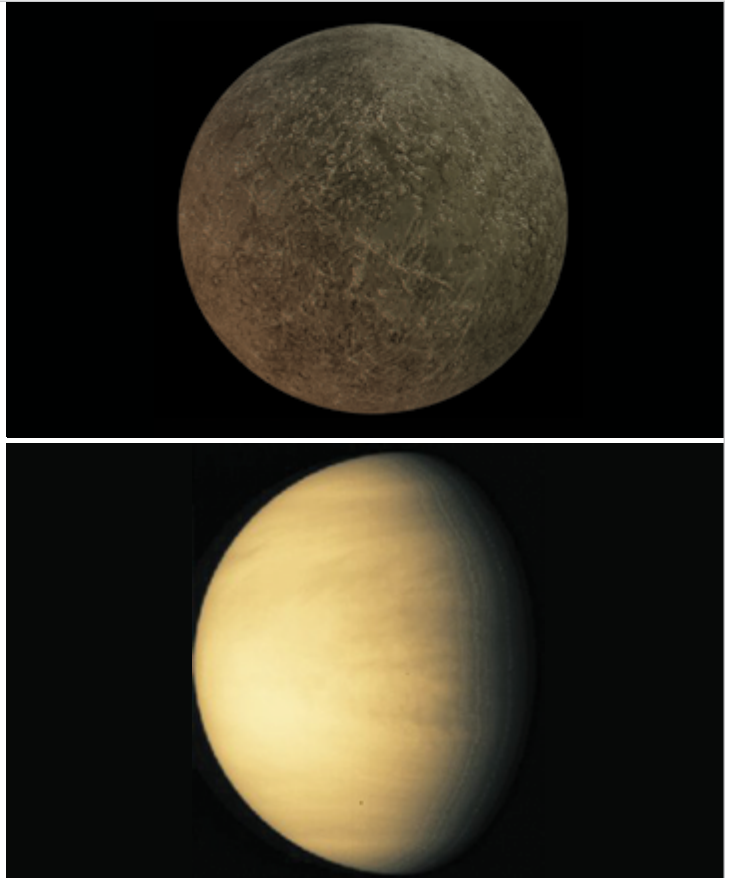
» Mercury takes 88 days, Venus takes 225 days, and Earth takes 365 days.

- Direct students' attention to the image and caption on page 17.

Besides being closest to the sun, Mercury is the smallest of all the **planets**. The English name for the **planet** comes from the Romans. They named the **planet** after the Roman god Mercury. The Greek name for this same god is Hermes.

Venus is the second **planet** from the sun and is closest to Earth. This **planet** was named after the Roman goddess of love. For a long time, scientists thought that Venus might be a lot like Earth. After all, it is close to Earth. It is about the same size as Earth and it is covered with clouds, like Earth. But this idea turned out to be wrong, too. We know now that Venus and Earth are different in lots of ways.

Scientists had to change their ideas to fit the new facts. They have now concluded that Venus is much hotter than Earth. It would not be a good place for us to live or even visit.



Mercury (top) and Venus

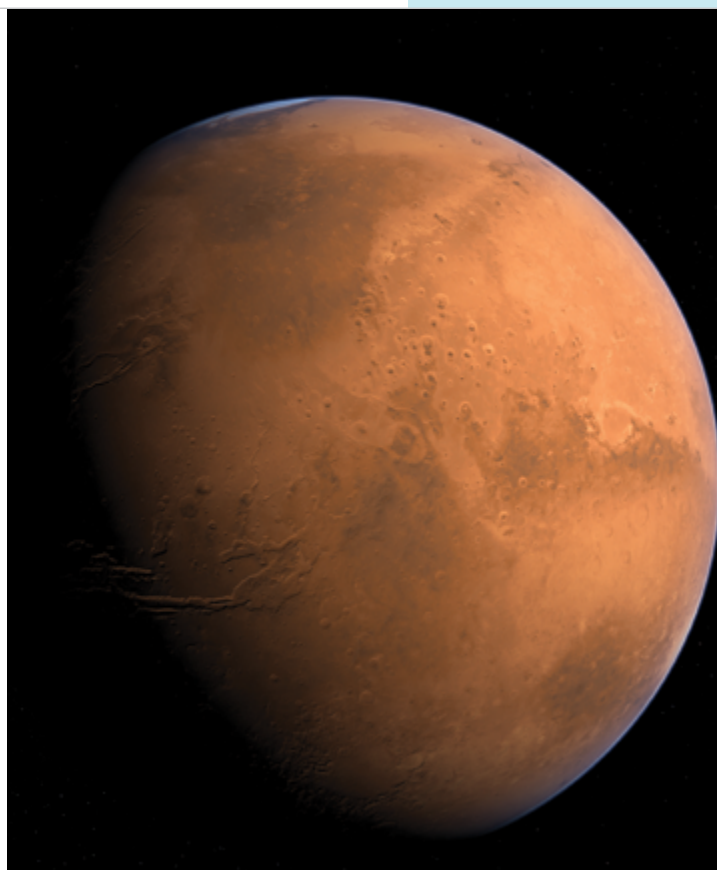
Pages 18–19

- Point students' attention to the image on page **19**. Read the caption together as a class or have a student read it to the class.
- Say to students, "I wonder where these planets got their names and how they compare to Earth. Let's read **page 18** to find out."
- When students have finished reading, restate the question and ask students to answer. (from Roman gods and goddesses; Mercury is much smaller than Earth. Venus and Earth are close to each other, about the same size, and both are covered with clouds.)

Mars is the fourth **planet** from the sun. It is named after the Roman god of war. When you look at Mars in the night sky, it looks quite red. This is because the rocks on Mars contain rust.

Many space **probes** and robots have landed on Mars. They have taken photographs and also dug up rocks.

One **probe** that went to Mars not long ago found some ice. That was big news. Ice is frozen water. If there is water on Mars, there might be life. Some experts argue that nothing could live on Mars. They say it is too cold and too dry. Others think there might be life on Mars. They think there might be something alive down under the rocks. Still others think there might have been life on Mars at one time but there isn't any now.



Mars

20

21

Pages 20–21

- Point students' attention to the image of Mars on page **21**.
- Tell students to read **page 20** to themselves to find the answer to the question: "What could the discovery of ice on Mars mean?"
- When students have finished reading, restate the question and ask students to answer.
 - » Ice is frozen water so if there is water on Mars, there might be life on Mars.
- Ask students, "How do you know your answer is correct?"
 - » Students should be able to read the sentences that provide the answer.
- Ask students, "Why does Mars look red when you see it in the night sky?"
 - » The rocks on Mars contain rust, making it appear red.



Reading
Reading/Viewing Closely

Entering/Emerging

Ask yes and no questions, i.e., "Is Mars bigger than Earth?"

Transitioning/Expanding

Model for students how to find the key ideas and details in the text.

Bridging

Provide support for students as needed.



Writing
Writing

Entering/Emerging

Provide sentence frames for students, i.e., “The first paragraph in the text about Mars says that the planet is covered with ____ that have ____ and that’s why the planet is red.”

Transitioning/Expanding

Allow students to work with partners.

Bridging

Encourage students to write their summary in complete sentences.

Support

Provide writing prompts for students, i.e., “The first paragraph says that ____.”

Challenge

Have students summarize the three paragraphs using just one sentence.

Lesson 3: The Planets Closest to the Sun

Writing



Primary Focus: Students will write a summary statement of paragraphs in an informational text about the inner planets. [W.3.8]

CONNECTING THE MAIN IDEAS (20 MIN.)

- Bring the whole group back together.
- Have students turn to Activity Page 3.1.
- Tell students that today they’ll be rereading the paragraphs in order to find the main ideas. Then, they’ll connect those main ideas to write a summary statement.
- Go over the graphic organizer on Activity Page 3.1.
- Have students turn to page 20 in their Student Reader.
- On Activity Page 3.1, have students write “Mars” in the box labeled “Title.”
- Read the first paragraph aloud and ask students if they can find the main idea. (Mars is covered with rocks that have rust in them, so it appears to be red)
- Have students write the following notes in the first of the three paragraph boxes: rocks, rust, red.
- Tell students to read the second paragraph to themselves and look for the main idea. Have them write notes for the second paragraph in the second box. Have a few volunteers share their notes. (Probes landed, photographs, dug up rocks)
- Have students read the third paragraph and write notes in the third box. Have a few volunteers share. (Ice found, could be life is there, could be life was there long ago)
- Tell students to look at the bottom of Activity Page 3.1. In the box at the bottom they will be using their notes from each of the paragraphs to write a summary statement that connects them all.
- Students will work independently.

WRAP-UP

- Collect Activity Page 3.1 when complete.



Language Foundational Skills

Entering/Emerging

Read the sentence and provide a choice of three words to the student, i.e., "A stained and dirty kitchen sink is ____ than a clean one. Is the word *germy*, *germier*, or *germly*?"

Transitioning/Expanding

Have students work with a partner to say the words with the different suffixes *-s*, *-ed*, *-ing*, *-er*, or *-ly* before completing the sentences.

Bridging

Encourage students to complete the activity independently

Support

Go through the list of words and practice adding suffixes *-s*, *-ed*, *-ing*, *-er*, or *-ly* to each of the words. Have students write down the newly formed words and then use them as a word bank to complete Activity Page 3.2.

Challenge

Have students create their own sentences using the spelling words with appropriate suffixes *-s*, *-ed*, *-ing*, *-er*, or *-ly*.

Lesson 3: The Planets Closest to the Sun

Language



Primary Focus: Students will write words using spelling patterns and rules for words with the /j/ sound. [L.3.2f]

SPELLING (20 MIN.)

Blank Busters

- Tell students that they will practice writing their spelling words for the week.
- Tell students to turn to Activity Page 3.2. Note for students that some sentences have two blanks.
- Point out to students that the spelling words are listed in the box on the page and on the board. Students may also have to add an appropriate suffix to have the sentence make sense: *-s*, *-ed*, *-ly*, or *-ing*.
- Ask students to read the statement in number 1 silently and fill in the blank. When students have completed number 1, call on one student to read number 1 aloud with the spelling word in the blank.
- Ask students if anyone had a different answer. Discuss the correct answer to be sure students understand why it is correct.
- Discuss the proper spelling of the word in the blank, referencing the table of this week's spelling words. Have students compare their spelling with the spelling in the table.
- Have students complete the rest of the sentence on their own.
 - If time permits, go over the answers as a class.

WRAP-UP

- Tell students they will take home Activity Pages 3.3 and 3.4 to read and complete the questions.

Lesson 3: The Planets Closest to the Sun

Take-Home Material

Activity Pages
3.3 and 3.4



- Have students take home Activity Pages 3.3 and 3.4 to read and complete the questions.

4

The Outer Planets

PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

Reading

Students will read informational text about the outer planets in the solar system and make connections between main ideas in paragraphs.

[RI.3.2]

Writing

Students will compare and contrast texts about the inner and outer planets in the solar system. [RI.3.9; W.3.2, W.3.2c]

Language

Students will add suffixes *-ful* and *-less* to change the meaning of words.

[L.3.4b]

FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Activity page 4.1

Main Ideas in Paragraphs Write a summary statement connecting paragraphs in a text. [RI.3.2]

Writing

Comparing and Contrasting: Inner and Outer

Planets Compare and contrast two texts on the planets in our solar system. [RI.3.9; W.3.2]

LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Grouping	Time	Materials
Reading (55 min.)			
Introducing the Reading	Whole Group	10 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> <i>What's in Our Universe?</i> <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 4.1
Small Group Reading: "The Outer Planets"	Small Group	25 min.	
Connecting Main Ideas	Small Group	20 min.	
Writing (40 min.)			
Compare and Contrast	Partner	20 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> <i>What's in Our Universe?</i> <input type="checkbox"/> Blank paper or chart paper <input type="checkbox"/> Writing paper
Writing: Compare and Contrast	Independent	20 min.	
Language (25 min.)			
Morphology: Suffixes <i>-ful</i> and <i>-less</i>	Whole Group	25 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Pages 4.2, 4.3
Take-Home Material			
Reading and Morphology			<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Pages 4.4, 4.5, 4.6

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Writing

- On chart paper, create the following chart or project Digital Projection DP.U7.L4.1

Compare	Contrast
Same	Different
Both	Unlike
Alike	But
Similar	Instead of
Compare to	In contrast to
Also	On the other hand
In the same way	However
Too	While

Universal Access

- Provide additional images of the planets from books, the Internet, etc.
- Create work partners strategically in advance of the lesson.
- Create small groups for reading strategically.
- Display vocabulary words in the classroom during and after instruction to reinforce word meaning.
- Provide 1:1 or small group support.

Lesson 4: The Outer Planets

Reading



Primary Focus: Students will read informational text about the outer planets in the solar system and make connections between main ideas in paragraphs. [RI.3.2]

VOCABULARY: “THE OUTER PLANETS”

- The following are vocabulary words used in this lesson. Preview the words with the students before the lesson and refer back to them at appropriate times. The words also appear in the glossary in the back of the Student Reader.

gas giant, one of the large outer planets, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, and Neptune, that are composed mainly of hydrogen gas

hydrogen, the most common gas in the universe, which is lighter than air and easily catches fire

Vocabulary Chart for “The Outer Planets: Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, and Neptune”

Type	Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words
Vocabulary	gas giant hydrogen	
Multiple Meaning vocabulary Words		
Sayings and Phrases		

INTRODUCING THE READING (10 MIN.)

- Make sure that you and your students each have a copy of the “What’s in Our Universe?”
- Divide students into small groups of three to four students each.
- Decide which group of students will be reading with you in a group.
- Tell students that today they’ll be reading in a small group. Remind them to follow rules of small group interaction and to take turns reading paragraphs aloud.

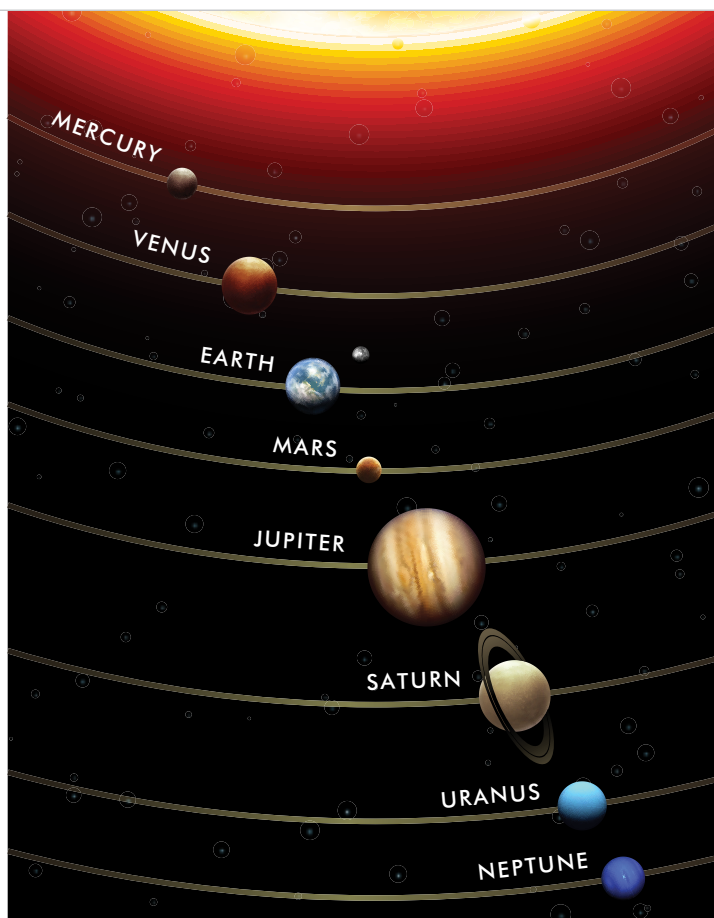
SMALL GROUP READING: “THE OUTER PLANETS” (25 MIN.)

- Pull together your small group for the following guided reading instruction.

Chapter 4 The Outer Planets: Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, and Neptune

Do you remember the names of the four **planets** closest to the sun? If you said, “Mercury, Venus, Earth, and Mars,” you are right! There are four more **planets** called the outer **planets**. So there are eight **planets** in all.

Jupiter is the very next **planet** after Mars. After Jupiter come Saturn, Uranus, and Neptune in that order. Neptune is the **planet** that is farthest from the sun. Uranus is difficult to see with the **naked eye** and Neptune is impossible to see without help. Neptune is only visible using a telescope.



Our solar system: the sun and eight planets

22

23

Support

Take turns reading paragraphs with students: first the teacher, then the student.

Pages 22–24

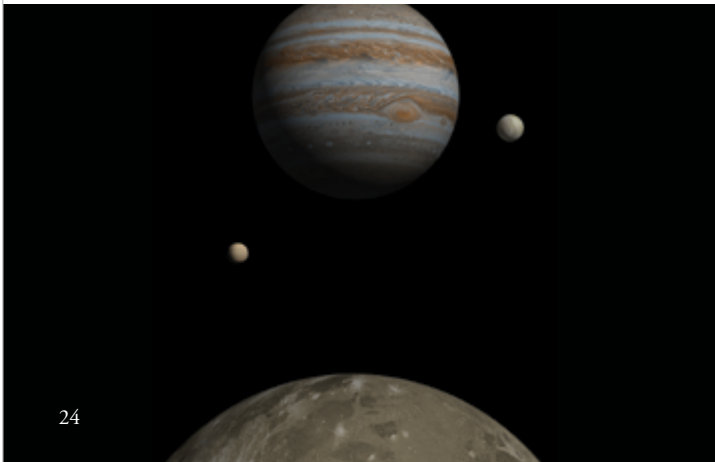
- Have a volunteer read the title of the chapter, “The Outer Planets: Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, and Neptune.”
 - Point students’ attention to the image on page **23** and read the caption aloud.
 - Have students read page **22** to themselves.
 - Ask students to predict if the four outer planets differ from the first four planets.
 - Call on students to read paragraphs on page **24** to find out how the four outer planets differ from the first four planets.
 - When students have finished reading, restate the question and ask students to answer.
 - » Answers may vary.
- “Why are the outer planets called gas giants?”
- » They are made up of gas and are very large.

The outer **planets** are very large and are mostly made of gas. Scientists often call these **planets gas giants**. Of all the **planets**, Jupiter is the largest: 1,300 Earths could fit inside Jupiter! It is made mostly of **hydrogen** gas, the most common gas in the universe.

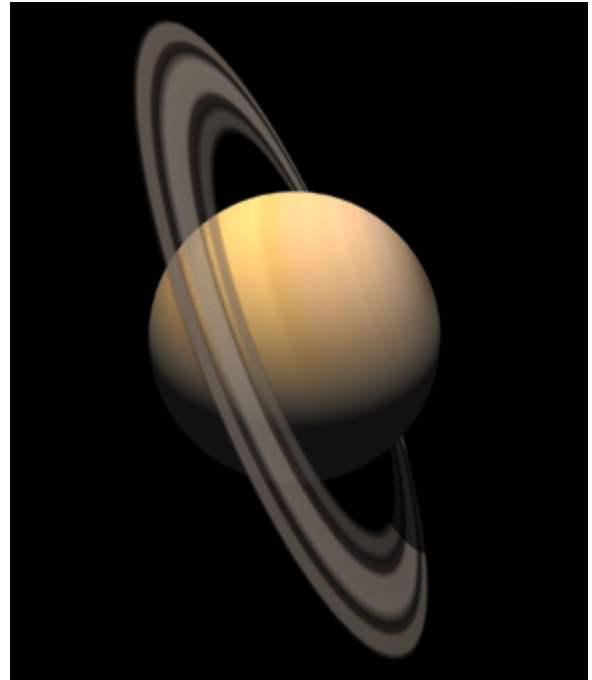
The gases on Jupiter seem to be blowing around. In the image of Jupiter on the next page, you can see the giant, red spot. It looks like an eye! Experts think it is a big wind storm, like a huge hurricane.

Jupiter also has 63 known moons that **orbit** it. Some of these moons are very large, even larger than Earth's moon.

Jupiter and some of its moons



24



Saturn and its rings

Saturn is known for its many large rings that **orbit** the **planet**. These rings are made of ice and dust. The ice reflects light and makes the rings glow. Saturn also has many moons that **orbit** it.

25

Pages 24–25

- Point students' attention to the image on **page 25**. Read the caption together or have a student read it to the class.
- Say to students, "I wonder what the rings around Saturn are made of. Let's read **page 25** to find out."
- When students have finished reading, restate the question and ask students to answer.
 - » The rings are made of ice and dust.



Reading
Foundational Skills

Entering/Emerging

Use an echo reading technique, reading the text aloud first, then having students rereading aloud.

Transitioning/Expanding

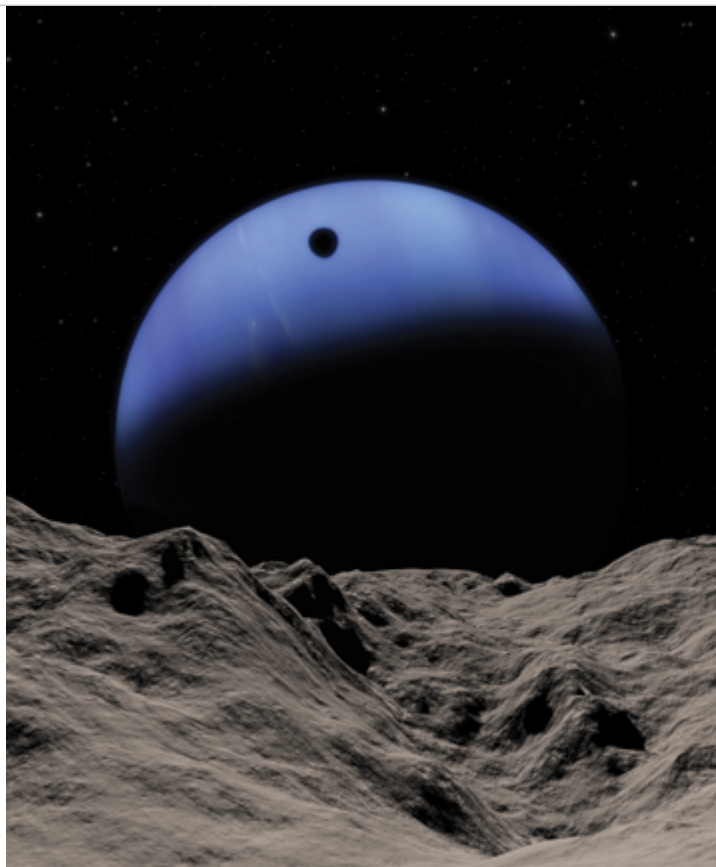
Use a choral reading technique.

Bridging

Encourage students to read aloud independently.

The last two **planets** are Uranus and Neptune. These **planets** are the farthest from the sun so they are very cold. Uranus and Neptune also have rings, but they aren't easily seen like Saturn's. Both **planets** also have moons.

So now you know the names of all eight **planets**. Try asking the adults in your family how many **planets** there are. They may tell you that there are nine **planets**. When the adults in your family were in school, people said that there was a ninth **planet** called Pluto. But in 2006, scientists decided that Pluto did not have all of the characteristics needed to be classified as a **planet**. They removed Pluto's name from the list of **planets**, so now there are only eight **planets**.



This is Neptune as it might look if seen from one of its moons. The shadow of another moon makes a dark spot on the planet's surface.

Pages 26–27

- Tell students to read **page 26**.
- Ask students, “Why isn’t Pluto considered a planet any longer?”
 - » Scientists decided that Pluto didn’t have all the characteristics needed to be classified as a planet.
- Direct students’ attention to the image and caption on **page 27**.



Check for Understanding

As a whole group, create a list of questions students still have after reading the selection.

CONNECTING THE MAIN IDEAS (20 MIN.)

- Have students turn to Activity Page 4.1.
- Tell students that, like yesterday, they'll be rereading the paragraphs in order to find the main ideas. Then, they'll connect those main ideas to write a summary statement.
- Go over the graphic organizer on Activity Page 4.1.
- Have students turn to page 24 in their Student Reader.
- Tell students that they'll be working in their small groups to complete the graphic organizer for the main ideas of the paragraphs on page 24.
- Tell students that they will be writing the summary statement on their own.

WRAP-UP

- Have a few students share their summaries.
- Collect Activity Page 4.1 when complete.

Lesson 4: The Outer Planets

Writing



Primary Focus: Students will compare and contrast texts about the inner and outer planets in the solar system. [RI.3.9; W.3.2; W.3.2c]

COMPARE AND CONTRAST (20 MIN.)

- Make sure students have their Student Readers.
- Divide the students into partners.
- Provide blank paper or chart paper to each partner group.
- Ask students if they remember what a Venn diagram is used for.
 - » to compare and contrast two things

Activity Page 4.1



Reading
Writing

Entering/Emerging

Provide sentence frames for students (e.g., "The first paragraph in the text about Jupiter says that the planet is the ____ planet and is mostly made of ____").

Transitioning/Expanding

Allow students to work with partners.

Bridging

Encourage students to write their summary in complete sentences.

Support

Provide writing prompts for students (e.g., "The first paragraph says that ____").

Challenge

Have students summarize the three paragraphs using just one sentence.

Compare and Contrast Writing



- Draw a Venn diagram on the board as a model for students.
- Tell students to draw a Venn diagram on their blank paper or chart paper.
- Explain to students that they will be rereading Chapter 3 (“The Planets Closest to the Sun”) and Chapter 4 (“The Outer Planets”) to find out what is similar and what is different about the inner and outer planets.
- After students have been working for a while, have a few pairs share some of their similarities and differences.
- Allow students to add to their diagrams, if necessary.

WRITING: COMPARE AND CONTRAST (20 MIN.)

- Pass out writing paper to students.
- Explain to students that they'll be turning to the notes in their Venn diagram to write an informative paragraph about the similarities and differences between the inner and outer planets.
- Ask students if they remember what kinds of words they might see in a compare and contrast text structure.
- On chart paper or on the board, create this chart, or use previously prepared chart DP.U7.L4.1.

➤ Projection DP.U7.L4.1

Compare	Contrast
Same	Different
Both	Unlike
Alike	But
Similar	Instead of
Compare to	In contrast to
Also	On the other hand
In the same way	However
Too	While

- Go through the list with students. Brainstorm additional words to add to the chart.

- Tell students that they will now write the informative paragraph. Tell them to make sure that they use compare and contrast words as well as academic vocabulary and domain words from the text.
- Remind students to use complete sentences, appropriate capitalization and punctuation, and to check their spelling, with a glossary or dictionary if necessary.

WRAP-UP

- If time permits, have students share their paragraphs with their partner.
- Collect Compare and Contrast writing.



Writing
Writing

Entering/Emerging

Provide sentence frames for students (e.g., “The inner planets are mostly made of rock ____, the outer planets are mostly made of hydrogen gas.”). Have students provide the appropriate compare or contrast word.

Transitioning/Expanding
Allow students to work with partners on writing.

Bridging
Encourage students to write in complete sentences using academic and domain vocabulary.

Support

Provide sentence frames or prompts (e.g., “____ and ____ are similar because ____.”).

Challenge

Have students compare and contrast the sun, inner planets, and outer planets using a triple Venn diagram and then writing about all three.

Lesson 4: The Outer Planets Language



Primary Focus: Students will add suffixes *-ful* and *-less* to change the meaning of words. [L.3.4b]

MORPHOLOGY: SUFFIXES *-FUL* AND *-LESS* (25 MIN.)

Introducing Suffixes *-ful* and *-less*

- Remind students that suffixes are added to the end of a root word.
- Tell students that the two suffixes they will study this week are *-ful* and *-less*.
- Also, tell students that the root words this week are nouns, and adding each suffix, *-ful* and *-less*, changes the words to adjectives.
- Write the suffixes on the board and point out that the suffix *-ful* is pronounced /fəl/ and the suffix *-less* is pronounced /les/.

Adding Suffix *-ful*

- Write the following words on the board: *hope*, *fear*, *pain*, *power*.
- Explain to students that *-ful* means “full of.”
- Ask students if they recall what suffix they learned in an earlier unit that also means “full of.” (*-ous*)
- Point out that the suffix *-ful* only has one letter ‘l’, while the word *full* has a double ‘l’.



Language Foundational Skills

Entering/Emerging

Have students draw a picture of the word to remind them of the meaning. Then read the sentence aloud and have them provide the correct word to put into the blank.

Transitioning/Expanding

This is a teacher-guided activity, so provide support if necessary.

Bridging

Provide support if necessary.

Support

This activity is teacher-guided, so provide 1:1 support if necessary.

- Again, tell students that when the suffix *-ful* is added to a noun, the new word is an adjective.
- Write *care* or point to the word on the board. Briefly discuss the meaning of the word and then use it in a sentence.
 - » effort to do something correctly or safely; I handled the vase with care when I took it out of the box.
- Add the suffix *-ful* to *care* and have students read the suffix, read the new word, and then discuss the meaning of the new word.
 - » full of effort to do something correctly or safely
- Ask students to provide sentences using the word *careful*.
 - » Answers may vary.
- Ask students for synonyms of *careful*.
 - » cautious, attentive
- Continue in this manner for the remaining *-ful* words.

Adding Suffix *-less*

- Write the following words on the board again: *hope, fear, pain, power*.
- Explain to students that *-less* means “lacking.”
- Also, explain that words with the suffix *-less* mean the opposite of words with the suffix *-ful* when they have the same root word.
- Ask students what another word for *opposite* is.
 - » antonym
- Again, tell students that when the suffix *-less* is added to a noun, the word becomes an adjective.
- Write *care* or point to the word on the board. Review the meaning and remind students of its use in a sentence. (effort to do something correctly or safely; I handled the vase with care when I took it out of the box.)
- Add the suffix *-less* to *care* and have students read the suffix, read the new word, and then discuss the meaning of the new word. (lacking effort to do something correctly or safely)

- Ask students to provide sentences using the word *careless*.
 - » Answers may vary.
- Ask students for synonyms of *careless*.
 - » inconsiderate, insensitive, thoughtless
- Continue in this manner for the remaining *-less* words, using the following chart as a guide.
- Have students turn to Activity Pages 4.2 and 4.3 and complete as a teacher-guided activity.

WRAP-UP

- Tell students they will take home Activity Page 4.4 to complete at home.

End Lesson

Activity Pages
4.2 and 4.3



Lesson 4: The Outer Planets

Take-Home Material

READING AND MORPHOLOGY

- Have students take home Activity Page 4.4 to complete.
- Have students take home Activity Page 4.5 to read to a family member and Activity Page 4.6 to complete.

Activity Pages
4.4, 4.5 and 4.6



5

Asteroids, Comets, and Meteors

PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

Language

Students will write words using spelling patterns and rules for the sound /j/.
[L.3.2f]

Reading

Students will read informational text and use a graphic organizer to compare and contrast asteroids, comets, and meteors. [RI.3.8]

Writing

Students will differentiate between meteors, meteoroids, and meteorites.
[RI.3.8; W.3.10]

Language

Students will write sentences using the conjunction so. [L.3.1h]

FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Activity Page 5.1

Spelling Assessment Students will correctly spell words with the sound /j/. [L.3.2f]

Activity Page 5.2

Exit Ticket: Meteors, Meteoroids, and Meteorites

Students will differentiate between meteors, meteoroids, and meteorites. [RI.3.8; W.3.10]

Activity Page 5.3

Building Sentences with Conjunction So Students will build new sentences using the conjunction so. [L.3.1h]

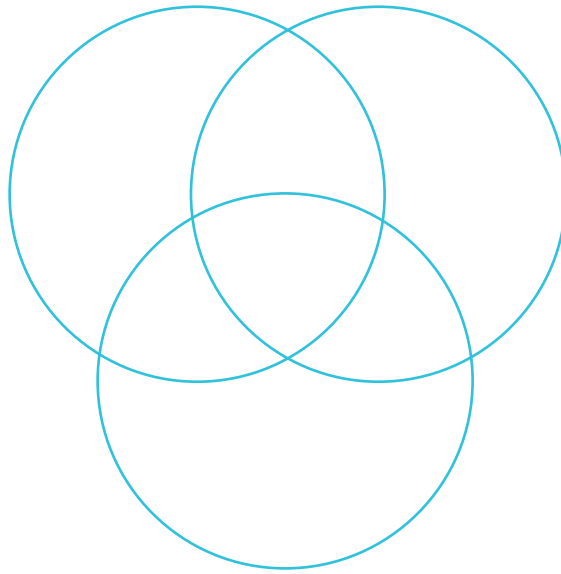
LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Grouping	Time	Materials
Language (15 min.)			
Spelling Assessment	Independent	15 min.	☐ Activity Page 5.1
Reading (65 min.)			
Introducing the Chapter	Whole Group	10 min.	☐ <i>What's in Our Universe?</i> ☐ Blank paper ☐ Index cards (optional) ☐ Chart paper and markers
Whole Group Reading: "Asteroids, Comets, and Meteors"	Whole Group	20 min.	
Comparing and Contrasting	Partner/ Small Group	25 min.	
Sharing	Whole Group	10 min.	
Writing (20 min.)			
Comparing and Contrasting	Independent	20 min.	☐ Activity Page 5.2
Language (20 min.)			
Grammar: Conjunction so	Whole Group	20 min.	☐ Activity Page 5.3

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Reading

- Divide students into groups so that there is at least one group for asteroids, one for comets, and one for meteors. There will probably be more than one group for each, depending on how many students are in your class.
- Draw a triple Venn diagram on the board or on chart paper as a model.



Universal Access

- Provide additional images of the asteroids, comets, and meteors from books, the Internet, etc.
- Create work partners strategically in advance of the lesson.
- Display vocabulary words in the classroom during and after instruction to reinforce word meaning.
- Provide 1:1 or small group support when necessary.

Lesson 5: Asteroids, Comets, and Meteors

Language



Primary Focus: Students will write words using spelling patterns and rules for the sound /j/. [L.3.2f]

SPELLING ASSESSMENT (15 MIN.)

- Have students turn to Activity Page 5.1 for the spelling assessment.
- Tell students that for this assessment, they will write their words under the header to which they belong. For example, if you call out the word *jack*, they would write that word under the header 'j' > /j/.
- Tell students that should a spelling word fit under more than one header, they should only write the word under one.
- Tell students that they may not have to use all the lines under each header.
- Using the chart below, call out the words using the following format: Say the word, use it in a sentence, and say the word once more.
- After you have called out all of the words including the Challenge Words and the Content Word, go back through the list slowly, reading each word just once more.

Activity Page 5.1



1. gymnasium	12. jewel
2. germy	13. bridging
3. digest	14. ridges
4. nudging	15. dodge
5. giraffe	16. fringe
6. exchange	17. fudge
7. eject	Challenge Word: <i>answer</i>
8. average	Challenge Word: <i>great</i>
9. budget	Challenge Word: <i>grate</i>
10. lodging	Content Word: <i>Jupiter</i>
11. jellyfish	

- Ask students to write the following sentences as you dictate them:
 1. Joan spilled cabbage stew on her new jacket.
 2. Jane planted a hedge around her garden.
- You may find it helpful to use the Spelling Analysis Chart found at the end of this lesson to analyze students' mistakes. This will help you understand any patterns that are beginning to develop, or that are persistent among individual students.

Lesson 5: Asteroids, Comets, and Meteors

Reading



Primary Focus: Students will read informational text to compare and contrast asteroids, comets, and meteors. [RI.3.8]

VOCABULARY: “ASTEROIDS, COMETS, AND METEORS”

- The following are vocabulary words used in this lesson. Preview the words with the students before the lesson and refer back to them at appropriate times. The words also appear in the glossary in the back of the Student Reader.

asteroid, a space rock, smaller than a planet that orbits the sun (asteroids)

comet, a frozen ball of dust and ice that travels through outer space (comets)

meteor, a piece of rock that burns very brightly when it enters the earth's atmosphere from space, also called a shooting star (meteors)

asteroid belt, an area between Mars and Jupiter where thousands of asteroids orbit around the sun in the shape of a belt

Halley's comet, a famous comet named for British scientist Edmund Halley that is visible from the earth with the naked eye every 76 years

meteorite, a meteor that does not fully burn up in Earth's atmosphere and falls to the earth

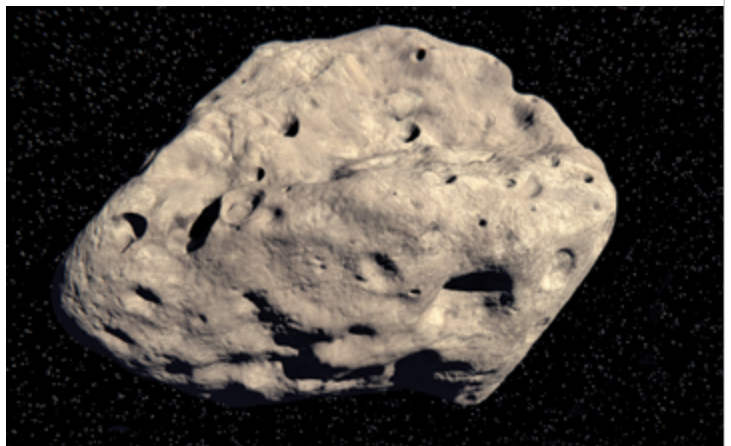
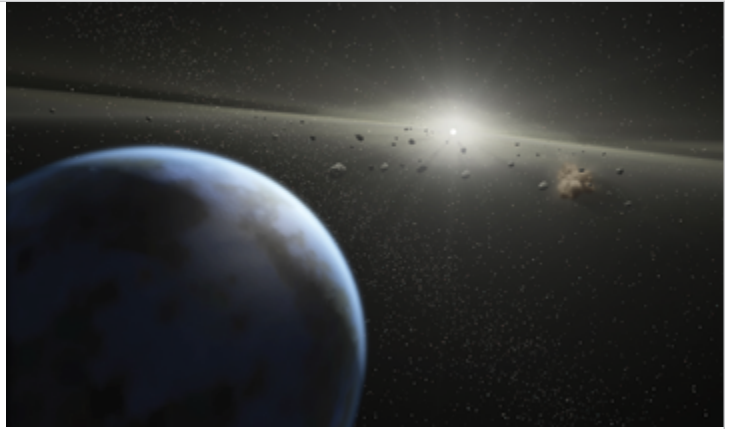
Vocabulary Chart for “Asteroids, Comets, and Meteors”		
Type	Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words
Vocabulary	asteroid comet meteor asteroid belt Halley’s comet meteorite	
Multiple Meaning Vocabulary Words		
Sayings and Phrases		

INTRODUCING THE CHAPTER (10 MIN.)

- Make sure that you and your students each have a copy of the Reader
- Ask students to name all the objects that orbit the sun in our solar system.
 - » planets and their moons, asteroids, meteoroids, and comets
- Have students turn to the table of contents, locate the chapter and turn to the first page of the chapter.

Asteroids, Comets, and Meteors

There are other objects that **orbit** the sun in the **solar system** besides the **planets**. Millions of space rocks called **asteroids** also **orbit** the sun. **Asteroids** are made of rock, metal, and sometimes ice. Many **asteroids** are found **orbiting** the sun between the **planets** Mars and Jupiter. They **cluster** together in a shape like a belt as they **orbit** the sun. This part of the **solar system** is called the **asteroid belt**.



*Top: An artist's image of an **asteroid belt** around a star
Bottom: An up-close image of an **asteroid** from our **solar system***

WHOLE GROUP READING: "ASTEROIDS, COMETS, AND METEORS" (20 MIN.)

Pages 28–29

- Read the title of the chapter together as a class, "Asteroids, Comets, and Meteors."
- Point students' attention to the image on page **29** and read the caption aloud as a class.
- Ask students to predict what an asteroid is made of.
- Tell students to read pages **28–29** to themselves to see if their prediction is correct. (Asteroids are made of rock, metal, and sometimes ice.)
- Ask, "What is the large group of asteroids called that is between Mars and Jupiter and why is it called that?"
 - » an asteroid belt because they cluster together in a shape like a belt

Support

Read page **28** aloud while students follow along.

Comets also **orbit** the sun. **Comets** are made mostly of ice and dust. When a **comet** gets close to the sun, the sun's heat causes some of the **comet** to change into a gas. This gas streams off the end of the **comet** like a tail.

The most famous **comet** is **Halley's Comet**. It is named for the British scientist Edmund Halley who first discovered it. **Halley's Comet** is visible from Earth with the **naked eye** every 76 years. It was last seen in 1986. Can you figure out when it will be seen again?



A comet in the night sky

30

31

Pages 30–31

- Point students' attention to the image on page **31**. Read the caption together as a class or have a student read it to the class.
- Ask students to read pages **30–31** to themselves to find the answer to the question: "What is a comet and what is it made of?"
- When students have finished reading, restate the question and ask students to answer.
 - » A comet is a ball made of ice and dust that streams gas off the end when it gets close to the sun.
- Ask students, "How often can we see Halley's comet?"
 - » every 76 years
- Have students figure out the answer to the question on page **30**.
 - » 2062

Challenge

Have students research other comets that visit Earth frequently.

Other kinds of space rocks called **meteoroids** are also found throughout the **solar system**. When a **meteoroid** enters Earth's **atmosphere**, we call it a **meteor**. Small pieces of the **meteor** burn brightly and look like a white trail across the sky when viewed from Earth. Sometimes people call this a “shooting star.” Have you ever seen one? A **meteor** “shower” is when many **meteors** can be seen falling in the sky on the same night. Sometimes they last over several nights. It’s an amazing space show!

If a **meteor** doesn’t fully burn up in the **atmosphere**, it falls to Earth and can make a large hole called a crater. Pieces of a **meteor** found on the ground are **meteorites**.



*Top: An artist's drawing of a **meteor** shower at night*

*Bottom: **Meteor** Crater in Arizona formed when a **meteorite** hit Earth. Notice the road and buildings to the left of the crater. This crater is very big!*



32

33

Challenge

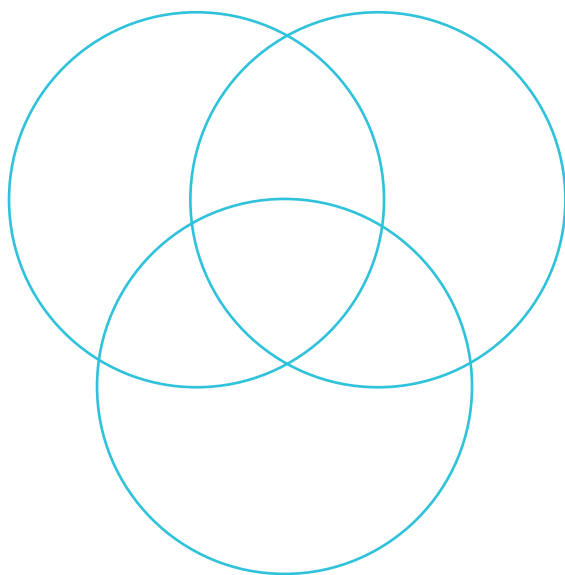
Students can create questions and answers on index cards that can be used during a unit review game.

Pages 32–33

- Turn to page **33** and point out the images on the page showing a meteor shower and a crater.
- Ask students to read page **32** to themselves to find the answer to the question: “What is a meteor and how can it create a crater?”
- When students have finished reading, restate the question and ask students to answer.
 - » A meteor is a space rock that falls to Earth. Pieces of a meteor that hit Earth are called meteorites. Some are large enough that if they hit Earth, they can make a large hole, or crater.

COMPARING AND CONTRASTING (25 MIN.)

- Divide students into partners.
- Tell students that they will be assigned specific pages to reread and take notes on. Tell them they will either be rereading about asteroids, comets, or meteors.
- Tell them to write details and notes on a blank sheet of paper.
- Let students work with partners for about 10 minutes.
- Next, draw a triple Venn diagram on the board or use the previously prepared one.



- Explain how this diagram is used to compare and contrast three different things. Explain how each intersection works, including the center shape, which means that all three things share the same characteristics or facts.
- Tell students they will be creating a triple Venn diagram in small groups using the information they gathered with their partners.
- Regroup students so each group has an asteroid pair, a comet pair, and a meteor pair.
- Give each of these small groups a piece of chart paper and some markers.
- Tell students that they will use the notes that they took during their partner work to complete a triple Venn diagram.
- Allow students to work on their diagrams for about 10 minutes.



Reading
Reading and
Viewing Closely

Entering/Emerging

Provide 1:1 support and prompting if needed while students are working with partners.

Transitioning/Expanding

Pair students with partners who can help support fluent reading.

Bridging

Pair students with partners who have similar understanding levels.

Activity Page 5.2



Writing
Writing

Entering/Emerging

Provide sentence frames for students; e.g., "Meteors, meteoroids, and meteorites are all made of ____."

Transitioning/Expanding

Allow students to work with partners on the Venn diagram before writing.

Bridging

Encourage students to write their paragraph in complete sentences, with correct spelling, capitalization, and punctuation.

Support

Pull a small group together to complete a triple Venn diagram before the students begin to write their paragraphs.

Challenge

Have students use a triple Venn diagram to compare and contrast three celestial objects of their choice and write a paragraph describing what is similar and different about them.

SHARING (10 MIN.)

- Have small groups share their diagrams.



Check for Understanding

Circulate among the groups to make sure students are on track and are identifying the correct information to put in each of the portions of the graphic organizer.

Lesson 5: Asteroids, Comets, and Meteors

Writing



Primary Focus: Students will differentiate between meteors, meteoroids, and meteorites. [RI.3.8, W.3.10]

COMPARING AND CONTRASTING (20 MIN.)

- Have students turn to Activity Page 5.2.
- Tell students that they will be comparing and contrasting meteors, meteoroids, and meteorites in the same way they compared and contrasted asteroids, comets, and meteors.
- Tell students that they will be writing a paragraph about the similarities and differences between the three.
- Remind students to use comparing and contrasting words such as: *same, alike, similar, compare to, also, too, different, unlike, but, instead of, however*, etc. You can also display the chart from Lesson 4.
- Tell students that they may use the back of the page to draw a triple Venn diagram or any other type of graphic organizer they choose to help them before they begin writing.
- Remind students to use correct spelling, capitalization, and punctuation, and to use academic and content vocabulary words whenever possible.
- When students are finished, collect Activity Page 5.2.

Lesson 5: Asteroids, Comets, and Meteors

Language



Primary Focus: Students will write sentences using the conjunction so.

[L.3.1h]

GRAMMAR: CONJUNCTION SO (20 MIN.)

Build Sentences with the Conjunction so

- Tell students that in their writing, their sentences should be detailed enough to be interesting to readers. Interesting and informative sentences include descriptive words and phrases.
- Remind them they have practiced writing, or building, more interesting and informative sentences by including adjectives, adverbs, and other interesting words in sentences.
- Remind students that adjectives describe nouns, and adverbs describe verbs.
- Write the following sentence on chart paper or the board, asking students to read the sentence aloud:

The fish swam.

- Tell students that while this sentence is a complete sentence, it is not a very interesting sentence and does not provide much information.
- Continue by saying that you will show them how they can make a more interesting sentence by adding adjectives and adverbs.
- One way to make the sentence more interesting would be to add an adjective or two to describe the fish. Ask students to brainstorm words that could be used to describe the fish, prompting them to think of words to answer the question, “What did the fish look like?” Write down the suggested adjectives in a list on the board or chart paper. (Examples could be: *colorful, excited, dizzy*.)
- Another way to improve this sentence would be to add adverbs to describe the verb. Ask students to brainstorm words that could be used to answer the question, “How did the fish swim?” Write these adverbs in a separate list. (Examples could be: *in circles, slowly, quickly*.)
- Now, ask students to brainstorm words that could be used to answer the question, “When did the fish swim?” Write these adverbs and/or phrases in a separate list. (Examples could be: *in the afternoon, as we watched her, always*)

Activity Page 5.3



Grammar Connecting Ideas

Entering/Emerging

Provide 1:1 support for students to complete Activity Page 5.3.

Transitioning/Expanding

Allow students to work with a partner to complete Activity Page 5.3.

Bridging

Encourage students to write in complete sentences with correct capitalization and punctuation.

Support

Provide 1:1 or small group support if necessary.

- Now, ask students to brainstorm words that could be used to answer the question, “Where did the fish swim?” Write these adverbs and/or phrases in a separate list. (Examples could be: *in her bowl, at school, in the fish tank*)
- Finally, ask students to brainstorm words that could be used to answer the question, “What happened because the fish swam?” (Examples could be: *she could be noticed, air from the water could enter her gills, she could explore the tank, children could watch her*)
- Remind students of cause and effect and the usage of the conjunction *so*. (The cause is the event that happens first, and the effect is the event that happens second in time. The conjunction *so* precedes the effect.) Write their ideas for how to use *so* on a separate list.
- Remind students that a simple sentence is needed to show the effect of an event.
- Examples of more interesting sentences could be:
 - The colorful, silly fish swam in circles so she could be noticed.
 - The dizzy, blue fish swam slowly in her bowl at school so children could watch her.
 - The excited, multi-colored fish swam in the afternoon so air from the water could enter her gills and she could breathe.
- Ask students to turn to Activity Page 5.3, explaining that they are to use the same process to make more interesting sentences with adjectives, adverbs, and the conjunction *so*.
- Collect Activity Page 5.3 when completed.

WRAP-UP

- If time permits, go over the answers to Activity Page 5.3 before collecting.

Spelling Analysis Chart												Name
												1. gymnasium
												2. germy
												3. digest
												4. nudging
												5. giraffe
												6. exchange
												7. eject
												8. average
												9. budget
												10. lodging
												11. jellyfish
												12. jewel
												13. bridging
												14. ridge
												15. dodge
												16. fringe
												17. fudge
												Challenge Word: answer
												Challenge Word: great
												Challenge Word: grate
												Content Word: Jupiter

SPELLING ANALYSIS DIRECTIONS

Unit 7, Lesson 5

- Students are likely to make the following errors:
 - For 'g', students may write 'j', 'ge', 'dge', or 'dg'.
 - For 'j', students may write 'g', 'ge', 'dge', or 'dg'.
 - For 'ge', students may write 'g', 'j', 'dge', or 'dg'.
 - For 'dge', students may write 'g', 'j', 'ge', or 'dg'.
 - For 'dg', students may write 'g', 'j', 'ge', or 'dge'.
- While the above student-error scenarios may occur, you should be aware that misspellings may be due to many other factors. You may find it helpful to record the actual spelling errors that the student makes in the analysis chart. For example:
 - Is the student consistently making errors on specific vowels? Which ones?
 - Is the student consistently making errors at the end of the words?
 - Is the student consistently making errors on particular beginning consonants?
- Did the student write words for each feature correctly?
- Also, examine the dictated sentences for errors in capitalization and punctuation.

Pausing Point 1

Note to Teacher

So far in the Astronomy unit, students have been introduced to our solar system and the objects that inhabit it. It is recommended that you pause here and spend a day reviewing, reinforcing, or extending the material taught so far.

You may do the activities in any order or combination, using whole class or small groups to meet the needs of the students.

CORE CONTENT UP TO THIS PAUSING POINT

Students will:

- Identify our sun as a star and a constant source of heat and light
- Identify our planet Earth as the third planet from the sun and ideally suited for life
- Demonstrate how day and night are caused by Earth's rotation
- Explain why the sun seems to rise in the east and set in the west
- Explain what happens during solar and lunar eclipses
- Explain the reason for the seasons
- Describe the eight planets of our solar system and their sequence from the sun
- Describe our solar system as the sun and all of the smaller bodies that orbit it; e.g., the planets, moons, asteroids
- Describe the characteristics of a planet
- Explain that Pluto has been reclassified as a dwarf planet
- Describe the asteroid belt
- Compare and contrast asteroids, meteoroids, and comets

ACTIVITIES

Image Review

Materials: digital images from Lessons 1–5

- Project the digital images from any Read-Aloud again and have students retell the Read-Aloud using the images.

Greetings from Planet _____!

Materials: Student Readers, plain paper, markers, colored pencils or crayons

- Have students create a postcard from one of the eight planets. On the front they will draw a picture of the planet, and on the back of the postcard they will write a brief message to a friend or family member as if they were visiting the planet. The back should have space for the message and space for the address where they are sending the postcard. The address should include not only the regular address but the planet and galaxy as well.

Poster Session

Materials: chart paper, markers

- Divide students into small groups. Let each group decide on a key idea or concept from their reading that can be visualized on a poster. Students can use words or pictures to describe the concept. When the posters are complete, hang them up around the room and allow students to walk around to view and discuss the posters.

Act It Out!

Materials: Digital Image U7.L1.6 Solar Eclipse; Lunar Eclipse

- Ask students to define the terms *solar eclipse* and *lunar eclipse*. Have three student volunteers participate in acting out a solar eclipse. Ask students which celestial bodies, or natural objects seen in space, are involved in a solar eclipse. (the moon, Earth, the sun) Appoint each student to act as one of these three celestial bodies. Project Image U7.L1.6 before having the volunteers act out a solar eclipse. Have student volunteers explain orally what happens during a solar eclipse. (The moon passes between the sun and Earth and blocks the sunlight from reaching Earth.) Next, have three volunteers act out a lunar eclipse. Have student volunteers explain orally what happens during a lunar eclipse. (Earth passes between the sun and the moon; it blocks the sun's light from reaching the moon; the moon is in Earth's shadow.)

Riddles 1

Materials: paper, pencil

- Have students create and exchange riddles to review everything they've learned about the solar system so far. For example, "I orbit the third planet from the sun. What am I?" (the moon)

Riddles 2

Materials: none

- Ask students riddles such as the following to review core content:
 - I provide all the heat and energy for the Earth. What am I? (the sun)
 - I am the fourth planet from the sun. What am I? (Mars)
 - I am made up of the sun, and all eight planets, including Earth, as well as other celestial bodies. What am I? (solar system)
 - I consist of thousands of asteroids that orbit the sun and lie between Mars and Jupiter. What am I? (the asteroid belt)
 - I occur when Earth's shadow darkens the face of the moon. What am I? (a lunar eclipse)
 - I have three different names, depending on where I am found. I am also known as a "shooting star" when I blaze through Earth's atmosphere. What am I? (a meteor, meteoroid, or meteorite)
 - I orbit a planet. I can be natural, like the moon, or made by humans. What am I? (a satellite)

Compare and Contrast

Materials: paper, pencil

- Have students compare and contrast two planets in our solar system by creating their own graphic organizer.

RAFT Writing

Materials: paper, pencil, whiteboard or chart paper

Students will complete a RAFT writing activity as described below.

Writing Prompt: Pluto was reclassified as a dwarf planet in 2006. Do you think it should be called a planet again?

- Go through the RAFT with students so they understand the task. Write the letters *RAFT* on the board. Explain to students:

R—**Role** of the writer. Who are you?

A—Who is the **audience**?

F—In what **format** are you writing? Letter? Diary? Newspaper article?

T—What **topic** are you writing about?

- Tell students to write the letters *RAFT* going down from the top of their paper and fill in each of the categories next to the letters.
- Alternately, provide some of the categories for the students. For example, for the letter 'F', write *letter* so the students know the format they will be writing in.

Planet Poetry

Materials: paper, pencil

- Have students create an acrostic poem using letters from one of the celestial bodies in our solar system. For example:

M—meteoroids

E—exploding

T—twinkle

E—elliptical

O—orbit

R—rocky

Students can also choose another word from the Astronomy unit or write a different type of poem.

Multiple-Meaning Word Activity: *Debris*

Materials: chart paper, chalkboard, or whiteboard; various images depicting meanings of *debris* (/də*brē/)

Note: You may wish to have students find, cut out, and mount pictures portraying the various meanings of the word *debris*—material from objects in space, leftover material from broken or destroyed things, and material that is thrown away.

- In the Read-Aloud “Our Solar System, Part I” you heard, “Meteoroids are space debris made of rock or metal that range in size from tiny pebbles to large boulders.” Using the context of this sentence as a clue, who can tell me what the word *debris* means? (Pause for students to share.) Here, *debris* means bits and pieces of leftover dust and rocks.
- Say the word *debris* (/də*brē/) with me.
- *Debris* also means something else. It is what remains when something is broken down or destroyed, such as buildings, cars, or trees, as in this sentence: “Debris covered the road after the mudslide.”
- A third meaning for *debris* is something that is discarded or thrown away, such as litter or garbage, as in this sentence: “After the parade, there was debris scattered all over the sidewalks.”
- One at a time, hold up the variety of pictures that show the different meanings of the word *debris*. As you show each one, call on students to form complete sentences to share. Remind them to be as descriptive as possible. Record the sentences on chart paper, a chalkboard, or a whiteboard.

Independent Reading

Materials: assortment of books about astronomy

- Have students read additional trade books about astronomy in your classroom or from the library. After reading, have the students write a book review that includes the following:
 - The title and author.
 - Why did you choose the book?
 - A brief summary.
 - Your favorite part.
 - What do you really want a reader to know about this book?
 - Would you recommend the book to others? Why?

6

Galaxies and Stars

PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

Reading

Students will gather key ideas and details from text and answer questions about galaxies and stars. [RI.3.1, RI.3.2]

Writing

Students will respond to text about galaxies and stars in a variety of ways and for different purposes. [W.3.10]

Language

Students will combine sentences using the conjunctions *and* and *or*.

[L.3.1h]

Students will write words using spelling patterns and rules for the sound /n/.

[L.3.2e]

FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Activity Page 6.2

Galaxies and Stars Students will answer questions from the text about galaxies and stars. [RI.3.1, RI.3.2]

Activity Page 6.3

Reading/Writing Choice Board Students will respond to text through writing activities. [W.3.10]

LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Grouping	Time	Materials
Reading (50 min.)			
Introducing the Chapter	Whole Group	10 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> <i>What's in Our Universe?</i> <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Pages 6.1, 6.2
Partner Reading: “Galaxies and Stars”	Partner	25 min.	
Comprehension Questions	Independent	15 min.	
Writing (30 min.)			
Reading/Writing Choice Board	Independent	30 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> <i>What's in Our Universe?</i> <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 6.3 <input type="checkbox"/> Writing Paper
Language (40 min.)			
Grammar: Conjunction or	Whole Group	20 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 6.4
Spelling	Whole Group	20 min	<input type="checkbox"/> Individual Code Charts <input type="checkbox"/> Digital Projection DP.U7.L6.1
Take-Home Material			
Spelling: Take-Home Letter “Galaxies and Stars”			<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Pages 6.5, 6.6

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Language

- Prepare to display the previous chart prepared for conjunctions by adding the fifth bullet to the chart:

Conjunctions

Conjunctions are words that connect other words or groups of words.

- The **conjunction *and*** connects words or groups of words. It means “plus, along with,” or “also.”
 - The **conjunction *but*** is used to connect groups of words. It signals that “something different,” such as a different idea, will come after *but*.
 - The **conjunction *because*** is used to mean “for this reason” and signals the answer to a “why” question. It signals the cause of something.
 - The **conjunction *so*** means “then this happened” and signals the effect in a cause and effect sentence.
 - The **conjunction *or*** signals a choice, possibility, or alternative.
- Write the following sentences on the board:
 1. I will have carrots for a snack, and I will eat a sandwich for lunch.
 2. I will have carrots for a snack, or I will eat a sandwich for lunch.
 3. Uncle Fred watches TV on Sunday afternoons, and he reads the newspapers.
 4. Uncle Fred watches TV on Sunday afternoons, or he reads newspapers.

Spelling

- On chart paper, create the following chart or project Digital Projection DP.U7.L6.1.

'n' > /n/	'nn' > /n/	'kn' > /n/	'gn' > /n/

Universal Access

- Provide additional images of galaxies and stars from books, the Internet, etc.
- Create work partners strategically in advance of the lesson.
- Display vocabulary words in the classroom during and after instruction to reinforce word meaning.
- Provide 1:1 or small group support when necessary.

Lesson 6: Galaxies and Stars

Reading



Primary Focus: Students will gather key ideas and details from text and answer questions about galaxies and stars. [RI.3.2]

VOCABULARY: “GALAXIES AND STARS”

- The following are vocabulary words used in this lesson. Preview the words with the students before the lesson and refer back to them at appropriate times. The words also appear in the glossary in the back of the Student Reader.

galaxy, a very large cluster of billions of stars, dust, and gas held together by gravity and separated from other star systems by a large amount of space (galaxies)

astronomer, a scientist who studies stars, planets, and outer space (astronomers)

billion, a very large number (billions)

Milky Way Galaxy, the galaxy that contains Earth and the solar system in which it lies

Andromeda Galaxy, the spiral galaxy that is closest to the Milky Way Galaxy

Vocabulary Chart for “Galaxies and Stars”

Type	Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words
Vocabulary	galaxy astronomer Milky Way Galaxy Andromeda Galaxy	billion
Multiple Meaning Vocabulary Words		
Sayings and Phrases		

INTRODUCING THE CHAPTER (10 MIN.)

- Make sure that you and your students each have a copy of the Student Reader.
- Ask students what they already know about galaxies and stars. You may wish to list their responses on the board or on chart paper, or create a KWL chart.
- Ask students to turn to the Table of Contents, locate the chapter, and then turn to the first page of the chapter.

PARTNER READING: “GALAXIES AND STARS” (25 MIN.)

- Divide the students into partners.
- Have students turn to Activity Page 6.1. Tell them they will be taking notes throughout the reading.

Activity Page 6.1



6 Galaxies and Stars

Look up in the sky at night. What do you see besides the moon? If it is not cloudy, you may be able to see lots of stars glittering in the sky.

Remember that the sun is also a star. The stars in the night sky do not look like the sun. They do not look as big or as bright. But they are, in fact, very much alike. The stars in the night sky are big balls of hot gas, just like the sun.

So why don't they look the same? The night stars are much, much farther away from Earth than the sun. That is why they look like tiny specks of light. If we could get close to the stars, they would look bigger, brighter, and more like the sun. But the stars we see at night are so far away that no one from Earth has ever been able to get close to them.



Stars in the night sky

Pages 34–35

- Read the title of the chapter together as a group, “Galaxies and Stars.”
- Point students’ attention to the image on **page 35** and read the caption aloud as a group.
- Ask students to predict what they think the difference is between galaxies and stars.
- Tell students to read **pages 34–35** to themselves to find the answer to the question: “Our sun is a star, so why do the stars in the night sky look different from the sun?”
- When students have finished reading, restate the question and ask students to answer.
 - » The night stars are much, much farther away from Earth than the sun. If we could get close to the stars, they would look bigger, brighter, and more like the sun.

Scientists who study the stars and outer space are called **astronomers**. The Greek root word *astron* means star. The prefix *astro* is used in many other English words.

All stars are big balls of hot gas, but **astronomers** have discovered that stars differ in many ways. Stars can be different sizes and colors. Some stars are closer to Earth than others and some stars are hotter than others. Stars that are the hottest and closest to Earth appear brighter than other stars.



All stars are made of gases, but they can differ in size, color, and brightness.

Pages 36–37

“What have astronomers discovered about how stars differ from each other?”

- » They can be different sizes and colors. Some are closer to Earth than others. Some are hotter than others. The hottest stars and the stars that are closest to Earth appear brighter.
- Direct students’ attention to the image and caption on **page 37**.
- Tell students to work with their partners to fill out the boxes on Activity Page 6.1 for the pages they read. Tell them to write key ideas and notes from those pages in the text.

Astronomers also discovered that stars **cluster** together in large groups. A large group of stars that **cluster** together in one area is called a **galaxy**. There are **billions** and **billions** of stars in one **galaxy**. That's a lot of stars!

The **galaxy** to which our sun and **solar system** belong is called the **Milky Way Galaxy**. It has a **spiral** shape when viewed from space. From Earth, it looks like a "milky" band of white light.

38



39



Reading
Reading and
Viewing Closely

Entering/Emerging

Provide support by reading true and false questions aloud from Activity Page 6.2 and give additional support as needed.

Transitioning/Expanding

Pair students with partners to complete Activity Page 6.2.

Bridging

Encourage students to write in complete sentences for extended answer responses.

Pages 38–39

- Say, "I wonder what the Milky Way Galaxy is." Tell students that the Milky Way Galaxy is the galaxy that contains Earth and the solar system in which it lies. Then say, "Let's read **page 38** to find out more about the Milky Way Galaxy."
- When students have finished reading, restate the question and ask students to share what they learned about the Milky Way Galaxy.
 - » It is the galaxy to which our sun and solar system belong. It looks like a "milky" band of white light when viewed from Earth and a spiral shape when viewed from space.

The nearest **spiral galaxy** to the **Milky Way Galaxy** is called the **Andromeda Galaxy**. It is **billions** and **billions** of miles from the **Milky Way Galaxy**. You have probably heard of a million before. A million is a huge number. So what's a **billion**? It's one thousand million! It is safe to say that the **Andromeda Galaxy** is a long, long, long way away! Even so, it is sometimes possible to see the **Andromeda Galaxy** at night.

Scientists think there are **billions** of **galaxies** in the universe. There's that number **billions** again. There are **billions** of stars in each **galaxy** and **billions** of **galaxies** in the universe—that is almost more than you can think about!



Andromeda Galaxy

40

41

Pages 40–41

- Tell students to read **page 40**.
- Say, “List facts about the Andromeda Galaxy.”
 - » It is the nearest spiral galaxy to the Milky Way Galaxy. It is billions of miles away but still possible to see at night sometimes.

Why is the word *billions* used to describe stars and galaxies?

- » Billions is a very large number and there are almost more stars and galaxies in the universe than we can think about.
- Direct students' attention to the image and caption on **page 41**.
- Tell students to work with their partners to fill out the boxes on Activity Page 6.1 for the pages they read. Tell them to write key ideas and notes from those pages in the text.

Support

Pull a small group together to reread portions of the text and provide support in completing Activity Page 6.2.

Challenge

Students can create questions and answers on index cards that can be used during a unit review game.

Activity Page 6.2



Check for Understanding

Have several students share their notes from Activity Page 6.1.

COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS (15 MIN.)

- Have students turn to Activity Page 6.2 and complete it independently.

Lesson 6: Galaxies and Stars

Writing



Primary Focus: Students will respond to text about galaxies and stars in a variety of ways and for different purposes. [W.3.10]

READING/WRITING CHOICE BOARD (30 MIN.)

- Have students turn to Activity Page 6.3.
- Tell students that they will have a choice of activities in responding to Chapter 6.
- Have students look at the Reading/Writing Choice Board.

Reading/Writing Choice Board

Directions: Select activities in three of the boxes below after you complete your reading. Write your responses on a separate sheet of paper, making sure to include the number of the activities you chose. When completing the activities, write in complete sentences using correct spelling, capitalization, and punctuation.

1. Create a graphic organizer and compare and contrast two ideas in the text. [RI.3.8]	2. What is the main idea of the text? List three details from the text that support the main idea. [RI.3.2]	3. Write a sentence describing the author's purpose. [RI.3.6]
4. Write three questions you still have after reading the text. [RI.3.1]	5. Write a list of three new words you learned in the text, their definitions, and use them in a sentence. [RI.3.4]	6. Describe how one of the images in the chapter helps you to understand the text. [RI.3.7]
7. Find three sentences that show comparing or contrasting. Write the sentences and underline the comparing and contrasting word or words. [RI.3.8]	8. Write a sentence describing the author's purpose (Persuade, Inform, or Entertain). [RI.3.6]	9. Write three new things you learned from the text. [RI.3.1]

- Read through the directions and through each of the activities to make sure students understand what they'll need to do.
- Tell them that they will need to choose three activities from the board.
- Remind them that they'll be writing their responses on a separate sheet of paper.
- When they've completed their activities, collect Activity Page 6.3 and their responses.
- Students will be using the Reading/Writing Choice board throughout the rest of the unit.

Lesson 6: Galaxies and Stars

Language

GRAMMAR: CONJUNCTION OR (20 MIN.)

Primary Focus: Students will combine sentences using the conjunctions *and* and *or*. **[L.3.1h]**

Introducing Conjunction *or*

- Draw students' attention to the Conjunctions poster and read it with them.

Activity Page 6.3



Writing Writing

Entering/Emerging

Modify choices to include writing lists, answering simple yes and no questions, or drawing and labeling pictures.

Transitioning/Expanding

Allow students to work with partners.

Bridging

Encourage students to write their responses in complete sentences, with correct spelling, capitalization, and punctuation.

Challenge

Have students choose two activities from the Choice Board and create their own third activity.



Conjunctions

Conjunctions are words that connect other words or groups of words.

The **conjunction *and*** connects words or groups of words. It means “plus, along with,” or “also.”

- The **conjunction *but*** is used to connect groups of words. It signals that “something different,” such as a different idea, will come after *but*.
 - The **conjunction *because*** is used to mean “for this reason” and signals the answer to a “why” question. It signals the cause of something.
 - The **conjunction *so*** means “then this happened” and signals the effect in a cause and effect sentence.
 - The **conjunction *or*** signals a choice, possibility, or alternative.
- Remind students the conjunction *and* means “plus,” “along with,” or “also.”
 - Tell students that today, they will learn a new conjunction that signals a choice, possibility, or alternative. This conjunction is *or*.
 - Read the first two sentences you wrote on the board in advance.
 1. I will have carrots for a snack, and I will eat a sandwich for lunch.
 2. I will have carrots for a snack, or I will eat a sandwich for lunch.
 - Point out that in these sentences, the words that are being joined are independent clauses, forming compound sentences.
 - Point out that the difference between the two sentences is the conjunction, which changes the meaning of the entire sentence.
 - Point out that in the first sentence, I will have carrots and a sandwich, but in the second sentence, I will have one but not both.
 - Note for students that in a series (a group of listed items), if there are three items listed, you need two commas separating them. The items are all separated by commas and the last comma comes just before the conjunction. Point to the commas as you reread the sentences.
 - Draw students’ attention to the next set of sentences you wrote on the board in advance.
 1. Uncle Fred watches TV on Sunday afternoons and he reads the newspapers.
 2. Uncle Fred watches TV on Sunday afternoons or he reads newspapers.
 - Point out that in these sentences, the words that are being joined are simple sentences, forming compound sentences.

- Point out that the conjunctions change the meanings of the sentences.
- In the first sentence, the conjunction *and* shows that Uncle Fred does both things.
- In the second sentence, Uncle Fred either watches TV on Sunday afternoons *or* he reads the newspaper. Both events do not happen, only one.
- Give students a few minutes to come up with their own compound sentences that use the conjunction *or*, showing a choice.
- Have a few students share their sentences aloud. Write their sentences on the board.
- Note for students that if there are three things in a series, two commas are needed (one between the first two items and the second before the conjunction *or*).
- Have students turn to Activity Page 6.4. Complete this as a teacher-guided activity.

SPELLING (20 MIN.)

Students will write words using spelling patterns and rules for the sound /n/.

[L.3.2e]

Introduce Spelling Words

- Tell students that this week, they will review the spellings of /n/.
- As you introduce each of the spelling words, write it on the board, pronouncing each word as you write it.
- Go back through the list of words, having students read the words and tell you what letters to circle for /n/.

Activity Page 6.4



Language
Connecting Ideas

Entering/Emerging

Read sentences on Activity Page 6.4 aloud, allowing students to give one word answers; e.g., “and” and “or.” Provide support for writing sentences.

Transitioning/Expanding

Provide 1:1 support when needed.

Bridging

Provide support when needed.

Support

Provide 1:1 or small group support if necessary.

1. gnat	12. knowledge
2. skinny	13. channel
3. knotted	14. annoy
4. recently	15. gnarly
5. flannel	16. knuckle
6. knighted	17. campaign
7. nearby	Challenge Word: <i>very</i>
8. understand	Challenge Word: <i>vary</i>
9. design	Challenge Word: <i>enough</i>
10. knobby	Content Word: <i>astronomer</i>
11. manned	

- Point to the Challenge Words on the board. Explain to students that the Challenge Words *very/vary* and *enough* are also part of the spelling list and are words used very often. *Very/vary* do not follow the spelling patterns for this week, while *enough* does, as the 'n' is pronounced /n/.
- Explain to students that *very* and *vary* are homophones. Homophones sound alike but have different meanings. Homophones may or may not be spelled the same. *Very* and *vary* have the same sound /air/ and have different meanings. *Very* means "much" or "a lot" and *vary* means "to change something."
- Use the Challenge Words in sentences as examples for students: "It would help me *very* much if you would *vary* our camp activities today." "We have *enough* ice cream for everyone here to have a bowlful."
- Remind students that this week, they once again have a Content Word: *astronomer*.
- Draw the following chart or use the previously prepared Digital Projection DP.U7.L6.1.

➤ Projection DP.U7.L6.1

'n' > /n/	'nn' > /n/	'kn' > /n/	'gn' > /n/

- Ask students to refer to the spellings for /n/ on the Individual Code Chart page 2. Point out that there are four spellings for /n/.
- Ask students which spelling is most frequently used. ('n' > /n/)
- Ask students to tell you which words to list under the 'n' > /n/ header. Briefly explain the meaning of each word.
- Continue through the columns until all words have been listed under the appropriate /n/ header. Briefly explain the meaning of each word.

'n' > /n/	'nn' > /n/	'kn' > /n/	'gn' > /n/
recently	skinny	knotted	gnat
nearby	flannel	knighted	design
understand	manned	knobby	gnarly
enough	channel	knowledge	campaign
astronomer	annoy	knuckle	

- Practice the words as follows during the remaining time: Call on a student to read any word on the table. Then have the student use the word in a meaningful sentence. After the student says the sentence, have him/her ask the class: "Does the sentence make sense?" If the class says yes, then the student puts a check mark in front of the word and calls on another student to come to the front and take a turn. If the class says no, have the student try again or call on another student to come to the front and use the word in a meaningful sentence. This continues until all of the words are used or time has run out.

- Tell students this table will remain on display until the assessment so that students may refer to it during the week.
- Tell students they will take home Activity Page 6.5 with this week's spelling words to share with a family member.

~~~~~  
End Lesson ~~~~~

### Lesson 6: Galaxies and Stars

# Take-Home Material

Activity Pages  
6.5 and 6.6



- Have students take home Activity Page 6.5 to share with a family member.
- Have students take home Activity Page 6.6 to read to a family member.







## 7

# Compare and Contrast: Galaxies

## PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

### Speaking and Listening

Students will listen to and read text about galaxies to find key ideas, details, words, and phrases. [RI.3.2]

### Reading

Students will compare and contrast two texts on the same topic. [RI.3.9]

### Language

Students will change the meaning of root words by adding suffixes *-ful* and *-less*. [L.3.4b]

## FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

### Activity Page 7.2

**Compare and Contrast** Students will complete a graphic organizer comparing two texts about galaxies. [RI.3.9]



## LESSON AT A GLANCE

|                                                   | Grouping    | Time    | Materials                                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------------------------------|-------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Speaking and Listening (65 min.)                  |             |         |                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Introducing the Read-Aloud                        | Whole Group | 10 min. | <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 7.1<br><input type="checkbox"/> Writing paper<br><input type="checkbox"/> Images U7.L7.1–U7.L7.9<br><input type="checkbox"/> Highlighters or pens |
| Read-Aloud: “Galaxies”                            | Whole Group | 40 min. |                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Quick Write                                       | Independent | 5 min.  |                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Sharing Margin Notes                              | Partner     | 10 min. |                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Reading (30 min.)                                 |             |         |                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Compare and Contrast Galaxies and Stars           | Partner     | 15 min. | <input type="checkbox"/> “What’s in Our Universe?”<br><input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 7.2                                                                                         |
| Compare and Contrast Summary                      | Independent | 15 min. |                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Language (25 min.)                                |             |         |                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Morphology: Suffixes <i>-ful</i> and <i>-less</i> | Whole Group | 25 min. | <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 7.3                                                                                                                                               |
| Take-Home Material                                |             |         |                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Spelling: Dictionary Skills                       |             |         | <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 7.4                                                                                                                                               |
| Reading: “Galaxies and Stars”                     |             |         |                                                                                                                                                                                          |



## ADVANCE PREPARATION

### Reading

- You may wish to write on chart paper or on the board the following:  
CIRCLE key ideas, words, and phrases  
UNDERLINE words or phrases you do not understand  
WRITE thoughts, ideas, or questions in the margins

### Speaking and Listening

- Prepare to project the following during the Read-Aloud: U7.L7.1–U7.L7.9.

### Language

- Write the following sentences on the board or chart paper for the morphology lesson:
1. The young child was off to the barber shop for the first time and was very afraid that his first haircut would be pain \_\_\_\_\_.
  2. I made a care \_\_\_\_\_ mistake and spilled my grape juice on my favorite white shirt.
  3. The power \_\_\_\_\_ storm included strong winds that knocked trees and power lines down.

### Universal Access

- Provide additional images of galaxies and stars from books, the Internet, etc.
- Create work partners strategically in advance of the lesson.
- Display vocabulary words in the classroom during and after instruction to reinforce word meaning.
- Provide 1:1 or small group support when necessary.



## Lesson 7: Compare and Contrast: Galaxies

# Speaking and Listening



**Primary Focus:** Students will listen to and read text about galaxies to find key ideas, details, words, and phrases. [RI.3.2]

## VOCABULARY: “GALAXIES”

- The following are core vocabulary words used in this lesson. Preview the words with the students before the lesson.
- Tell students that the vocabulary words are printed at the end of Activity Page 7.1 for their reference.

**astronomical**, really large; enormous in number, size, or distance

**atoms**, the tiny particles from which all substances are made

**cluster**, a number of things of the same kind that are together in a group

**fuse**, join together (**fusion**)

**irregular**, uneven; not regular in shape, size, or other characteristics

**light-years**, distance traveled by light over a period of years; a measure of length used in astronomy (**light-year**)

**spiral**, curved in shape; gradually winding around a center point

Vocabulary Chart for “Galaxies”

| Type                                 | Tier 3<br>Domain-Specific Words | Tier 2<br>General Academic Words                       |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| Vocabulary                           | light-years<br>atoms            | astronomical<br>cluster<br>fuse<br>irregular<br>spiral |
| Multiple Meaning<br>Vocabulary Words |                                 |                                                        |
| Sayings and Phrases                  |                                 |                                                        |



## Activity Page 7.1



### Speaking and Listening Listening Actively

#### Entering/Emerging

Allow students to work with partners when annotating text.

#### Transitioning/Expanding

Provide 1:1 prompting and support when needed.

#### Bridging

Encourage students to work independently.

#### Challenge

Allow students to read and annotate the text in small groups or independently.

## INTRODUCING THE READ-ALoud (10 MIN.)

- Have students turn to Activity Page 7.1.
- Tell students that today their Read-Aloud will be different because they will be silently reading along with you as you read the text aloud.
- Explain that while they are reading, they will be *annotating* their text.

1. Can anyone tell me what the word *annotate* means?

» It means “to mark up” and “make notes in a text.”

2. What do you think the root word in *annotate* is?

» the word *note* or *notation*

- Tell students that they will be making notes right on their text.
- Show students the chart you made previously:

CIRCLE key ideas, words, and phrases.

UNDERLINE words or phrases you do not understand.

WRITE important thoughts, ideas, or questions in the margins.

- Go through the chart with students and tell them that these are the three items they will be annotating in their text.
- Distribute highlighters or pens.
- If you wish, the students can copy the annotation chart on the top of Activity Page 7.1 to remind them of what they are looking for.

## READ-ALoud: “GALAXIES” (40 MIN.)

- Ensure students have Activity Page 7.1 and a highlighter or pen.





### Show Image U7.L7.1

#### The Planets of the Solar System

Isn't space amazing? The thing that may amaze you most is how much distance there is between the planets in our solar system. No wonder they

call it space! Now that we have reached the edge of our solar system, do you want to see more closely what lies in the center? Before you can understand what lies beyond our solar system, you need to know a little more about what stars are. And the best place to start is with the star that lies at the center of our solar system that you see every day: our very own sun.

- Model for students how they should be annotating their text. Go through the text and give students examples of parts you would circle or underline. Tell students one thought that you might write in the margin would be "I wonder what stars are made of." Give students time to finish annotating this paragraph.



### Show Image U7.L7.2

#### Our Sun, One of Billions of Stars

The sun is so much brighter and bigger than all the rest of the stars because we are so much closer to our star than we are to any other star. We

only see our star, the sun, in the daytime because that's when we're facing it. And when the sun lights up our skies, it is so bright that we can't usually see any other stars in the daytime.

You can tell just by looking that there is no way a spaceship could land on the sun—it's a big mass of incredibly hot gas! There's no solid surface to land on. The sun, like all stars, is made mostly of a gas called hydrogen. Hydrogen atoms in the center of the sun crash into each other under intense heat and pressure. The hydrogen **atoms fuse**,



## Support

Circulate while students are finishing their annotation to see if they are marking items appropriately. Provide reminders and support as needed.

or join together, to form another gas called helium, and this **fusion** creates energy you can see and feel in the form of light and heat. So, hydrogen turning into helium produces vast amounts of energy and is what causes the sun to shine.

The amount of heat and light being produced by a star determines its color. The surface of our sun is about ten thousand degrees Fahrenheit, not nearly as hot as the inside of the star! Even though ten thousand degrees is really hot compared to boiling water, our sun is still only considered a medium-hot, yellow star. Some stars are even hotter and some are not as hot as our sun. In fact, our sun is not as hot as it used to be.

Ask students to stop for a moment to finish annotating what they've read so far. Provide a model for margin notes, if needed; e.g., "Do stars that are hotter than our sun look different?"

Scientists believe that all stars are made of more or less the same things: hydrogen, helium, and smaller amounts of other basic substances. But just because stars are made from huge amounts of hydrogen and helium doesn't mean that all stars are the same—they aren't. The amount of substance or mass that makes up each star can vary. And the substances that make up some stars are more packed together than in others.

Stars have different ages, too. Some stars in the universe were literally just born yesterday, and some—like the sun—are believed to be **billions** of years old. But our sun is not at the end of its life either; many scientists believe our sun still has **billions** of years yet to live! So stars can be very different from each other.

Our sun seems large to us, and it is. In fact, it's so large that more than one million Earths could fit inside it! That's a lot of Earths—and just one Earth is pretty big. But believe it or not, our sun is small compared to many other stars. There are stars in the universe that are 2,000 times as big as the sun! Our sun seems very bright to us, and it is. But there are stars that are more than four million times as bright! Even so, there are stars that are smaller than our sun and some that are less bright. So you see, stars can differ in size, mass,



color, brightness, temperature, and age. But the one thing that most stars have in common is that they exist in groups called galaxies.

Allow students a few moments to finish annotating this portion of the text. Ask a few students to share some of their margin notes.



### Show Image U7.L7.3 Galaxy Shapes

Do you remember how we defined our solar system as a neighborhood of planets, asteroids, and other objects in orbit around a star? Well, a galaxy is

a **cluster** of many stars that orbit around together as an even bigger neighborhood—like a country. So, a galaxy is basically a gigantic country of stars. But all galaxies are not the same; they come in many shapes and sizes. Some galaxies are **spiral**.

Point to the two spiral galaxies.

Some galaxies are elliptical in shape.

Ask, “Who remembers what *elliptical* means?” (*Shaped like a slightly flattened circle*)

Still other galaxies are **irregular** in shape, with no particular pattern.

Point to the image in the lower right corner.



### Show Image U7.L7.4 The Milky Way in Our Night Sky

The galaxy that our solar system is in is called the **Milky Way Galaxy**, which is a **spiral** galaxy. When you are standing on Earth you are in the

**Milky Way Galaxy**. If you look up into the sky on a very clear, dark night away from the lights of a city, you can see a narrow band of thousands of stars going through the sky. When you look at this

### Challenge

Tell students to make a list of their “wonderings” they wrote in the margins that could be used for future research activities.



cloudy-looking band, you are looking into the thickest, densest part of the **Milky Way**. The ancient Greeks called this band of stars the Milky Circle, and the ancient Romans called it the Milky Road. But guess what? When you stand outside of the Milky Way and look at it, it looks like a **spiral**.



#### **Show Image U7.L7.5** **Spiral-Shaped Galaxy Similar to the Milky Way**

This is a view of a spiral galaxy like the **Milky Way**, looking down on it.

Astronomers know what the Milky Way Galaxy looks like, but no person or spaceship has ever traveled outside of the Milky Way to take a picture of the whole galaxy. Scientists have figured out by using modern scientific instruments that the Milky Way is a **spiral** galaxy and looks very much like other **spiral** galaxies that we can take pictures of.

As you can see, this **spiral** galaxy has a bright center, or hub, of many bright stars with star-studded arms swirling out from it amid clouds of gas.

How many stars do you think are in one galaxy? A single galaxy usually contains between one **billion** and a few hundred **billion** stars. And that's not even counting any planets or other objects that may be in orbit around all of those **billions** of stars. In addition to **billions** of stars, galaxies also contain clouds of gas and pieces of dust, which can eventually come together to form new stars.

And don't forget—galaxies also include the space in between the stars that are in it. There is a huge amount of space in space! Stars in the Milky Way Galaxy can be 100,000 **light-years** away from each other, or they can be five **light-years** away from each other, but most are somewhere in-between.

A **light-year** is the distance that light travels in one year. Light travels at a speed of 186,282 miles per second. So one light-year is nearly



six trillion miles! That's about 6,000 **billion** miles. And you thought a **billion** was big! Well, as you can see, stars in the same galaxy are very far away from each other. Those are **astronomical** distances!

Ask students to share some of the words or phrases they've underlined.



### Show Image U7.L7.6 Gathering Information about Space

Astronomers use different kinds of powerful telescopes to see even more distant parts of the Milky Way Galaxy. Some of those telescopes are on

Earth, and some are in orbit around Earth. And there are even a few telescopes zooming through our solar system.

Astronomers share their observations, their photographs, and the data they have gathered with each other—and luckily, with us, too. Even with all of our powerful equipment, there are still things in the Milky Way Galaxy—and beyond it—that no one has ever seen. Sometimes there is something in the way, like a star or another galaxy, and some things are still too far away even for our most powerful telescopes. There are more stars and galaxies in the universe than we can imagine!

Ask students to share some of the key ideas, words, and phrases that they have circled.

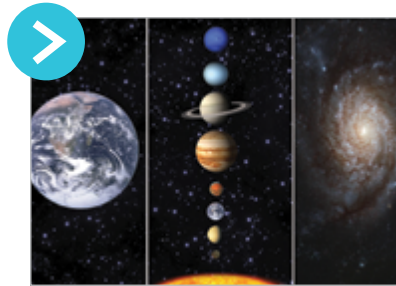


### Show Image U7.L7.7 The Andromeda Galaxy

As you look out at the Milky Way, you may wonder about the other galaxies out there. One of the closest galaxies to our Milky Way Galaxy is called the



Andromeda (/an\*drom\*ə\*də/) Galaxy. The Andromeda Galaxy is a **spiral** galaxy like our Milky Way. Even though Andromeda is the closest **spiral** galaxy to our galaxy, the Andromeda Galaxy is still very far away, and there is still much that remains unknown about it. Several other small **irregular** galaxies lie between the Milky Way Galaxy and the Andromeda Galaxy.



#### Show Image U7.L7.8

#### Planet Earth: Our Solar System, a Galaxy like the Milky Way Galaxy

Now you know a lot more about our school's "space address." We live on the planet Earth. Earth is the third planet from the sun in our solar system, one of four small, rocky planets. Our solar system is just one planetary system located in one of the **spiral** arms of the Milky Way Galaxy.



#### Show Image U7.L7.9

#### Distant Galaxies

You may be thinking about all of the other galaxies that exist besides our galaxy. There are **billions** of galaxies in the universe. Another **astronomical** number! "Wait," you may be thinking, "let me get this right.

"There are **billions** of galaxies . . . and all of them have billions of stars in them? Wow—that's so big I can't even get my mind around it!" The universe truly is an incredibly gigantic and vast place.

#### Challenge

Students can create questions and answers on index cards that can be used during a unit review game.





### Check for Understanding

Quick Write: Pass out writing paper to the students. Tell students that you will give them 3 minutes to write as much as they can remember about the Read-Aloud. Tell them to write quickly and not to worry about spelling.

### SHARING MARGIN NOTES (10 MIN.)

- Divide students into pairs.
- Tell students to take turns sharing their margin notes with their partners.
- If time permits, ask each pair if they had similar margin notes and to share some of them with the class.

## Lesson 7: Compare and Contrast: Galaxies

# Reading



**Primary Focus:** Students will compare and contrast two texts on the same topic. [RI.3.9]

### COMPARE AND CONTRAST GALAXIES AND STARS (15 MIN.)

- Divide students into pairs.
- Tell students to take out their Student Readers and turn to Chapter 6, “Galaxies and Stars.”
- Tell students to turn to Activity Page 7.2. Let them know that they can also refer to Activity Page 7.1.
- Tell students that they will use the T-Chart Organizer to compare and contrast galaxies and stars.

### COMPARE AND CONTRAST SUMMARY (15 MIN.)

- Tell students to use the information in the graphic organizer they completed with their partners to write a summary of the key similarities and differences between the two texts about galaxies.

### Activity Page 7.2



### Reading Reading/Viewing Closely

#### Entering/Emerging

Provide 1:1 support or ask students yes and no questions; e.g., “Did both texts describe the Andromeda Galaxy?”

#### Transitioning/Expanding

Allow students to circle the similarities and underline the differences on the graphic organizer or allow them to work with partners.

#### Bridging

Encourage students to write their summary independently and in complete sentences.

#### Support

Pull a small group together to reread portions of the texts to find and list the key similarities and differences.

#### Challenge

Have students complete the graphic organizer and summary independently.



## Lesson 7: Compare and Contrast: Galaxies

# Language



### MORPHOLOGY: SUFFIXES *-FUL* AND *-LESS* (25 MIN.)

**Primary Focus:** Students will change the meaning of root words by adding suffixes *-ful* and *-less*. [L.3.4b]

#### Practice Suffixes *-ful* and *-less*

- Remind students that the suffix *-ful* means “full of” and the suffix *-less* means “lacking.” When these suffixes are added to nouns, the new words are adjectives.
- Also, remind students that when these suffixes are added to the same root word, the words have opposite meanings. (Example: *Careless* and *careful* are opposites.)
- Read aloud the first sentence that you prepared in advance:

1. The young child was off to the barber shop for the first time and was very afraid that his first haircut would be pain \_\_\_\_\_.

- Ask students, “Which word correctly completes the sentence, painful or painless?”
  - » painful
- Once students have given the correct answer, ask, “Why wouldn’t the word *painless* make sense in this sentence?”
  - » *Painless* means “lacking pain,” and a young child likely wouldn’t be afraid of something without pain.
- Read aloud the second sentence that you prepared in advance:

2. I made a care \_\_\_\_\_ mistake and spilled my grape juice on my favorite white shirt.

- Ask students, “Which word correctly completes the sentence, careful or careless?”
  - » careless



- Once students have given the correct answer, ask, “Why wouldn’t the word *careful* make sense in this sentence?”

» *Careful* means “full of effort to do something correctly and safely,” and a person would likely not make the mistake of spilling grape juice on a favorite shirt by doing something correctly and safely.

- Read aloud the third sentence that you prepared in advance:

3. The power \_\_\_\_\_ storm included strong winds that knocked trees and power lines down.

- Ask students, “Which word correctly completes the sentence, *powerful* or *powerless*?”

» powerful

- Once students have given the correct answer, ask, “Why wouldn’t the word *powerless* make sense in this sentence?”

» *Powerless* means “lacking the strength or authority to do something,” and a storm that knocks down trees and power lines is not lacking strength.

- Have students turn to Activity Page 7.3 and complete it as a teacher-guided activity.

~~~~~End Lesson~~~~~

Lesson 7: Compare and Contrast: Galaxies

Take-Home Material

- Have students take home Activity Page 7.4 to complete.

Activity Page 7.3



Language
Modifying to add details

Entering/Emerging

Read sentences on Activity Page 7.3 aloud, allowing students to give one word answers; e.g., “-ful ” and “-less.” Allow students to provide oral answers.

Transitioning/Expanding

Allow students to work with a partner.

Bridging

Encourage students to complete the activity independently.

Activity Page 7.4



8

Constellations and Stars

PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

Reading

Students will read informational text about constellations and answer comprehension questions by finding evidence in the text. [RI.3.1]

Speaking and Listening

Students will listen to an informational text and a poem read aloud about constellations and stars and compare ideas in the texts. [SL.3.1d]

Language

Students will show cause and effect by writing sentences using the conjunction so. [L.3.1h]

FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Activity Page 8.1

Constellations Students will answer questions about constellations using evidence from the text. [RI.3.1]

Activity Page 8.3

Practice Conjunction so Students will create an effect to go with a cause by adding the conjunction so to make compound sentences. [L.3.1h]



Writing Studio

If you are using Writing Studio, you may begin Unit 4, Lesson 1 after completing this lesson. If you have not done so already, you may wish to review the Writing Studio materials and their connection to this unit.

LESSON AT A GLANCE

| | Grouping | Time | Materials |
|--|-------------|---------|--|
| Reading (45 min.) | | | |
| Introducing the Chapter | Whole Group | 10 min. | <input type="checkbox"/> <i>What’s in Our Universe?</i>
<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 8.1 |
| Independent Reading: “Constellations” | Independent | 20 min. | |
| Comprehension Questions | Independent | 15 min. | |
| Speaking and Listening (55 min.) | | | |
| Introducing the Read-Aloud | Whole Group | 5 min. | <input type="checkbox"/> Images U7.L8.1–U7.L8.7
<input type="checkbox"/> Image Cards C.U7.L.8.1, C.U7.L8.2
<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 8.2
<input type="checkbox"/> Chart paper
<input type="checkbox"/> Markers for small groups |
| Read-Aloud: “Stars and Constellations” | Whole Group | 20 min. | |
| Discussing the Read-Aloud | Whole Group | 5 min. | |
| Poem: “Escape at Bedtime” | Small Group | 25 min. | |
| Language (20 min.) | | | |
| Grammar: Conjunction so | Independent | 20 min. | <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 8.3 |
| Take-Home Material | | | |
| Take-Home Letter | | | <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 8.4 |

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Speaking and Listening

- Prepare to project the following digital images during the Read-Aloud: U7.L8.1–U7.L8.7.

Language

- Prepare to display the conjunctions chart:

Conjunctions

Conjunction are words that connect other words or groups of words.

- The **Conjunction *and*** connects words or groups of words. It means “plus, along with,” or “also.”
 - The **Conjunction *but*** is used to connect groups of words. It signals that “something different,” such as a different idea, will come after *but*.
 - The **Conjunction *because*** is used to mean “for this reason” and signals – the answer to a “why” question. It signals the cause of something.
 - The **Conjunction *so*** means “then this happened” and signals the effect in a cause and effect sentence.
- Prepare sentence strips with the following for use in the Grammar lesson.
 1. The forecast said rain today.
 2. Joseph took his umbrella with him.
 3. Samantha’s favorite sandwich is peanut butter and jelly.
 4. Her mother packs it in her lunch almost every day.
 5. The kitten is hungry.
 6. She sits by her bowl and mews.
 7. Because
 8. so

Universal Access

- Ask students to share their experiences looking up at the stars at night. Ask students if there are stars or groups of stars that they recognize and can find night after night.
- Display vocabulary words in the classroom during and after instruction to reinforce word meaning.
- Provide 1:1 or small group support.
- Create small groups strategically.

Start Lesson

Lesson 8: Constellations and Stars

Reading



Primary Focus: Students will read informational text about constellations and answer comprehension questions by finding evidence in the text. [RI.3.1]

VOCABULARY: “CONSTELLATIONS”

- The following are vocabulary words used in this lesson. Preview the words with the students before the lesson and refer back to them at appropriate times. The words also appear in the glossary in the back of the Student Reader.

constellation, stars that form a pattern or shape that looks like things, such as a person, an object, or an animal, as seen from Earth (**constellations**)

Ursa Major, the constellation named by Ptolemy that is also called Big Bear; it includes the Big Dipper

Ursa Minor, the constellation made of seven stars named by Ptolemy that is also called the Little Bear; it is the Little Dipper

Polaris, the North Star; the brightest star at the end of the handle of Ursa Minor/Little Dipper that stays in the same place in the night sky all year long



Reading
Reading/Viewing Closely

Entering/Emerging

Ask questions that require one-word answers; e.g., “How many constellations can be seen in the night sky?”

Transitioning/Expanding

Allow students a partner to read and work together to complete Activity Page 8.1.

Bridging

Encourage students to work independently.

Support

Pull a small group together to provide guided reading support of the chapter. Model going back into the text to find answers to the questions.

Challenge

Have students research what constellations would be visible in the night sky at the current time of year and then create an observation log as to what constellations they can find.

Challenge

Have students write a paragraph explaining why some constellations are visible at night only in the summer or winter.

» It's because Earth revolves around the sun and also rotates on its axis.

Vocabulary Chart for “Constellations”

| Type | Tier 3
Domain-Specific Words | Tier 2
General Academic Words |
|--------------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|
| Vocabulary | constellation
Ursa Major
Ursa Minor
Polaris | |
| Multiple Meaning
Vocabulary Words | | |
| | | |
| Sayings and Phrases | | |

INTRODUCING THE CHAPTER (10 MIN.)

- Review with students what they remember about stars from the last lesson.
 - Our sun is the closest star.
 - Stars are made from hot gases, mostly hydrogen and helium.
 - Stars are different sizes.
 - Our sun is a medium-sized star.
 - Stars have different colors.
 - Our sun is a yellow star.
 - Stars are different ages.
 - A galaxy is a large collection of stars, dust, and gas held together by gravity.
 - We live in the Milky Way Galaxy.
 - The Milky Way Galaxy is shaped like a spiral.
 - Galaxies have many different shapes, like elliptical and irregular.
- Make sure that you and your students each have a copy of *What's in Our Universe?*
- Tell students that the title of today's chapter is “Constellations.” Tell them that the chapter is about groups of stars that look as if they are forming a pattern or picture in the night sky.



- Tell students that they will be reading independently today.
- Have students turn to Activity Page 8.1. Explain that they will complete the activity page when they have finished reading.
- Have students turn to the first page of the chapter.

INDEPENDENT READING: “CONSTELLATIONS” (20 MIN.)

- Direct students to read Chapter 7, “Constellations,” independently.

COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS (15 MIN.)

- Students will complete Activity Page 8.1 independently.

Lesson 8: Constellations and Stars

Speaking and Listening



Primary Focus: Students will listen to an informational text and a poem read aloud about constellations and stars and compare ideas in the texts. [SL.3.1d]

VOCABULARY: “STARS AND CONSTELLATIONS”

- The following are core vocabulary words used in this lesson. Preview the words with the students before the lesson. Students are not expected to be able to use these words immediately, but with repeated exposure throughout the lessons they will acquire a good understanding of most of the words. Students may also keep a “unit dictionary” notebook along with definitions, sentences, and/or other writing exercises using these vocabulary words.

ladle, a spoon or dipper with a long handle and a cup-like end used for serving liquids

magnetic, exerting a strong attractive force

navigate, to find one’s way

orient, to identify your position in relation to things around you

orienteering, a modern sporting competition in which participants orient their movements by compass or GPS (global positioning system) to accomplish a set of goals

Image Card
C.U7.L8.1

**Orion and his and
His Hunting Dogs**



Vocabulary Chart for “Stars and Constellations”

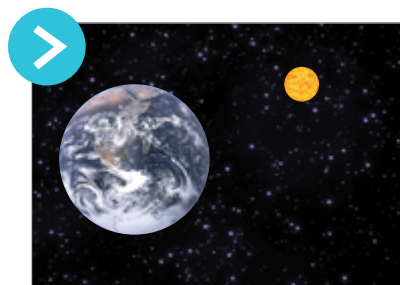
| Type | Tier 3
Domain-Specific Words | Tier 2
General Academic Words |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---|
| Vocabulary | orienteering | ladle
magnetic
navigate
orient |
| Multiple Meaning
Vocabulary Words | | |
| | | |
| Sayings and Phrases | | |

INTRODUCING THE READ-ALOUD (5 MIN.)

- Prepare to project the following digital images online at ckla.amplify.com during the Read-Aloud: U7.L8.1–U7.L8.7.
- Ask students to recall what they learned about constellations from reading Chapter 7, “Constellations.”
- Show students Image Card C.U7.L8.1 (Orion and His Hunting Dogs).
- Ask students if they see any shapes in this well-known group of stars and allow students to share ideas.
- Say to students: “Perhaps you have observed a very hot flame, maybe on a gas stove or a Bunsen burner, and noticed that different parts of the flame have different colors. The blue and white parts of the flame are much hotter than the yellow or red parts. This is the same for stars: blue and bluish-white stars are the hottest; white stars are very hot; yellow stars (like our sun) are medium hot; and red stars are the least hot.”

- Tell students that this image has some interesting stars. Point out the large, white star, Sirius, and tell students that this is the very brightest star in our sky. Point to the reddish star and ask students if they have ever heard of the star Betelgeuse (/bēt*’l*jooz/). Tell students that this star is one of the brightest in our night sky because it is both very large and fairly close to us—in astronomical distances! Explain that Betelgeuse is red because it is not a very hot star anymore; Betelgeuse is a dying star that is starting to cool off. Tell students that astronomers predict that Betelgeuse will eventually explode and that it will be so hot and bright that we will be able to see it during the daytime. (Explain that stars become hotter again once they die and explode or implode.)
- Point out the bluish-white star. Tell students that this star is called Rigel (/rɪ*’jəl/) and that it, too, is a very big star. Explain that because of its size and very hot temperature, it is one of our sky’s brightest stars. Tell students that the blue star Bellatrix is one of the very hottest stars.

READ-ALoud: “STARS AND CONSTELLATIONS” (20 MIN.)



Show Image U7.L8.1

It’s time for us to head back home to planet Earth. From our home, we can see glimpses of space by looking up into the sky. After our journey, perhaps you won’t see the stars as just little

twinkling lights in the sky anymore. Now you know they are like our sun, the star that is the center of our solar system. You know that up close, stars are really massive powerhouses of super-hot gas.

Ask, “If mass is the amount of matter in an object, what does it mean for a star to be massive?” (*very large, taking up a large amount of space*)



Show Image U7.L8.2 **Looking Up at the Night Sky**

The next time you look up into the night sky, perhaps you will study the stars in a new way. They all look about the same size from where you stand

on Earth, but you know they're not. They are different sizes. Some are brighter than others, and some are hotter than others. Maybe you once thought the stars in the sky were pretty close together, but after taking a ride in our special classroom spaceship, you remember that even though stars look close together in the sky, they are really very, very, very far apart. It's true that stars cluster together to form galaxies. Even when they are clustered together, most stars are still incredibly far apart from other stars in the same galaxy. And they are even farther apart from the stars of other galaxies. There's a lot of space in space!



Show Image U7.L8.3 **The Andromeda Galaxy**

Look up at the sky and try to count the stars. There are a lot of them!

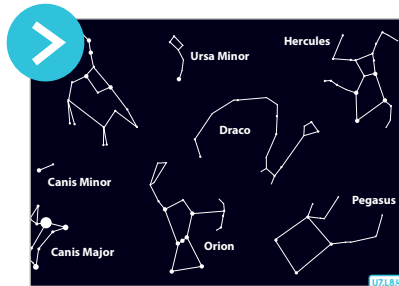
On a clear evening, depending on where you are, you can see many of the 2,000

or so stars that can be seen from Earth with the naked eye. All the stars you see are in our own Milky Way Galaxy. You can't see individual stars from other galaxies without the use of a telescope. But, looking between the stars of our galaxy, you may be able to see the distant Andromeda Galaxy if it's a very dark night and you know just where to look.

Ask students to recall what they learned about the Andromeda Galaxy (*closest to the Milky Way, spiral-shaped, very far away*)

For thousands and thousands and thousands of years, people have been looking up at the night sky—just like you. Human beings have tried to understand the location of the stars and predict their

positions each night in the sky. In the grand scheme of the universe, it is human nature for us to try to understand why things are the way they are and where we fit in.



Show Image U7.L8.4 Night Sky Showing Constellations

Since ancient times, people have grouped the stars into patterns called constellations. Ancient civilizations saw these constellations as figures of people, animals, and objects. They played “connect the dots” with the stars by drawing imaginary lines between them to form pictures in the sky.

Ask students what constellations they already know. Answers will vary, but students who participated in the Core Knowledge Language Arts program in Grade 1 may be familiar with Scorpio and Taurus.

These pictures often told familiar mythological stories about heroes like the Greek hunter, Orion, who stands ready with his shield to fight a bull. They were about mythological animals like Pegasus, the beautiful winged horse. And they were about animals such as Canis Major and Canis Minor. *Canis* means “dog” in Latin and *major* means “greater.”

If Canis Major is commonly known as the Great Dog, it’s easy to see who might be following behind. In the stories about Orion the great hunter, these two constellations are Orion’s faithful hunting dogs, forever following at the heels of their master as they move through the night sky.

The very brightest star in our sky, Sirius (/sir*ē*əs/), is in the constellation Canis Major and is often called the Dog Star. Sirius is a very large star compared to our sun and one of the closest stars to our solar system—only a little over eight and a half light-years away!

Show Image Card C.U7.L8.1 (Orion and His Hunting Dogs). Point to the stars as you say, “Here is Betelgeuse, which forms Orion’s right shoulder, and bluish-white Rigel, which forms Orion’s left foot. This bluish star in Orion’s left shoulder is Bellatrix (/bəl*ā*trix/), a very hot young star.

People who live in Earth's Northern Hemisphere see a different set of constellations than people in Earth's Southern Hemisphere do. Only people in the Northern Hemisphere can see those constellations above Earth's North Pole. Only people in the Southern Hemisphere can see those above Earth's South Pole. However, the constellations above Earth's equator can be seen from both hemispheres. Maybe someday you'll cross the equator, travel to another part of the world, and experience the constellations of the night sky from another point of view!

Image Card
C.U7.L8.2

Stars Circling Polaris



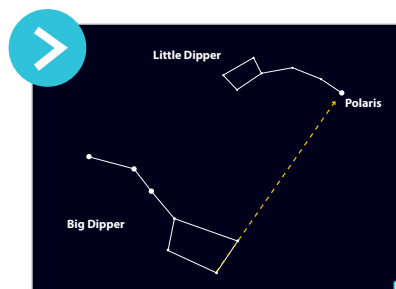
Support

Remind students that *orient* means “to use your knowledge of the stars to determine which directions are north, south, east and west.”

Challenge

Ask students how ancient sailors would orient themselves during the day before compasses were invented.

» by noting the position of the sun in the sky



Show Image U7.L8.5

Polaris and the Big and Little Dippers

Since ancient times, people have noticed that the stars in the sky and the familiar constellations move in a predictable and interesting way. All of the stars in the sky move in a circular pattern around one point.

Show Image Card C.U7.L8.2 (Stars Circling Polaris). Say, “This time-lapse photograph was taken over a period of time during a dark night. Can someone point to the part of the sky around which all the other stars circle?”

In the Northern Hemisphere, the half of planet Earth north of the equator, there is a star located very near that point in the sky that we call the North Star, or Polaris (/pō*lar*is/). Even though all the rest of the stars in the sky change their positions throughout the night, the North Star is always located almost directly north.

Knowing this has helped sailors and travelers in the Northern Hemisphere for thousands of years to orient themselves.

Long before modern navigational tools like compasses and GPS were invented, sailors relied on the star Polaris. Technology has advanced a great deal since those days, so much so that some people like to participate in a modern sporting competition known as orienteering where they use magnetic compasses and GPS to orient themselves and accomplish a task or goal. You might remember from an earlier

lesson that the earth has a North Pole and a South Pole. These poles act like a magnet. A magnetic compass works because of the earth's magnetic field. A GPS is a modern device that uses man-made satellites orbiting the earth to find and tell your position on Earth.

Two patterns of stars you may already be familiar with that are visible in the Northern Hemisphere are the Big Dipper and the Little Dipper. Each one looks like a ladle in the sky. The Big Dipper and the Little Dipper are not the official names of the constellations themselves but are part of two very famous larger constellations. The Big Dipper is a group of stars that is part of the constellation Ursa Major, which means "Greater Bear" in Latin. The Little Dipper is a smaller group of stars that is part of the constellation Ursa Minor.

Ask a volunteer to point to the Big Dipper and the Little Dipper in the image.

Suppose it is a dark, starry night and you are trying to find your way through the countryside. You can look up into the night sky and find the Little Dipper. The last star on its handle is the brightest star in the constellation.

You just heard about this star named Polaris. It is called Polaris because it is almost directly above the earth's North Pole. Once you find Polaris, you can find north simply by facing this star. When you are facing north, your back is to the south. Your right side is to the east, and your left side is to the west. Now all you have to do is decide which direction to go!

Ask students if they know another name for Polaris. (*the North Star*)

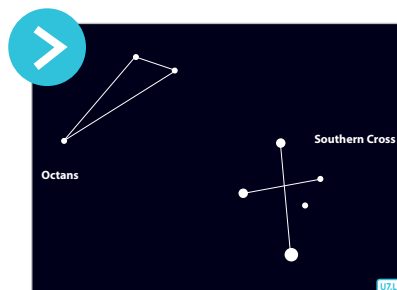
Sometimes the Big Dipper is easier to see than the Little Dipper. You can also use the Big Dipper to find the North Star.

Ask a volunteer to point to the stars in the image as you read the following two sentences.

Just line up the two stars, called the "Pointer Stars," opposite the handle of the Big Dipper's bowl and draw a line through them. The line points up out of the bowl of the Big Dipper right to the North Star on the tip of the Little Dipper's handle!

And if you've got the North Star—Polaris—to point you in the right direction, who needs a GPS? People have been using the stars to navigate, or find their way, for thousands of years. People who live in the Northern Hemisphere today can still see these and other constellations when they look up in the sky at night. The runaway slaves before the time of the U.S. Civil War saw the ladle in the sky and sang a song telling them to “follow the drinking gourd” north to freedom.

Throughout history, people in different cultures have looked up at the Big Dipper and have seen other pictures besides the famous water dipper. In one Greek myth, or story, about Ursa Major, the jealous goddess Hera, wife of Zeus, turns a maiden named Callisto into a bear. Then, to protect Callisto the Bear, Zeus placed her in the sky as a constellation. An Arabian myth describes a coffin that is followed by three mourners. One Native American group saw a bear being followed by three hunters, one of them carrying the pan in which to cook the bear meat. The Norse people of northern Europe saw Odin's wagon.



Show Image U7L8.6 **Constellations of the Southern Hemisphere Skies**

But what do you see if you live in the Southern Hemisphere? People who live south of the equator in places like

Chile, South Africa, and Australia see a different set of constellations than people in the Northern Hemisphere in places like the United States, Canada, Norway, Turkey, and China. On the other side of the world, as they rotate around the South Pole, people look out into the stars of the Milky Way Galaxy from a different direction than people north of the equator do.

Use a globe and show how people who live in countries south of the equator would look out into a different part of the sky than people in the countries north of the equator.

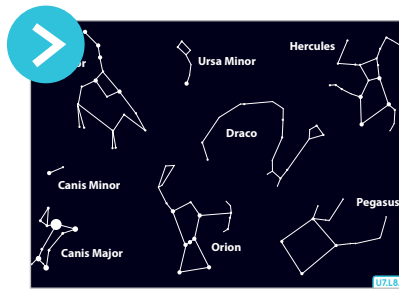
You might be surprised to learn that there is no star directly over the South Pole! There is no South Star around which the rest of the stars

circle. But there is a small constellation—named Octans—very close by that circles around the spot where a South Star would be, if it was there! Octans resembles an octant, an early instrument used for navigation.

Ask students why they think ancient people may have pictured an octant in this part of the sky. *(Both the constellation and the tool were used to help people navigate.)*

Not too far away is another constellation familiar to stargazers in the Southern Hemisphere—the Southern Cross.

Point to these constellations in the image.



Show Image U7.L8.7 Night Sky Showing Constellations

Let's review the constellations that we have been talking about.

Have students repeat the name of the constellation as you point to each one.

The constellations you've heard about today are just a few of the 88 constellations astronomers have identified in Earth's skies. Next time you have a chance to enjoy a dark starlit night, gaze up into the sky and see if you can find some familiar constellations. If not, have some fun and make up some constellations and stories of your own.

Maybe someday you'll cross the equator, travel to another part of the world, and experience the constellations of the night sky from another point of view!

DISCUSSING THE READ-ALOUD (5 MIN.)

1. **Literal.** What is a constellation?

- » It is a group of stars in the night sky that appears to form a picture of an object, animal, or person. Constellations often have stories that explain how they came to be in the sky.

2. **Literal.** What do we call the star in the Northern Hemisphere that never seems to move?
 - » Polaris, the North Star
3. **Evaluative.** How does your point of view on Earth affect what you see in the sky?
 - » People in different hemispheres or parts of the world look out into space from different angles and see different constellations during the various seasons.
4. **Inferential.** What are some characteristics of stars that you heard about in this Read-Aloud?
 - » Stars have different colors depending on how hot they are; stars are at different distances from Earth; some stars appear brighter than others depending on their size and distance from Earth.
5. **Evaluative.** What is the difference described in the Read-Aloud among blue, white, red, and yellow stars?
 - » Blue stars are the hottest, white stars are very hot, yellow stars are medium hot, and red stars are the least hot.

Think-Pair-Share

- I am going to ask you a question. I will give you a minute to think about it, and then I will ask you to turn to your neighbor and discuss the question. I'll call on several of you to share what you discussed with your partner.

Evaluative. Explorers and travelers have long used the stars to orient themselves, or to find out in which direction they are traveling. For example, people in the Southern Hemisphere use the Southern Cross to help guide them. Explain the sequence of steps people in the Northern Hemisphere use to find north with the help of the stars.

- » First, find the Big Dipper because it is easy to see. Locate the two stars on the right side of the dipper. These are called the pointer stars; follow them upward until you reach a star. This is the end of the handle of the Little Dipper and it is also the North Star, or Polaris. It is always in the north.

POEM: "ESCAPE AT BEDTIME"

- Have students turn to Activity Page 8.2.
- Tell students that people are often inspired by the stars and constellations of the night sky to write poetry. Tell students they are going to hear a poem titled "Escape at Bedtime," written by Robert Louis Stevenson in the 1800s. Explain that the poem is about a child looking out the window at bedtime and marveling at the stars of the night sky. Tell students to listen for the comparisons the poet

Activity Page 8.2



makes about the number of stars in the sky, and to listen for the names of the celestial bodies and star patterns that the child recognizes.

- Read “Escape at Bedtime” aloud while students follow along on Activity Page 8.2.

Escape at Bedtime

By Robert Louis Stevenson

*The lights from the parlour and kitchen shone out
Through the blinds and the windows and bars;
And high overhead and all moving about,
There were thousands of millions of stars.
There ne’er were such thousands of leaves on a tree
Nor of people in church or the Park,
As the crowds of stars that looked down on me,
And that glittered and winked in the dark.*

*The Dog, and the Plough, and the Hunter, and all,
And the star of the sailor, and Mars,
These shone in the sky, and the pail by the wall
Would be half full of water and stars.
They saw me at last, and they chased me with cries,
And soon had me packed into bed;
But the glory kept shining and bright in my eyes,
And stars going round in my head.*

-
- After reading the poem, ask students what the poet compares the number of stars in the night sky with on Earth.
 - » leaves on a tree, people in church or the park
 - Ask students if they think these are good comparisons for the number of stars in the sky.
 - Ask students to share other ideas they may have about what would make a good comparison.
 - Divide the students into small groups of three to four students each.
 - Distribute chart paper (or large blank paper) and markers to each group.
 - Tell students that they will be doing a shared writing activity, and they will compose their own poem comparing stars in the sky to something on Earth.
 - Remind students to follow the rules of group work and to make sure that all members’ ideas are listened to and discussed.



Speaking and Listening

Exchanging Information and Ideas

Entering/Emerging

Encourage students to provide single descriptive words or comparisons, e.g., “sand” (like many grains of sand) or “sparkling.”

Transitioning/Expanding

Encourage students to contribute descriptive words and phrases in the group; e.g., “sparkling dots of light.”

Bridging

Encourage students to ask questions and add information to others’ ideas, as well as contribute their own.

Support

Provide 1:1 support or prompting as students work with their small groups.

- Explain to students that their poems can be any form they choose: rhyming, free verse, haiku, etc. Remind them to use vivid and descriptive words that will help paint the picture for the reader.
- Tell students to draft their poem on blank or scrap paper first, before making a final copy on the chart paper.
- Circulate around the groups as they work, making sure that all members of the groups are contributing and explaining ideas.
- When the students are finished, hang the poems around the room. If time permits, have each group share their poem with the class.

Lesson 8: Constellations and Stars

Language



Primary Focus: Students will show cause and effect by writing sentences using the conjunction *so*. [L.3.1h]

GRAMMAR: CONJUNCTION *SO* (20 MIN.)

Review Conjunction *So*

- Draw students’ attention to the conjunctions chart you previously prepared and reread it with them.

Conjunctions

Conjunctions are words that connect other words or groups of words.

The **conjunction *and*** connects words or groups of words. It means “plus, along with,” or “also.”

- The **conjunction *but*** is used to connect groups of words. It signals that “something different,” such as a different idea, will come after *but*.
- The **conjunction *because*** is used to mean “for this reason” and signals the answer to a “why” question. It signals the cause of something.
- The **conjunction *so*** means “then this happened” and signals the effect in a cause and effect sentence.
- The **conjunction *or*** signals a choice, possibility, or alternative.

- Remind students of the difference between the conjunction *because* and the conjunction *so*.
 - » *Because* signals the cause, while *so* signals the effect.
- Divide the class into six teams and give each team one of the sentence strips you prepared in advance. Do not pass out the strips with *Because* and *so* written on them.
- Have teams stand around the classroom, all facing toward the center.
- Have the six teams display their sentence strips so all can see them.
- Have students determine how the six teams could be joined to become three teams, by matching the sentence strips that go together.
- Have the six teams move around the room to become three teams.
- Call up one team at a time and have them display their two sentences with the cause first and the effect second.
- Now, take the sentence strip you prepared that says *Because* and hold it in front of the first sentence. Have the class choral read the new sentence.

Note to Teacher: Sentences with the conjunction *because* are complex sentences. Sentences with the conjunction *so* are compound sentences. Students do not need to recognize complex sentences at this time. However, students should be familiar with compound sentences.

- Ask, “Why did I place the conjunction *Because* at the beginning of the sentence?”
 - » The conjunction *because* signals the cause.
 - Because the forecast said rain today, Joseph took his umbrella with him.
- Next, remove the sentence strip that says *Because* and insert the sentence strip that says *so* in between the two simple sentences. Have the class choral read the new compound sentence.
 - The forecast said rain today, so Joseph took his umbrella with him.
- Ask, “Why did I place the conjunction *so* between the two sentences and before the second sentence?”
 - » The conjunction *so* signals the effect.
- Repeat the process with the other two teams.
- Remind students that the conjunction *and* connects words or groups of words. It means “plus,” “along with,” or “also.”
- Remind students that the conjunction *or* signals a choice, possibility, or alternative.



Language Connecting Ideas

Entering/Emerging

Prove 1:1 support for students to complete Activity Page 8.3.

Transitioning/Expanding

Allow students to work with a partner to complete Activity Page 8.3.

Bridging

Remind students to write in complete sentences with correct capitalization and punctuation.

Support

Create additional cause and effect sentences on sentence strips. Practice identifying the cause and the effect and then combining the sentences with the conjunction *so*.

Challenge

Have students create their own cause and effect sentences.



Check for Understanding

- Tell students you will read some sentences, leaving out the conjunction but humming in the place where it should go.
- Have students give a thumbs up if they would personally choose the conjunction *and* to be placed in the space and a thumbs down if they would personally choose the conjunction *or*.
- Give an example first: "I want cookies (HUM) chocolate ice cream." Students may choose either *and* (a thumbs up) or *or* (a thumbs down), depending on their preference. As both choices are correct, you may wish to hear why students chose one conjunction over the other.
- Examples for sentences to read could be:
 - » I like going to the movies (HUM) reading books.
 - » I am hungry for a plate of pancakes (HUM) a plate of scrambled eggs.
 - » My brother plays board games (HUM) watches TV on weekends.
 - » Do you want a new bicycle (HUM) a new wagon?
- If time permits, have students make up their own sentences to share with the class, using the format above.
- Have students turn to Activity Page 8.3 and complete it independently.

WRAP-UP

- If time permits, have students share some of their cause and effect sentences.
- Collect Activity Page 8.3.

Lesson 8: Constellations and Stars

Take-Home Material

- Have students take home Activity Page 8.4 Take-Home Letter to share with a family member.

Activity Page 8.4



9

Space Exploration

PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

Speaking and Listening

Students will make before and after responses to text read aloud about space exploration. [SL.3.2]

Writing

Students will write an opinion about the future of space exploration. [W.3.1]

Language

Students will write words with spelling /n/ and add the appropriate suffixes to make sense in sentences. [L.3.2e]

FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Activity Page 9.1

Anticipatory Guide Students will make before and after responses to text read aloud about space exploration [SL.3.2]

Activity Page 9.2

Future of Space Travel: Opinion Students will write an opinion about the future of space travel [W.3.1]

LESSON AT A GLANCE

| | Grouping | Time | Materials |
|----------------------------------|-------------|---------|--|
| Speaking and Listening (60 min.) | | | |
| Introducing the Read-Aloud | Whole Group | 10 min. | <input type="checkbox"/> Images U7.L9.1–U7.L9.8
<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 9.1
<input type="checkbox"/> Image Cards C.U7.L9.1-C.U7.L.9.5 |
| Read-Aloud: “Space Exploration” | Whole Group | 35 min. | |
| Discussing the Read-Aloud | Whole Group | 5 min. | |
| Anticipatory Guide Summary | Independent | 5 min. | |
| Word Work: <i>Triumph</i> | Whole Group | 5 min. | |
| Writing (45 min.) | | | |
| Planning | Independent | 10 min. | <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 9.2 |
| Writing an Opinion | Independent | 25 min. | |
| Sharing | Small Group | 10 min. | |
| Language (15 min.) | | | |
| Spelling | Independent | 15 min. | <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 9.3 |

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Speaking and Listening

- Prepare to project the following digital images online at ckla.amplify.com during the Read-Aloud: U7.L9.1–U7.L9.8.

Universal Access

- Provide additional books, articles, and images of telescopes, spacecraft, astronauts, photos of historic space missions, etc.
- Provide 1:1 or small group support.
- Create small groups strategically.
- Following the spacecraft unit on page 176, you may use this opportunity to ask your students if they have ever seen the film or read the book *Hidden Figures*. If not, you can explain how a team of Black women worked as mathematicians on NASA's first missions to send an astronaut into space, but racist practices and cultures led to them receiving no credit or awards for their work. Whether it was keeping track of test data or computing complex equations to ensure the astronauts' safety, these women played essential roles in ensuring that astronauts were able to exit and re-enter Earth's atmosphere. Among these women, Mary Jackson, Katherine Johnson, and Dorothy Vaughan played instrumental roles in NASA's Mercury missions, and they are highlighted in both the book and movie *Hidden Figures* as examples of the vital role that Black scientists and mathematicians play throughout our nation's history both in space and throughout society.

Lesson 9: Space Exploration

Speaking and Listening



Primary Focus: Students will make before and after responses to text read aloud about space exploration. [SL.3.2]

VOCABULARY: “SPACE EXPLORATION”

- The following are core vocabulary words used in this lesson. Preview the words with the students before the lesson. Students are not expected to be able to use these words immediately, but with repeated exposure throughout the lessons they will acquire a good understanding of most of the words. Students may also keep a “unit dictionary” notebook along with definitions, sentences, and/or other writing exercises using these vocabulary words.

module, a segment or section of a spacecraft designed to do a specific job

probes, unmanned spacecraft sent to explore space and gather information

reusable, able to be used again

spacecraft, a manned or unmanned vehicle designed to travel into space for research and exploration

triumph, a special achievement, success, accomplishment, or victory

Vocabulary Chart for “Space Exploration”

| Type | Tier 3
Domain-Specific Words | Tier 2
General Academic Words |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Vocabulary | module
probes
spacecraft | reusable
triumph |
| Multiple Meaning
Vocabulary Words | | |
| Sayings and Phrases | | |

INTRODUCING THE READ-ALOUD (10 MIN.)

- Prepare to project the following digital images online at ckla.amplify.com during the Read-Aloud: U7.L9.1–U7.L9.8.
- Tell students that using telescopes and other instruments are one way of learning about the universe. Another way is by space exploration.

Activity Page 9.1



Speaking and Listening Listening Actively

Entering/Emerging

This activity allows for one-word answers, either true or false. Read statements aloud if necessary.

Transitioning/Expanding

Allow students to work with a partner.

Bridging

Encourage students to work independently.

- Tell students that space exploration depends on astronauts and various kinds of spacecraft to explore space in different ways.
- Ask students what type of spacecraft they already know about. (Answers will vary)
- Explain that the word *spacecraft* is both a singular and plural noun used to describe vessels that are sent into space; there can be one spacecraft or many spacecraft.

READ-ALOUD: “SPACE EXPLORATION” (35 MIN.)

- Have students turn to Activity Page 9.1.
- Explain that they’ll be using this Anticipatory Guide before, during, and after the Read-Aloud.
- Explain to the students that the middle column contains statements about the reading that may be true or false.
- Model for students how to complete the first statement. Read the first statement aloud and then say, “Now I need to think about what I know already and decide whether I think the statement is true or false. I think this statement is true so I’m going to circle the ‘T’ next to the statement in the far left column.”
- Tell students that they will go through the rest of the statements on their own and record either “T” or “F” in the far left column.
- When they have completed the task, tell students that they will be listening carefully to the Read-Aloud to learn more.



Show Image U7.L9.1 Nicolaus Copernicus and the Heliocentric View

Nicolaus Copernicus was a Polish astronomer, mathematician, and clergyman who was studying the

night sky around the same time that Columbus arrived in America. Copernicus, with the help of other scientists before and after him, changed our understandings of astronomy when he discovered that the universe was not geocentric.

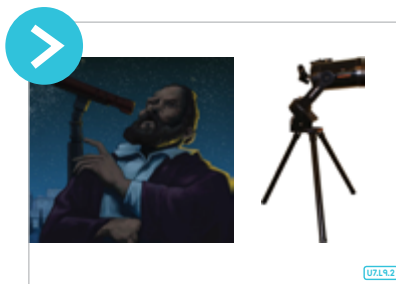
Ask students if they can use the parts of the word *geocentric* to figure out what it means. (Geo– comes from the Greek word meaning “earth”; –centric means “central” or “centered,” so geocentric means “earth-centered.”)

How were just a handful of people able to come up with an idea that changed the whole world? It's quite simple, really. Copernicus began by studying something he was really interested in: the night sky. His interest led him to make careful observations, to ask questions, to work hard, to study, to think logically to come up with new answers, and to build upon the work of other scientists before him. His willingness to ask questions—even when he had to stand alone with his ideas—led Copernicus to make an important scientific discovery—that our solar system is heliocentric, or sun-centered.

Ask students what context clues help us to understand the word part *helio-*. (*sun-centered*) Tell students that they will be learning more about Copernicus in an upcoming lesson.

All of science is based upon careful observations of the world, and a willingness to ask questions about it. Asking questions allows us to come up with new ideas. And new ideas lead to a better understanding about how the world works. That's what the process of science is all about. So, whenever you observe the world around you and ask questions about what you see, you should be proud of yourself because you are thinking like a scientist.

-
- Have students look back at Activity Page 9.1 and the first statement. Have a volunteer read the statement, “Our solar system is geocentric” aloud.
 - Tell students to think about what they have just heard. Tell students to look at the column to the far right. Ask, “After hearing about Copernicus, do you think the statement is true or false?”
 - » false
 - Tell students to circle their choice.
-



Show Image U7.L9.2

Galileo Looking through his Telescope; Modern Telescope

Not too many years after Copernicus died, the telescope was invented. Galileo was one of the

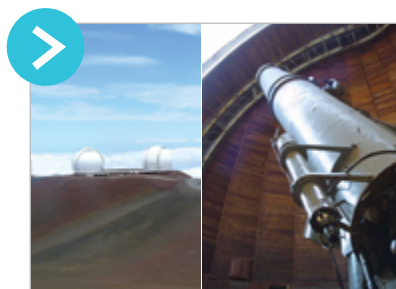
Support

Have students who need extra support work with a partner.

first astronomers to build and use a telescope. Very soon, many astronomers began using telescopes to take a closer look at the stars. This gave them new information, and so astronomers were able to learn even more about the universe and gather more evidence that supported Copernicus's heliocentric theory. As you heard earlier, astronomers discovered the planet Neptune fewer than 200 years ago, in 1846, when they were finally able to see it with a more powerful telescope. Astronomers continued building different types of and more powerful telescopes, which led to an even better understanding of space—and more questions about it, too! Discovering more objects similar in size to Pluto led scientists to ask again, “How should Pluto be classified?” With more information available, astronomers came up with a brand-new answer to that question.

Ask students to recall what they remember about Pluto and its new classification. (*It is now called a dwarf planet because it has not cleared the debris in its orbit.*)

- Tell students to go back to Activity Page 9.1 to read the next statement and mark it as true or false: “Neptune wasn’t discovered until more powerful telescopes were invented.”



Show Image U7.L9.3 Observatory; Large Telescope

Today, telescopes that astronomers use are usually located in areas far away from cities.

Ask students why they think telescopes are usually far away from cities. (*Cities have too many lights that interfere with viewing.*)

Ask students to recall what they remember about telescopes from the Light and Sound unit. (*Telescopes have lenses; the lenses are convex to make images larger.*)

Where there are cities, there is also a lot of light. And where there is a lot of light on Earth, it is harder to see the light of the stars. Light made by humans that hinders or blocks our view of the stars is called light pollution. Besides building telescopes far away from light pollution, astronomers also like to build telescopes on high mountains. You might think it's so the astronomers can get closer to the stars, but it's not really that much closer.

An observatory is a building designed especially for observing the stars, planets, and other space objects. Placing an observatory high on a mountain allows astronomers to get above as much of Earth's atmosphere as possible. And as the Earth's atmosphere thins out in higher places, astronomers can more clearly look at the light of the stars. A more powerful telescope was built for the Lowell Observatory in Arizona for the purpose of finding Pluto. Astronomers thought that Pluto existed before they ever saw it! There appeared to be something in space beyond Uranus and Neptune that was exerting a strong gravitational pull on these planets. Astronomers searched for 25 years before they finally discovered Pluto!

But there's another way that scientists are now able to place telescopes even higher than the highest mountain. Telescopes are launched into space. That's right! Scientists now use rockets to escape Earth's surface gravity. The power of rockets enables spacecraft to launch telescopes into space. Once beyond Earth's atmosphere, the telescopes can study the universe more closely and clearly than ever before. Some spacecraft are held in orbit around Earth by its gravity.

Other spacecraft have ventured beyond the reach of Earth's gravity to explore other parts of the solar system. Telescopes and cameras aboard the space probes Voyager 1 and Voyager 2 have spent the last 35 years gathering information about Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune, and the outermost reaches of our solar system.

Tell students that there are many space probes, or unmanned spacecraft, exploring space and constantly taking pictures and making new discoveries.

Support

Explain that gravity is the force of attraction between objects that have mass. Gravitational pull describes the attraction that objects of mass put on each other. Tell students that they'll be learning much more about gravity in another lesson.

Challenge

Have students research to find out if there are observatories close to where they live. In addition, some observatories provide live streams and recorded video on the Internet.

- Tell students to look at the next statement, “Observatories are built on mountains so they are closer to the stars.” Tell them to circle true or false, based on what they learned.



Show Image U7.L9.4

Hubble Space Telescope; Images Taken from the Hubble

Telescopes that are launched into space are literally “out of this world”—and they are able to take pictures

of the universe that are also “out of this world.” The Hubble Space Telescope is the most famous telescope ever to be launched into space. It was carried into orbit by a space shuttle in 1990, and it now orbits about 350 miles above the surface of Earth.

Show Image Card C.U7.L9.1 (Space Shuttle). Tell students that space shuttles are manned, winged spacecraft that carry supplies, astronauts, and equipment into space and then return to Earth to be used again. The last NASA space shuttle to fly was retired in 2011.

Because there is very little light pollution in orbit, and because Earth's atmosphere does not get in the way and cause distortion, this powerful telescope helps scientists see deeper into the universe than ever before. The Hubble Space Telescope has provided scientists with new information—and fantastic pictures—about our own solar system, distant stars, far-away galaxies, and other celestial bodies and occurrences.

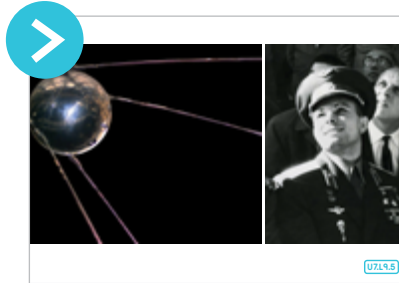
New discoveries in science, such as the telescope, always lead to new questions. For most of human history, many of the questions and theories people had about space came from simply gazing up at the night sky. People could look up at the moon and the planets and the stars, but these celestial bodies were completely beyond reach. Once humans invented a way to fly in airplanes—which was only a little more than 100 years ago—the question soon became, “Can we fly beyond Earth’s atmosphere, all the way into space?”

Image Card
C.U7.L9.1

Space Shuttle



Tell students to read the next statement and mark true or false for
“The Hubble Space Telescope orbits the solar system.”



Show Image U7.L9.5 Sputnik 1; Yuri Gagarin

The exciting answer to that question was a loud—yes! In 1957, a group of countries, then called the Soviet Union, which included Russia, sent the first

satellite made by humans into space. The satellite was called Sputnik 1, and it was an aluminum sphere that was only about the size of a beach ball. This small artificial satellite began a whole new revolution in space exploration.

Can you guess what scientists' next question was? It was this: “If we can send a satellite into space, can we also send a living being into space?” A month later, Russia sent a dog named Laika (/lɪˈkə/) into space. Laika was the first living being to ever go to space.

Show Image Card C.U7.L9.2 (Stamps Honoring Space Dog Laika).

Note: Laika did not survive this mission; you may or may not wish to share this with students.

After Laika's mission, several more dogs were successfully sent into space. Can you guess what the next question was? Right! “If we can send a dog into space, can we send a human into space?” In 1961, the Soviets again answered this question with a resounding, enthusiastic—yes!

The first human being to go into space was Soviet cosmonaut Yuri Gagarin aboard the spacecraft Vostok 1.

Tell students that *cosmonaut* is the Russian word for “astronaut.”

Cosmonaut Yuri Gagarin orbited the globe in Vostok 1 for 108 minutes before returning to Earth.

Image Card
C.U7.L9.2

Stamps



- Tell students to read the next statement on Activity Page 9.1, “The first human being to go into space was Soviet cosmonaut Yuri Gagarin,” and mark it as true or false.



Show Image U7.L9.6 Aldrin on the Moon; the Eagle Lunar Module

With this new triumph, or accomplishment, scientists asked a new question: “If we can send a human

being into space, can we also send one to land on the moon?” What do you think the answer was?

A triumphant—yes! In 1969, the United States sent three astronauts into space—Neil Armstrong, Michael Collins, and Buzz Aldrin.

Show Image Card C.U7.L9.3 (Armstrong, Collins, and Aldrin)

These astronauts traveled to the moon in a spacecraft called Apollo 11, which had three sections. The lunar module, or section, of the Apollo 11 was named the Eagle, and it landed on the moon with Neil Armstrong and Buzz Aldrin aboard. Meanwhile, astronaut Michael Collins orbited the moon in the Apollo 11 command module, which was called the *Columbia*. A third service module provided power, oxygen, and water.

Show Image Card C.U7.L9.4 (Apollo 11) and point to each of the modules: service, command, and lunar. Ask, “Which of the modules do you think was the main one?” (*command module*)

On July 20, 1969, Neil Armstrong became the first human being ever to walk on the moon. Soon after his feet (which were inside his spacesuit) touched the surface, Neil Armstrong spoke these famous words:

“That’s one small step for [a] man, one giant leap for mankind!”

There is some debate as to the actual words of this history-making quote. Armstrong says that he did say the *a* before the word *man*, but since the transmission was not completely clear, it was perceived and

Image Card
C.U7.L9.3

Armstrong, Collins,
and Aldrin



Image Card
C.U7.L9.4

Apollo 11



believed by most that he did not say the *a*, but instead said, “That’s one small step for man....” Recently, some experts who analyzed the recording of his famous quote and his speech patterns found evidence to support that he did say the *a* before *man*. In a biography written about Armstrong, he is quoted as saying, “I think that reasonable people will realize that I didn’t intentionally make an inane statement and that certainly the *a* was intended, because that’s the only way the statement makes any sense.”

Soon after Armstrong said these famous words, Buzz Aldrin joined him to walk on the surface, where they bounced and hopped to get around because of the moon’s low gravity. The astronauts had to plan their movements six or seven steps ahead because movement on the moon is different from movement on Earth. They also discovered that the fine moon soil was quite slippery.

Together, Armstrong and Aldrin collected about 48 pounds of moon rocks and brought them back to Earth to be studied. They took many photographs and performed experiments to learn about the moon.

Show Image Card C.U7.L9.5 (Aldrin on the Moon, Armstrong in the Reflection). Say, “This is Aldrin with Armstrong’s reflection in his helmet.”

-
- Tell students to read the next statement, “Astronaut Buzz Aldrin was the first man to walk on the moon,” and mark it true or false.
-



Show Image U7.L9.7 *Columbia* Touching Down in the Ocean

Neil Armstrong and Buzz Aldrin rejoined pilot Michael Collins aboard Apollo 11’s *Columbia* where they lived while in space, and they all returned safely to Earth. Thanks to Earth’s gravity, the *Columbia* came back through Earth’s atmosphere and splashed down in the Pacific Ocean. There are lots of pictures of the

Image Card C.U7.L9.5

Aldrin on the Moon, Armstrong in the Reflection



Columbia in magazines and on the Internet, and someday if you ever visit Washington, D.C., you can see the *Columbia* at the Smithsonian Air and Space Museum.

In the past, spacecraft like the Apollo 11 were only able to fly into space and back one time. They were not reusable. But with advances in technology, reusable spacecraft have been developed. Reusing the space shuttles has saved time, money, and valuable resources.

-
- Tell students to read the last statement on Activity Page 9.1, “The Apollo 11 space capsule was not a reusable spacecraft,” and mark true or false.
-



Show Image U7.L9.8 Spacecraft

As scientists continue to explore space in the future, we will continue to better understand both space and the universe. And as we continue to learn

more, you can be sure that there will be many new questions that will be asked. Maybe you'll be asking—and even answering—some of them!

DISCUSSING THE READ-ALoud (5 MIN.)

1. **Evaluative.** Why are the Sputnik 1 and the Apollo 11 trips into space considered triumphs?
 - » Sputnik 1 was the first satellite to be sent into space; Apollo 11 was the first spacecraft to successfully take astronauts to the moon.
2. **Inferential.** What were some of the things that Aldrin and Armstrong did during their time on the moon?
 - » They practiced walking, collected rock samples, took pictures, and performed experiments.

3. **Inferential.** What were some of the things they learned while they were there?

- » They learned that the soil on the moon was fine and slippery, they brought back rocks that could be studied, and they learned about the effects of the gravity on the moon.

4. **Evaluative.** Identify and describe some of the different kinds of spacecraft and tools that scientists use to explore and study space.

- » A probe is an unmanned spacecraft that takes pictures and gathers information and can travel far out into the solar system; a space shuttle is a winged, manned, reusable spacecraft that carries astronauts and equipment; the Hubble Telescope orbits Earth and can gather information and images from far out in space; observatories are located in dark, high places on Earth and use telescopes to study space.

ANTICIPATORY GUIDE SUMMARY (5 MIN.)

- Direct students to look at the bottom of Activity Page 9.1. Tell students to think of a new title for the Read-Aloud “Space Exploration.” Tell them to write why they would give it the new title.
- Collect Activity Page 9.1.

WORD WORK: TRIUMPH

1. In the Read-Aloud you heard, “With this new triumph, or accomplishment, scientists asked a new question.”
2. Say the word *triumph* with me.
3. A triumph is a special achievement, success, accomplishment, or victory.
4. Writing his first chapter book was a triumph for Julian!
5. Have you ever experienced a triumph? Where were you? Be sure to use the word *triumph* when you tell about it. Ask two or three students. If necessary, guide and/or rephrase the students’ responses to make complete sentences: “I experienced a triumph once when . . . ”
6. What’s the word we’ve been talking about? What part of speech is the word *triumph*?
 - Use a Synonyms and Antonyms activity for follow-up. Ask students, “What does *triumph* mean? What are some words or phrases that are synonyms, or words that have a similar meaning?” Prompt students to provide words or phrases like *victory*, *first place*, *accomplishment*, *success*, *a win*, etc. Then ask,

“What are some words or phrases you know that are antonyms, or opposites, of *triumph*?” Prompt students to provide words and phrases like *defeat*, *failure*, *disappointment*, *loss*, etc.

Lesson 9: Space Exploration

Writing



Primary Focus: Students will write an opinion about the future of space exploration. [W.3.1]

Activity Page 9.2



Writing
Writing

Entering/Emerging

Ask students to orally explain their ideas, or write lists of their ideas.

Transitioning/Expanding

Provide 1:1 support and prompting.

Bridging

Encourage students to write in complete sentences with correct capitalization, punctuation, spelling, and grammar.

Support

Provide prompting and support when needed. If needed, pull a small group together to help with planning the writing.

PLANNING (10 MIN.)

- Have students turn to Activity Page 9.2.
- Explain to students that they will be writing an opinion piece about what they think the future of space travel will be.
- Have students look at the graphic organizer on Activity Page 9.2. Tell students that the organizer is there to help them plan for their writing. The topic is already provided in the middle. Students will come up with a minimum of three ideas about what they think space travel will be like. They can also add additional parts to the web to list the details to what they want to add.

WRITING AN OPINION (25 MIN.)

- Tell students that they will now write their opinions about the future of space travel.
- Tell students that their writing must be at least one paragraph long, with several sentences explaining their key ideas and details. Encourage students to use specific and descriptive language.
- Remind students to write in complete sentences using correct capitalization, punctuation, spelling, and grammar.

SHARING (10 MIN.)

- Divide students into small groups of three to four students.
- Tell students that they will share their writing with their group.
- Remind students to take turns and be respectful while listening.

- After students have finished sharing, collect Activity Page 9.2.



Language Foundational Skills

Entering/Emerging

Read the sentence and provide a choice of two words to fill in the blank; e.g., “The bothersome TV show was so _____. Is it *annoyed* or *annoying*?”

Transitioning/Expanding

Have students work with a partner to say the words with the different suffixes *-s*, *-ed*, *-ing*, *-er*, or *-ly* before completing the sentences.

Bridging

Encourage students to complete the activity independently.

Activity Page 9.3



Support

Go through the list of words and practice adding suffixes *-s*, *-ed*, *-ing*, *-er*, or *-ly* to each of the words. Have students write down the newly formed words and then use them as a word bank to complete Activity Page 9.3.

Challenge

Have students create their own sentences using the spelling words with appropriate suffixes *-s*, *-ed*, *-ing*, *-er*, or *-ly*.

Lesson 9: Space Exploration

Language



Primary Focus: Students will write words with spelling /n/ and add the appropriate suffixes to make sense in sentences. [L.3.2e]

SPELLING (15 MIN.)

Blank Busters

- Tell students that they will practice writing their spelling words for the week.
- Tell students to turn to Activity Page 9.3. Note for students that some sentences have two blanks.
- Point out to students that the spelling words are listed in the box on the worksheet and on the board. Students may also have to add an appropriate suffix to have the sentence make sense:
 - *-s*, *-ed*, *-ly*, or *-ing*
- Ask students to read the statement in number 1 silently and fill in the blanks. When students have completed number 1, call on one student to read number 1 aloud with the spelling word in the blanks.
- Ask students if anyone had a different answer. Discuss the correct answer to be sure students understand why it is correct.
- Discuss the proper spelling of the word in the blank, referencing the table of this week’s spelling words. Have students compare their spelling with the spelling in the table.
- Have students complete the rest of the activity independently.

WRAP-UP

- If time permits, have students compare their answers.

End Lesson

10

Exploring Space

PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

Language

Students will write words using spelling patterns and rules for the sound /n/.
[L.3.2f]

Reading

Students will read informational text about space exploration and answer comprehension questions by finding evidence in the text. [RI.3.1]

Students will find the relationship between content vocabulary words about astronomy using information gathered from reading and from the glossary.
[RI.3.4]

Writing

Students will respond to text about space exploration in a variety of ways and for different purposes. [W.3.10]

FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Activity Page 10.1

Spelling Assessment Students will correctly spell words with the sound /n/. [L.3.2f]

Activity Page 10.2

Comprehension Questions Students will answer questions after reading a text about exploring space. [RI.3.1]

Activity Page 10.3

Triangle Connections Students will find connections between vocabulary words. [RI.3.4]

Activity Page 10.4

Reading/Writing Choice Board Students will respond to text through writing activities. [W.3.10]

LESSON AT A GLANCE

| | Grouping | Time | Materials |
|------------------------------------|-------------|---------|---|
| Language (15 min.) | | | |
| Spelling Assessment | Independent | 15 min. | ☐ Activity Page 10.1 |
| Reading (75 min.) | | | |
| Introducing the Chapter | Whole Group | 10 min. | ☐ <i>What's in Our Universe?</i>
☐ Activity Pages 10.2, 10.3 |
| Partner Reading: “Exploring Space” | Partner | 25 min. | |
| Comprehension Questions | Independent | 15 min. | |
| Triangle Connections | Independent | 25 min. | |
| Writing (30 min.) | | | |
| Reading/Writing Choice Board | Independent | 30 min. | ☐ <i>What's in Our Universe?</i>
☐ Activity Page 10.4
☐ Writing paper |
| Take-Home Material | | | |
| Reading: “Exploring Space” | | | ☐ Activity Page 10.5 |

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Universal Access

- Provide additional differentiated activities to the Reading/Writing Choice Board to meet the individual needs of students.
- Assign partners strategically.

Lesson 10: Exploring Space Language



Primary Focus: Students will write words using spelling patterns and rules for the sound /n/. [L.3.2f]

SPELLING ASSESSMENT (15 MIN.)

- Have students turn to Activity Page 10.1 for the spelling assessment.
- Tell students that for this assessment, they will write their words under the header to which they belong. For example, if you call out the word *net*, they would write that word under the header for 'n' > /n/.
- Tell students that should a spelling word fit under more than one header, they should only write the word under one.
- Tell students that they may not have to use all the lines under each header.
- Using the chart below, call out the words using the following format: Say the word, use it in a sentence, and say the word once more.
- After you have called out all of the words, including the Challenge Words and the Content Word, go back through the list slowly, reading each word just once more.

| | |
|---------------|--|
| 1. nearby | 12. manned |
| 2. gnat | 13. flannel |
| 3. recently | 14. campaign |
| 4. knotted | 15. channel |
| 5. knowledge | 16. annoy |
| 6. knighted | 17. knuckle |
| 7. understand | Challenge Word: <i>very</i> |
| 8. design | Challenge Word: <i>vary</i> |
| 9. knobby | Challenge Word: <i>enough</i> |
| 10. gnarly | Content Word: <i>astronomer</i> |
| 11. skinny | |

Activity Page 10.1



- Ask students to write the following sentences as you dictate them:
 1. Nate needed knowledge about designing, so he went to the library.
 2. Do you understand what “enough is enough” means?
- You may find it helpful to use the Spelling Analysis Chart found at the end of this lesson to analyze students' mistakes. This will help you understand any patterns that are beginning to develop, or that are persistent among individual students.

Lesson 10: Exploring Space

Reading



Primary Focus: Students will read informational text about space exploration and answer comprehension questions by finding evidence in the text. **[RI.3.1]**

Students will find the relationship between content vocabulary words about astronomy using information gathered from reading and from the glossary.

[RI.3.4]

VOCABULARY: “EXPLORING SPACE”

- The following are vocabulary words used in this lesson. Preview the words with the students before the lesson and refer back to them at appropriate times. The words also appear in the glossary in the back of the Student Reader.

observatory, a place used to observe the sun, moon, stars, and outer space (observatories)

launch, to send a rocket into outer space (launched)

Hubble Telescope, a large telescope that collects information in space; it was carried into space in 1990 and will be put out of service and pulled back into Earth’s atmosphere in the near future

astronaut, a person who travels into outer space

manned, carrying and operated by people

Apollo 11, a rocket ship that took three American astronauts to the moon in 1969

gravity, a force that pulls things toward one another

attraction, when things are drawn to move closer together

Support

Pull a small group together to read the chapter. Provide support and prompting when needed.

| Vocabulary Chart for “Exploring Space” | | |
|--|--|----------------------------------|
| Type | Tier 3
Domain-Specific Words | Tier 2
General Academic Words |
| Vocabulary | observatory
Hubble Telescope
astronaut
Apollo 11
gravity | launch
manned
attraction |
| Multiple Meaning
Vocabulary Words | | |
| | | |
| Sayings and Phrases | | |

INTRODUCING THE CHAPTER (10 MIN.)

- Ask students to recall what they learned from the Read-Aloud, “Space Exploration.”
 - » Answers vary, but should include Copernicus’s heliocentric view, Galileo and the telescope, manned and unmanned spacecraft, Apollo 11 and men walking on the moon, space shuttles, etc.
- Tell students that today they will be reading aloud with a partner and then completing the comprehension questions on Activity Page 10.2 independently.

PARTNER READING: “EXPLORING SPACE” (25 MIN.)

- Divide students into partners.
- Tell students that they will take turns with their partners reading paragraphs aloud.
- Tell students that when they are finished, they should ask each other recall questions about the reading.

COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS (15 MIN.)

- Have students turn to Activity Page 10.2.
- Students will complete Activity Page 10.2 independently.
- Collect Activity Page 10.2 when complete.

Activity Page 10.2



Reading Reading/Viewing Closely

Entering/Emerging

Ask questions that require one-word answers; e.g., “Galileo discovered what with his telescope?”

Transitioning/Expanding

Allow students to partner read and work together to complete Activity Page 10.2.

Bridging

Encourage students to work independently.

Support

Pull a small group together to complete Activity Page 10.2. Guide students to the details in the text that help answer the questions.

Challenge

Have students look at the Hubble Telescope photograph in the chapter and use clues from the photograph to determine where the Hubble gets its energy to operate.

Activity Page 10.3



Reading Selecting Language Resources

Entering/Emerging

Provide a short list of glossary words from the unit and review their definitions. Provide support to students to write sentences using the words.

Transitioning/Expanding

Provide two content-related words and their definitions. Have students verbally state how the words are connected before writing the sentence.

Bridging

Encourage students to write complete sentences.

Support

Have students choose two words instead of three. Have students state verbally how the pair of words is connected before writing the sentence.

Challenge

Have students explain how all three words are connected in the center of the triangle of words, or on a separate piece of paper.

TRIANGLE CONNECTIONS (25 MIN.)

- Have students get out their Student Readers, any notes from the unit so far, and Activity Page 10.3.
- Tell students they will review what they've learned about astronomy so far by making connections between the vocabulary words in the unit.
- Have students turn to the back of their Student Reader and find the glossary.
- Explain that they have not seen all of the words in the glossary yet, but they have seen most of them.
- Ask students to look through the glossary to look for words that they've heard about so far. Ask a few volunteers to share some of the words.
- Next, ask students to look at Activity Page 10.3.
- Explain that they will choose three words out of the glossary.
- Explain that they will write one of the words on each of the blanks.
- Read the directions: "Using your notes and the glossary in your Student Reader, select three words we've studied in the unit so far and arrange them in a triangle shape. Then connect the first word to the second word with a line and write on the line how the two words are connected. Next, draw a line from the second word to the third word and write on the line how those two words are connected. Finally, draw a line from the third word to the first word and write the connection."
- Make sure students understand the directions before letting them work independently on the task. Remind them that they can use any of their notes and the Student Reader to help them make the connections.
- Collect Activity Page 10.3.

Lesson 10: Exploring Space

Writing



Primary Focus: Students will respond to text about space exploration in a variety of ways and for different purposes. [W.3.10]

READING/Writing CHOICE BOARD (30 MIN.)

- Have students turn to Activity Page 10.4.
- Tell students that they will have a choice of activities in responding to Chapter 8.
- Have students look at the Reading/Writing Choice Board.

Reading/Writing Choice Board

Directions: Select activities in three of the boxes below after you complete your reading. Write your responses on a separate sheet of paper, making sure to include the number of the activities you chose. When completing the activities, write in complete sentences using correct spelling, capitalization, and punctuation.

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| 1. Create a graphic organizer and compare and contrast two ideas in the text.

[RI.3.8] | 2. What is the main idea of the text? List three details from the text that support the main idea.

[RI.3.2] | 3. Write a sentence describing the author's purpose.

[RI.3.6] |
| 4. Write three questions you still have after reading the text.

[RI.3.1] | 5. Write a list of three new words you learned in the text, their definitions, and use them in a sentence.

[RI.3.4] | 6. Describe how one of the images in the chapter helps you to understand the text.

[RI.3.7] |
| 7. Find three sentences that show comparing or contrasting. Write the sentences and underline the comparing and contrasting word or words.

[RI.3.8] | 8. Write a sentence describing the author's purpose (Persuade, Inform, or Entertain).

[RI.3.6] | 9. Write three new things you learned from the text.

[RI.3.1] |

- Read through the directions and through each of the activities to make sure students understand what they'll need to do.
- Tell them that they will need to choose three activities from the board.
- Encourage students to choose different activities from the last time they used the Choice Board.
- Remind them that they'll be writing their responses on a separate sheet of paper.
- Students will be using the Reading/Writing Choice Board throughout the rest of the unit.

Activity Page 10.4



Writing Writing

Entering/Emerging

Modify choices to include writing lists, answering simple yes and no questions, or drawing and labeling pictures.

Transitioning/Expanding

Allow students to work with partners.

Bridging

Encourage students to write their responses in complete sentences, with correct spelling, capitalization, and punctuation.

Challenge

Have students choose two activities from the Choice Board and create their own third activity.

Challenge

Have students research the history of the Hubble Telescope online. This website provides real-time tracking of Hubble's and other satellites' current position in orbit over the Earth: <http://science.nasa.gov/iSat>.

Activity Page 10.5



WRAP-UP

- When they've completed their activities, collect Activity Page 10.4 and their written responses.

~~~~~  
End Lesson  
~~~~~

Lesson 10: Exploring Space

Take-Home Material

- Have students take home Activity Page 10.5 to read to a family member.

SPELLING ANALYSIS CHART

| Name | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Spelling Analysis Chart |
|------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|---------------------------------|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1. nearby |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 2. gnat |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 3. recently |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 4. knotted |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 5. knowledge |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 6. knighted |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 7. understand |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 8. design |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 9. knobby |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 10. gnarly |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 11. skinny |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 12. manned |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 13. flannel |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 14. campaign |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 15. channel |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 16. annoy |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 17. knuckle |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Challenge Word: very |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Challenge Word: vary |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Challenge Word: enough |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Content Word: astronomer |

SPELLING ANALYSIS DIRECTIONS

Unit 7, Lesson 10

- Students are likely to make the following errors:
 - For 'n', students may write 'nn', 'kn', or 'gn'.
 - For 'nn', students may write 'n', 'kn', or 'gn'.
 - For 'kn', students may write 'n', 'nn', or 'gn'.
 - For 'gn', students may write 'n', 'nn', or 'kn'.
- While the above student-error scenarios may occur, you should be aware that misspellings may be due to many other factors. You may find it helpful to record the actual spelling errors that the student makes in the analysis chart. For example:
 - Is the student consistently making errors on specific vowels? Which ones?
 - Is the student consistently making errors at the end of the words?
 - Is the student consistently making errors on particular beginning consonants?
- Did the student write words for each feature correctly?
- Also, examine the dictated sentences for errors in capitalization and punctuation.

11

Gravity—Close Reading, Part 1

PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON**Reading**

Students will read informational text about gravity to find key ideas, details, words, and phrases. [RI.3.2]

Writing

Students will write a summary about their experiences during a gravity experiment. [W.3.8]

Language

Students will write words using spelling patterns and rules for the sounds /ae/, /k/, /s/, /j/ and /n/. [L.3.2f]

FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT**Writing**

Gravity Experiment Students will write a summary about their experiences during a gravity experiment. [W.3.8]

LESSON AT A GLANCE

| | Grouping | Time | Materials |
|-------------------------------|-------------|---------|--|
| Reading (65 min.) | | | |
| Introducing the Read-Aloud | Whole Group | 10 min. | <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 11.1
<input type="checkbox"/> Highlighters or pens
<input type="checkbox"/> Half sheets of paper (one per student) |
| Close Reading: "Gravity" | Whole Group | 40 min. | |
| Sharing: Margin Notes | Partner | 5 min. | |
| Muddiest Point | Independent | 10 min. | |
| Writing (30 min.) | | | |
| Gravity Experiment | Small Group | 20 min. | <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Sheet 11.2
<input type="checkbox"/> Marbles (one for each small group of 3 to 4 students each)
<input type="checkbox"/> Sheets of paper (one for each small group) |
| Summary of Gravity Experiment | Independent | 10 min. | |
| Language (25 min.) | | | |
| Introduce Spelling Words | | 25 min. | <input type="checkbox"/> Individual Code Charts
<input type="checkbox"/> Digital Projection DP.U7.L11.1 |
| Take-Home Material | | | |
| Spelling: Take-Home Letter | | | <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 11.3 |

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Reading

- You may wish to write on chart paper or on board the following, or use the prepared chart from Lesson 7:

CIRCLE key ideas, words, and phrases.

UNDERLINE words or phrases you do not understand.

WRITE thoughts, ideas, or questions in the margins.

Language

- On chart paper, create the following chart or project Digital Projection DP.U7.L11.1.

| /ae/ | /k/ | /s/ | /j/ | /n/ |
|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

Universal Access

- Ask students to recall anything they know about gravity, what it does, and why it's important.
- Create partners and small groups strategically.
- Display vocabulary words and Image Cards to reinforce instruction and content.

Lesson 11: Gravity—Close Reading, Part 1

Reading



Primary Focus: Students will read informational text about gravity to find key ideas, details, words, and phrases. [RI.3.2]

VOCABULARY: “GRAVITY”

- The following are vocabulary words used in this lesson. Preview the words with the students before the lesson and refer back to them at appropriate times. The words also appear in the glossary in the back of the Student Reader.
 - Tell students that the vocabulary words are printed at the end of Activity Page 11.1 for their reference.

gravity, the force or pull created by the mass of objects in the universe toward each other

force, a pull or a push on an object or system

matter, the substances all objects on Earth are made of; all substances that take up space

gravitational pull, the force that draws all objects in the universe toward each other

black hole, an object or area in space that has such strong gravity that not even light can escape from it

tides, the periodic or regular rise and fall of the surface of large bodies of water on Earth that are caused by the interaction of the moon’s gravity with Earth

Vocabulary Chart for “Gravity”

| Type | Tier 3
Domain-Specific Words | Tier 2
General Academic Words |
|---------------------|--|----------------------------------|
| Vocabulary | gravity
force
matter
gravitational pull
black hole | tides |
| Multiple Meaning | | |
| Sayings and Phrases | | |

Activity Page 11.1



Speaking and Listening Listening Actively

Entering/Emerging

Allow students to work with partners when annotating text.

Transitioning/Expanding

Provide 1:1 prompting and support when needed.

Bridging

Encourage students to work independently.

Support

Provide support and prompting when needed.

Challenge

Allow students to read and annotate the text in small groups or independently.

INTRODUCING THE READ-ALoud (10 MIN.)

- Have students turn to Activity Page 11.1.
- Tell students that today they will be reading the text as a class and annotating as they read.

Does anyone remember what we annotated in the text in the Read-Aloud lesson about galaxies?

» We circled key ideas, words, and phrases, underlined parts we did not understand, and wrote our thoughts and responses to the text in the margins.

- Show students the previously created annotation chart:

CIRCLE key ideas, words, and phrases.

UNDERLINE words or phrases you do not understand.

WRITE important thoughts, ideas, or questions in the margins.

- Tell students that they may wish to write these on the top of Activity Page 11.1 as a reminder of what they're looking for in the text.
- Distribute highlighters or pens.

CLOSE READING: "GRAVITY" (40 MIN.)

- Ensure students have Activity Page 11.1 and a highlighter or pen.

What exactly holds all of this stuff together in this huge universe? Why don't all these stars and planets just go flying off in any direction all over the universe? Why do they stick together in groups and clusters like solar systems and galaxies? These are excellent questions, and the answer is . . . gravity!

Gravity is an invisible **force** of attraction between objects. It's the **force** that holds galaxies and solar systems together. It's the force that keeps us firmly planted on planet Earth instead of flying off into space. It's the **force** that keeps Earth orbiting around the sun, and keeps the moon orbiting around Earth. You can't see **gravity** or touch it, but **gravity** is present between everything in the universe that has mass. Because of **gravity**, every single bit of **matter** in the universe pulls on every other piece of **matter** in the universe.

- Pause and allow students to finish annotating the paragraph.

You and I exert a pull on each other, but because we have very little mass in our bodies compared to celestial bodies, our **gravitational pull** on each other is very small—so small we can't feel it at all.

Gravity depends greatly on mass . . . so what exactly is mass?

Mass is just the amount of **matter** in an object. You and I are small compared to, say, a planet or a star. We're made of less "stuff," so our mass is much, much smaller. Mass is important when you are trying to understand gravity, because the larger the mass, the larger the **gravitational pull**. So objects with really large masses, like stars and planets, have a really big **gravitational pull** on other objects. And objects with really small masses, like you or me, have really small gravitational pulls on other objects—so small we don't even notice the pull at all. The more mass an object has, the more **gravity**, or pull, it is capable of. Because Earth has so much mass compared to all of the things that are on the surface of the earth, its surface **gravity** keeps the things on Earth from flying off into space. You, your house, your bed, a ball you throw up into the air—all of these things stay on Earth due to **gravity**! Even Earth's atmosphere and the oxygen we breathe are held close to Earth by its **gravitational pull**!

-
- Pause to allow students to finish annotating this paragraph.
-

Gravity also causes you to have weight when you stand on a scale!

Earth's **gravity** pulls down on you. The more mass you have, the harder the pull, and the higher the numbers on the scale. Think about an astronaut who is standing on the moon. The astronaut stays on the surface of the moon because of the moon's **gravity**. If the astronaut stood on a scale on the moon, the astronaut's weight would be six times less than the weight of the same astronaut on a scale on Earth! So, a person who weighs 60 pounds on Earth would

weigh only 10 pounds on the moon—about the weight of a bag of flour—because the moon has less mass than Earth, and its **force of gravity** is not as strong.

But the astronaut does not get pulled off the moon and back through space to Earth! Earth still has a larger mass than the moon, and it still has a larger **gravitational pull** than the moon. But because the astronaut is far away from Earth and very close to the moon, the **gravitational pull** of the moon has the most effect. It keeps the astronaut on the moon.

-
- Pause to allow students to finish annotating this paragraph.
-

That's another important thing to know about **gravity**—the distance between two objects affects the **gravitational pull** between them. Objects that are close to each other pull harder than objects that are farther away. The effect of an object's **gravitational pull** lessens as you get farther away from it. The sun has a lot more mass than Earth does. But the sun is also a lot farther away, and because we are on the surface of Earth, Earth's **gravity** has a much bigger effect on us, keeping us firmly on Earth—one of the many benefits of **gravity**!

The sun contains 99 percent of all the mass in our solar system. Because the sun has more mass by far than anything else in the solar system, it also has more **gravity** than anything else in the solar system. The sun's **gravity**—or **force** of attraction—is so strong that it constantly pulls the planets toward it.

-
- Pause to allow students to finish annotating these paragraphs.
-

You may be wondering why the planets don't crash into the sun if the sun is pulling on them. Don't worry; that never happens because the planets are also moving really fast in their own orbits around the sun.

The combination of the planets' own speed and the sun's **gravitational pull** toward it is what keeps the planets constantly circling in orbit around the sun. It's a perfect balance—the planets continue in their predictable movements around the sun.

Sometimes **gravity** is so powerful that a black hole is formed: an object or area with an extremely strong **gravitational pull**. There are many **black holes** in space, and a **black hole's gravity** is so strong that once something gets close enough, nothing can escape its **gravitational pull**—not even light! Astronomers find **black holes** in space by noticing the movement of objects around them. You can't see **gravity**, but you can observe the way the **force of gravity** affects objects. Scientists are still learning about **black holes**, like many others things in outer space.

-
- Pause to allow students to finish annotating these paragraphs.
-

On a clear night, we can often see the moon moving across our night sky. Have you ever been curious about why Earth has a moon? Many scientists think that about four and a half billion years ago there was a massive collision between Earth and a very large asteroid. The information they have gathered shows that the moon may have formed from the leftover debris from this amazing impact. Earth's **gravity** was able to hold the moon in its orbit. There is a strong **gravitational pull** between Earth and the moon. The moon's **gravity** pulls on all of the things on the earth—including people! But Earth's **gravity** is strong enough to keep us on Earth.

-
- Pause to allow students to finish annotating this paragraph.
-

The moon's **gravity** also pulls on Earth's oceans, but Earth's **gravity** pulls back—and it's a good thing it's stronger! The moon's gravity is just strong enough that it can move the water on Earth enough to

cause **tides** in the oceans. **Tides** cause the regular rise and fall of the ocean's waters. People can see the effects of tides if they are at the seashore.

High **tides** cause the waves to come high up on the beach, and when low **tides** occur, the waves don't come up as far. Low **tide** is a good time to walk the beach and look for shells and creatures that live in the sand.

So, yes, the powerful effects of **gravity** can explain a lot of interesting things in the universe—it's what holds our moon in orbit around Earth. It's what causes ocean **tides** on Earth day after day. **Gravity** is why we stay on Earth and why objects we throw into the air come back down. **Gravity** even helps create new stars and planets by helping pull together the gases and dust that form them. We can't see **gravity**, but we can see its effects all around us—on Earth, in our solar system, and throughout our galaxy!

-
- Pause to allow students to finish annotating these paragraphs.

SHARING: MARGIN NOTES (5 MIN.)

- Divide students into pairs.
- Tell students to take turns sharing their margin notes with their partner.

MUDDIEST POINT (10 MIN.)

- Distribute the half sheets of paper, one per student. Tell students that they are going to take time to write out the “muddiest point” about what they read, or the idea in the reading that they did not understand and would like clarified. After students have finished writing, collect the papers and use the information to plan for additional instruction, if needed.

Challenge

Students can create questions and answers on index cards that can be used during a unit review game.

Lesson 11: Gravity—Close Reading, Part 1

Writing



Primary Focus: Students will write a summary about their experiences during a gravity experiment. [W.3.8]

GRAVITY EXPERIMENT (20 MIN.)

- Tell students they are going to perform an experiment to observe how the force of gravity affects different objects.
 - Divide the students into small groups of three to four students each.
 - Have students turn to Activity Page 11.2. Tell students that they will be recording their results on this page.
 - Distribute one marble and one sheet of paper to each group.
 - Tell students to make a prediction about which object will hit the ground first when they are both dropped at the same time. Have students write their prediction for the first Experiment #1 on the activity sheet.
 - Have the groups drop the objects and then write their results on the activity sheet.
1. What did you notice?
 - » They should notice that the marble hit the ground first.
 2. Ask students why they think that is.
 - » Air friction slows the fall of the piece of paper; friction, or in this case, air friction, is a force that works against gravity.
 - Have students write an explanation in the “Why did this happen?” box for Experiment #1.
 3. What can we do to reduce the amount of friction on the paper?
 - » Answers may vary, but may include: crumple it, drop the paper vertically, fold the paper, etc.
 - Tell students to test out their ideas for Experiment #2. They should make a prediction, record the result, and then explain why it happened.
 - After students have conducted Experiment #2, have them try the experiment one more time, trying to reduce the air friction even more. Have them record the results.

Activity Page 11.2





Writing Writing

Entering/Emerging

Modify the activity to allow for drawing and labeling pictures or creating lists.

Transitioning/Expanding

Allow students to work with partners.

Bridging

Encourage students to write their responses in complete sentences, with correct spelling, capitalization, and punctuation.

Support

The small group activity provides interaction and peer support for all levels of students.

- Explain to students that the earth's gravity exerts the same force on all objects, no matter how much mass each object has. Explain also that it is friction that causes some items to fall more slowly than others. Guide students to understand that resistance due to friction can be reduced by changing an object's shape or how it is dropped.
- Remind students that in the Light and Sound unit, we learned about space being a vacuum, meaning there are no air particles in it. If we were to conduct the same experiment in a vacuum, the two falling objects, despite their size or weight, will not be affected by air friction and will therefore fall at the same rate.

SUMMARY OF GRAVITY EXPERIMENT (10 MIN.)

- Tell students to write a summary of the gravity experiment and what they learned from it in the box at the end of Activity Page 11.2.
- Collect Activity Page 11.2.

Lesson 11: Gravity—Close Reading, Part 1

Language



Primary Focus: Students will write words using spelling patterns and rules for the sound /ae/, /k/, /s/, /j/ and /n/. [L.3.2f]

INTRODUCE SPELLING WORDS (25 MIN.)

- Tell students that this week, they will review the spellings of /ae/, /k/, /s/, /j/, and /n/.
- As you introduce each of the spelling words, write it on the board, pronouncing each word as you write it.
- Go back through the list of words, having students read the words and tell you what letters to circle for the sounds of /ae/, /k/, /s/, /j/, and /n/. Some of the words have more than one of the sounds.

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| 1. yesterday | 12. design |
| 2. quickly | 13. digest |
| 3. jewel | 14. kindness |
| 4. recently | 15. character |
| 5. subject | 16. budget |
| 6. awaited | 17. accomplish |
| 7. fascinate | Challenge Word: <i>different</i> |
| 8. annoy | Challenge Word: <i>thought</i> |
| 9. knowledge | Content Word: <i>atmosphere</i> |
| 10. refrigerate | |
| 11. gymnasium | |

- Point to the Challenge Words on the board. Explain to students that the Challenge Words, *different* and *thought*, are also part of the spelling list and are words used very often. *Different* does follow the spelling patterns for this week as the 'n' is pronounced /n/, while *thought* does not follow the spelling patterns for this week. Use the Challenge Words in sentences as examples for students: "Since you have finished your book, would you like a *different* book to read?" "I *thought* you might like to go with me to the movies."
- Tell students that the Content Word, *atmosphere*, does follow the spelling patterns for this week as the 's' is pronounced /s/. *Atmosphere* is a content-related word that is defined as an invisible, protective blanket of air around Earth and other heavenly bodies.
- Draw the following chart or use the previously prepared Digital Projection DP.U7.L11.1.

➤ **Projection DP.U7.L11.1**

| /ae/ | /k/ | /s/ | /j/ | /n/ |
|-------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

- Ask students to refer to the Individual Code Chart, pages 1–3. Point out that they will be sorting words according to their sounds.
- Review with students the spelling that is most frequently used for each sound. ('a' > /ae/; 'c' > /k/; 's' > /s/; 'g' > /j/; 'n' > /n/) Remind students to look at the power bar under the spellings and the order in which the spellings are sequenced to determine frequency.
- Ask students to tell you which words to list under the /ae/ header. Briefly explain the meaning of each word.
- Continue through the columns until all words have been listed under the appropriate header. Some of the words have more than one sound found on the table. Briefly explain the meaning of each word.

| /ae/ | /k/ | /s/ | /j/ | /n/ |
|-------------|------------|------------|-------------|------------|
| yesterday | quickly | yesterday | jewel | recently |
| awaited | subject | recently | subject | fascinate |
| fascinate | kindness | subject | knowledge | annoy |
| refrigerate | character | fascinate | refrigerate | knowledge |
| gymnasium | accomplish | digest | gymnasium | gymnasium |
| | | kindness | digest | design |
| | | listen | budget | kindness |
| | | atmosphere | | listen |
| | | | | different |

- Practice the words as follows during the remaining time. Call on a student to read any word on the table. Then have the student use the word in a meaningful sentence. After the student says the sentence, have him/her ask the class: “Does the sentence make sense?” If the class says yes, then the student puts a check mark in front of the word and calls on another student to come to the front and take a turn. If the class says no, have the student try again, or call on another student to come to the front and use the word in a meaningful sentence. This continues until all of the words are used or time has run out.
- Tell students this table will remain on display until the assessment so that students may refer to it during the week.
- Tell students they will take home Activity Page 11.3 with this week’s spelling words to share with a family member.

~~~~~End Lesson~~~~~

### **Lesson 11: Gravity—Close Reading, Part 1**

# Take-Home Material

- Have students take home Activity Page 11.3 to share with a family member.

Activity Page 11.3





## 12

# Gravity—Close Reading, Part 2

**PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON****Reading**

Students will demonstrate comprehension of the text about gravity during a close reading activity. [RI.3.1, RI.3.2, RI.3.4]

**Writing**

Students will write a reflection about what they've learned about gravity from the reading. [W.3.8]

**Language**

Students will use correct punctuation in sentences with dialogue. [L.3.2c]

**FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT**

**Activity Page 12.1**

**Reflection 3-2-1** Students will write about what they've learned about gravity [W.3.8]



## LESSON AT A GLANCE

|                          | Grouping    | Time    | Materials                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------------|-------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Reading (70 min.)        |             |         |                                                                                                                                                             |
| Close Reading: "Gravity" | Whole Group | 40 min. | <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 11.1 from previous lesson<br><input type="checkbox"/> Chart paper (three pieces)<br><input type="checkbox"/> Markers |
| Corners Activity         | Small Group | 15 min. |                                                                                                                                                             |
| Wrap-Up Discussion       | Whole Group | 15 min. |                                                                                                                                                             |
| Writing (30 min.)        |             |         |                                                                                                                                                             |
| 3-2-1 Reflection         | Independent | 30 min. | <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 12.1                                                                                                                 |
| Language (20 min.)       |             |         |                                                                                                                                                             |
| Grammar: Quotation Marks | Whole Group | 20 min. | <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 12.2                                                                                                                 |



## ADVANCE PREPARATION

### Reading

- Create three groups of students for the small group activity.

### Language

- Write the following on the board or on chart paper for the grammar lesson:

#### Quotation Marks

**Quotation Marks** are punctuation marks used to show exactly what a person says or has said.

- Write the following sentences on the board or on chart paper for the grammar lesson:

Bob said, “He eats bananas every day.”

“He eats bananas every day,” said Bob.

“That building is on fire!” exclaimed Mrs. White.

“Should we call the fire department?” she asked.

Mrs. White exclaimed, “That building is on fire!”

She asked, “Should we call the fire department?”

### Universal Access

- Create heterogeneous groups for the small group activity.
- Allow time for questions and clarification throughout the reading activity.
- Provide 1:1 or small group support.

Start Lesson

## Lesson 12: Gravity—Close Reading, Part 2

# Reading



**Primary Focus:** Students will demonstrate comprehension of the text about gravity during a close reading activity. [RI.3.1, RI.3.2]

## CLOSE READING: “GRAVITY” (40 MIN.)

The practice of close reading involves directing students’ attention to specific aspects of a text. The guided reading supports in the close reading of “Gravity” are intended to provide this focus and are labeled as follows:



- **VOC.** indicates questions or comments that focus on vocabulary to explain meanings or check student understanding and may highlight multiple-meaning words or idioms.
- **SYN.** indicates questions or comments that focus on syntax to explain complex sentences and syntactic structure.
- **COMP.** indicates questions or comments that focus on students' understanding of the text. These questions require text-based responses and are sequenced to build a gradual understanding of key details of the text. Students may provide multiple responses using different pieces of evidence, grounding inferences logically in the text.
- **LIT.** indicates questions or comments that focus on literary devices, which are techniques an author uses to produce a specific effect such as alliteration, similes, metaphors, etc.

Not all question types will be included in each close reading lesson. These labels and their explanations are for your reference and are not intended to be shared with students.

- Have students get out Activity Page 11.1 from yesterday's lesson.
- You may decide which paragraphs you will read aloud, which ones the students can read silently, or which ones a volunteer can read aloud.
- When asking questions, remind students to look back into the text to find the answers.

What exactly holds all of this stuff together in this huge universe?  
Why don't all these stars and planets just go flying off in any  
direction all over the universe? Why do they stick together in groups  
and clusters like solar systems and galaxies? These are excellent  
questions, and the answer is . . . **gravity!**

**VOC. Literal.** Who can tell us the definition of gravity?

» the force or pull created by the mass of objects in the universe toward each other

**Gravity** is an invisible **force** of attraction between objects. It's the **force** that holds galaxies and solar systems together. It's the **force** that keeps us firmly planted on planet Earth instead of flying off into



Reading  
Reading/Viewing Closely

### Entering/Emerging

Provide questions that require one-word answers; e.g., "The author uses what word in this paragraph many times to help us understand what gravity is?" (force)

### Transitioning/Expanding

Allow students to work with a partner to find answers to the questions.

### Bridging

Provide students with support if needed.

### Activity Page 11.1





space. It's the **force** that keeps Earth orbiting around the sun and keeps the moon orbiting around Earth. You can't see **gravity** or touch it, but **gravity** is present between everything in the universe that has mass. Because of **gravity**, every single bit of **matter** in the universe pulls on every other piece of **matter** in the universe.

---

**LIT. Inferential.** Why does the author use the phrase, "It's the force that keeps us firmly planted on planet Earth"?

- » The author uses the word "planted" to show that we don't move off the earth; we are planted like a plant or tree with roots.

**LIT. Evaluative.** Why do you think the author uses the phrase "It's the force" so many times in this paragraph?

- » The author wanted to make sure that it's understood that gravity is a force.
- 

You and I exert a pull on each other, but because we have very little mass in our bodies compared to celestial bodies, our **gravitational pull** on each other is very small—so small we can't feel it at all.

**Gravity** depends greatly on mass . . . so what exactly is mass?

Mass is just the amount of **matter** in an object. You and I are small compared to, say, a planet or a star. We're made of less "stuff," so our mass is much, much smaller. Mass is important when you are trying to understand **gravity**, because the larger the mass, the larger the **gravitational pull**. So objects with really large masses, like stars and planets, have a really big **gravitational pull** on other objects. And objects with really small masses, like you or me, have really small gravitational pulls on other objects—so small we don't even notice the pull at all. The more mass an object has, the more **gravity**, or pull, it is capable of. Because Earth has so much mass compared to all of the things that are on the surface of the earth, its surface **gravity** keeps the things on Earth from flying off into space. You, your house, your bed, a ball you throw up into the air—all of these things stay on Earth due to **gravity**! Even Earth's atmosphere and the oxygen we breathe are held close to Earth by its **gravitational pull**!

---



**VOC. Literal.** What is mass?

- » the amount of matter in an object

**COMP. Inferential.** What is the connection between gravity and gravitational pull?

- » Gravity is a force created by the mass of the objects in the universe, while the gravitational pull is the amount of attraction between objects, based on their mass.

**COMP. Inferential.** Why is mass important to understanding gravity?

- » The amount of mass affects the amount of gravitational pull something has.

**COMP. Literal.** Do people have a gravitational pull toward each other?

- » Yes, but it's so small we can't feel it.

**COMP. Literal.** Why doesn't the atmosphere fly off into space?

- » Earth's gravitational pull keeps it close to Earth.

---

**Gravity** also causes you to have weight when you stand on a scale!

Earth's **gravity** pulls down on you. The more mass you have, the harder the pull, and the higher the numbers on the scale. Think about an astronaut who is standing on the moon. The astronaut stays on the surface of the moon because of the moon's **gravity**. If the astronaut stood on a scale on the moon, the astronaut's weight would be six times less than the weight of the same astronaut on a scale on Earth! So, a person who weighs 60 pounds on Earth would weigh only 10 pounds on the moon—about the weight of a bag of flour—because the moon has less mass than Earth, and its **force of gravity** is not as strong.

But the astronaut does not get pulled off the moon and back through space to Earth! Earth still has a larger mass than the moon, and it still has a larger **gravitational pull** than the moon. But because the astronaut is far away from Earth and very close to the moon, the **gravitational pull** of the moon has the most effect. It keeps the astronaut on the moon.

---

**COMP. Inferential.** Describe the relationship between gravity and your weight on a scale.

- » Gravity pulls down on you while you are standing on a scale. The more mass you have, the harder the pull, and the weight will show higher numbers.



**SYN. Literal.** Look at the sentences at the end of the first paragraph starting with “So, a person who weighs 60 pounds on Earth...” What other punctuation marks do you see in that sentence?

- » comma, dash

**SYN. Evaluative.** Why did the author use dashes in this sentence?

- » The words between give information that helps us to understand what 10 pounds feels like.

**COMP. Inferential.** What is the cause of astronauts staying in place on the moon and not flying back toward Earth?

- » the gravitational pull of the moon

---

That’s another important thing to know about **gravity**—the distance between two objects affects the **gravitational pull** between them. Objects that are close to each other pull harder than objects that are farther away. The effect of an object’s **gravitational pull** lessens as you get farther away from it. The sun has a lot more mass than Earth does. But the sun is also a lot farther away, and because we are on the surface of Earth, Earth’s **gravity** has a much bigger effect on us, keeping us firmly on Earth—one of the many benefits of **gravity**!

---

**VOC. Inferential.** What is the meaning of the word *benefits*, in the last sentence?

- » something that is an advantage; a good thing

---

The sun contains 99 percent of all the mass in our solar system. Because the sun has more mass by far than anything else in the solar system, it also has more **gravity** than anything else in the solar system. The sun’s **gravity**—or **force** of attraction—is so strong that it constantly pulls the planets toward it.

You may be wondering why the planets don’t crash into the sun if the sun is pulling on them. Don’t worry; that never happens because the planets are also moving really fast in their own orbits around the sun.

The combination of the planets’ own speed and the sun’s **gravitational pull** toward it is what keeps the planets constantly



circling in orbit around the sun. It's a perfect balance—the planets continue in their predictable movements around the sun.

---

**COMP. Inferential.** What are the two factors that keep the planets in their orbits around the sun?

- » the planets' speed as they circle the sun and the sun's gravitational pull

**LIT. Evaluative.** Find words or phrases that the author uses to keep our attention.

- » Answers vary but should include: "You may be wondering..." "Don't worry..." and "perfect balance."

---

Sometimes **gravity** is so powerful that a **black hole** is formed: an object or area with an extremely strong **gravitational pull**. There are many **black holes** in space, and a **black hole's gravity** is so strong that once something gets close enough, nothing can escape its **gravitational pull**—not even light! Astronomers find **black holes** in space by noticing the movement of objects around them. You can't see **gravity**, but you can observe the way the **force of gravity** affects objects. Scientists are still learning about **black holes**, like many others things in outer space.

Did you know that there are many, many black holes in our own Milky Way Galaxy?

---

**COMP. Evaluative.** Why do you think these powerful areas of gravitational pull were named black holes?

- » Objects fall into them and not even light can escape.

**COMP. Inferential.** If you can't see black holes, how do scientists know they are there?

- » Scientists study the movement of the objects around them, watching for the effects of gravity.

---

On a clear night, we can often see the moon moving across our night sky. Have you ever been curious about why Earth has a



moon? Many scientists think that about four and a half billion years ago there was a massive collision between Earth and a very large asteroid. The information they have gathered shows that the moon may have formed from the leftover debris from this amazing impact. Earth's **gravity** was able to hold the moon in its orbit. There is a strong **gravitational pull** between Earth and the moon. The moon's **gravity** pulls on all of the things on the earth—including people! But Earth's **gravity** is strong enough to keep us on Earth.

---

**VOC. Inferential.** What does the word *collision* mean?

- » smashing together; a violent hit between two objects

**COMP Evaluative.** Why does the author say scientists “think” there was a massive collision or “the moon may have formed” when talking about the origins of the moon?

- » It happened so long ago that there are no witnesses, so they are using information they gathered to form a theory about what happened.

---

The moon's **gravity** also pulls on Earth's oceans, but Earth's **gravity** pulls back—and it's a good thing it's stronger! The moon's **gravity** is just strong enough that it can move the water on Earth enough to cause **tides** in the oceans. **Tides** cause the regular rise and fall of the ocean's waters. People can see the effects of **tides** if they are at the seashore.

High **tides** cause the waves to come high up on the beach, and when low **tides** occur, the waves don't come up as far. Low **tide** is a good time to walk the beach and look for shells and creatures that live in the sand.

So, yes, the powerful effects of **gravity** can explain a lot of interesting things in the universe—it's what holds our moon in orbit around Earth. It's what causes ocean **tides** on Earth day after day. **Gravity** is why we stay on Earth and why objects we throw into the air come back down. **Gravity** even helps create new stars and planets by



helping pull together the gases and dust that form them. We can't see **gravity**, but we can see its effects all around us—on Earth, in our solar system, and throughout our galaxy!

---

**COMP. Inferential.** Describe the effects of gravity on Earth's oceans.

- » The moon's gravity pulls on the oceans, but Earth's gravity pulls it back, creating tides.

**VOC. Inferential.** What does the beach look like at high tide?

- » The waves come up on the beach higher.

**VOC. Inferential.** What does the beach look like at low tide?

- » The waves don't come up as far; you might find shells and sea creatures.

**COMP. Evaluative.** In the last paragraph, which sentence sums up this entire text the best?

- » "We can't see gravity, but we can see its effects all around us...."

### CORNERS ACTIVITY (15 MIN.)

- Divide students into three groups.
- Tell students to make sure they have Activity Page 11.1.
- Tell students that each group will be assigned to a corner of the classroom to discuss and record one of the three types of annotation they did yesterday. Remind students:
  - CIRCLE key ideas, words, and phrases.
  - UNDERLINE words or phrases you do not understand.
  - WRITE important thoughts, ideas, or questions in the margins.
- Tell students that they need to be respectful and take turns sharing ideas.
- Each group should have one or two people designated as recorders. You may decide who that will be or the students may decide in their groups.
- Designate one corner of the room to discuss what was "circled" in the text. Assign that corner to one group, and distribute the chart paper and markers.
- Designate another corner of the room to discuss what was "underlined" in the text. Assign that corner to one group, and distribute the chart paper and markers.



## Activity Page 12.1



Writing  
Writing

### Entering/Emerging

Provide 1:1 prompting and support, referring students to their notes and discussing what they've learned.

### Transitioning/Expanding

Allow students to work with a partner on Activity Page 12.1.

### Bridging

Encourage students to write in complete sentences, using domain vocabulary.

### Support

Work with students to look back on their notes and the Student Reader to make a list of things that they have learned and things that they already knew about gravity.

### Challenge

Have students research to find the answer to the question they generated.

- Designate a third corner of the room to discuss the “margin” notes. Assign that corner to one group, and distribute the chart paper and markers.
- Circulate to ensure students are on task and that group members are contributing to the discussion.
- After 10 minutes, tell students that they should now decide as a group what their top five ideas are that they want to bring to the whole class discussion. They will circle those ideas on their chart paper.

## WRAP-UP DISCUSSION (15 MIN.)

- Bring the class back together.
- Have a member from each group present their top five ideas from their discussion. Allow five minutes for each group, including additional follow-up questions or clarifications. Use their ideas as a check for understanding to help inform your instruction.

## Lesson 12: Gravity—Close Reading, Part 2

# Writing



**Primary Focus:** Students will write a reflection about what they've learned about gravity from the reading. [W.3.8]

## 3-2-1 REFLECTION (30 MIN.)

- Have students turn to Activity Page 12.1.
- Have a student read the directions at the top of the page.
- Students will work independently to complete the activity.
- Collect Activity Page 12.1.



## Lesson 12: Gravity—Close Reading, Part 2

# Language



**Primary Focus:** Students will use correct punctuation in sentences with dialogue. [L.3.2c]

### GRAMMAR: QUOTATION MARKS (20 MIN.)

#### Review Quotation Marks

- Draw students' attention to the quotation marks poster you displayed in advance.

#### Quotation Marks

**Quotation Marks** are punctuation marks used to show exactly what a person says or has said.

- Have a student read it aloud to the class.
- Read and review the first two sentences you wrote on the board in advance, pointing out quotation marks, commas, capital letters, and end punctuation:
  - Bob said, "He eats bananas every day."
  - "He eats bananas every day," said Bob.
- Remind students that the comma separates the spoken sentence from the name of the speaker. If the speaker's name is first, it is followed by a comma, which separates it from the spoken sentence. If the speaker's name comes after what is said, a comma is needed after what is said aloud, just before the quotation marks.
- Read and review the next two sentences you wrote on the board in advance:
  - "That building is on fire!" exclaimed Mrs. White.
  - "Should we call the fire department?" she asked.
- Tell students that if the spoken sentence ends with a question mark or exclamation point, the spoken sentence or question always ends with that punctuation mark instead of a comma.



## Activity Page 12.2



Language  
Foundational  
Literacy Skills

### Entering/Emerging

Provide 1:1 support when needed.

### Transitioning/Expanding

Allow students to work with partners.

### Bridging

Encourage students to complete Activity Page 12.2 independently.

### Support

Pull a small group together and, using previously read Student Readers or other classroom books that have dialogue, have students identify the types of sentences based on their end marks (declarative, interrogatory, or exclamatory, though students may not use those terms).

### Challenge

Have students write their own sentences with dialogue, using a variety of end marks that indicate declarative, interrogatory, or exclamatory sentences.

- Remind students that if you turn those sentences around and name the speaker first and the spoken sentence second, the sentence ends with the question mark or exclamation point, as follows:
  - Mrs. White exclaimed, “That building is on fire!”
  - She asked, “Should we call the fire department?”
- Have students turn to Activity Page 12.2, review the directions with students, and have them complete it independently.
- Collect Activity Page 12.2.

End Lesson



# Pausing Point 2

## Note to Teacher

At this point in the Astronomy unit, students have been learning more about the universe, some of its characteristics, and important people in our understanding of space. It is recommended that you pause here and spend a day reviewing, reinforcing, or extending the material taught so far.

You may do the activities in any order or combination, using whole class or small groups to meet the needs of the students.

## CORE CONTENT UP TO THIS PAUSING POINT

Students will:

- Describe stars as hot, distant, and made of gas.
- Describe the characteristics of stars.
- Compare and contrast our sun and other stars.
- Describe a galaxy as a very large cluster of stars.
- Identify the Milky Way as our own galaxy and Andromeda as the closest spiral galaxy in our universe.
- Describe the universe as a vast space that extends beyond the imagination.
- Describe gravity and the effects it has on Earth, within the solar system, and in the universe.
- Recognize and name important constellations and how they are useful.
- Describe the life and contributions of Nicolaus Copernicus.

## ACTIVITIES

### Image Review

**Materials:** digital images from Lessons 6–13

- Project the digital images from any read-aloud again and have students retell the Read-Aloud using the images.



## Key Vocabulary Brainstorming

**Materials:** chart paper or board

- Give students a key domain concept or vocabulary word, such as *black hole*. Have them brainstorm everything that comes to mind when they hear the word. Record their responses on chart paper or a whiteboard for reference.

## Graffiti Wall

**Materials:** chart paper, markers

- Give groups of students a key domain concept or vocabulary words, such as *black holes* or *observatory*. Have them brainstorm everything that comes to mind when they hear the word they were assigned. Students will record their response in both words and pictures on the chart paper. Have students do a gallery walk of other groups' charts.

## Read, Remember, Retell

**Materials:** Student Readers

- Divide students into partners. Make sure they have their Student Readers. Direct them to choose any chapter between Chapters 1–8.
- In partners, have the students silently read a paragraph in the text. Next, the students will turn to their partners, cover up what they read, and try to remember and retell what they read. Their partner will listen and fill in any missing information. For the next paragraph, the partners can switch roles remembering and retelling. Continue going back and forth until the end of the chapter.

## Poster Session

**Materials:** chart paper, markers

- Divide students into small groups. Let each group decide on a key idea or concept from their reading that can be visualized on a poster. Students can use words or pictures to describe the concept. When the posters are complete, hang them up around the room and allow students to walk around to view and discuss the posters.



## Compare and Contrast

**Materials:** paper, pencil

- Have students compare and contrast any of the following, creating their own graphic organizer:
  - our solar system and the Milky Way Galaxy
  - the Milky Way Galaxy and the Andromeda Galaxy

## Constellation Stories

**Materials:** paper, pencil

- Have students draw their own constellation and write a story about how it got its name. Give examples from the reading, such as Ursa Major being called the Big Bear because connecting the dots creates an image of a bear, or the Big Dipper creates the image of a large ladle.

## Planet for Sale!

**Materials:** paper, pencil or markers

- Have students design an advertisement to sell one of the planets in our solar system or a made-up planet in another galaxy. Students must name the planet, describe its characteristics, and describe its “neighborhood” (other planets close by or which galaxy it’s in). Students should use descriptive and persuasive words designed to interest a buyer.

## RAFT Writing

**Materials:** paper, pencil, whiteboard or chart paper

Students will complete a RAFT writing activity as described below.

Writing Prompt: Describe to someone in another galaxy what your galaxy, solar system, and planet are like.

- Go through the RAFT with students so they understand the task. Write the letters *RAFT* on the board. Explain to students:

R—**Role** of the writer. Who are you?

A—Who is the **audience**?

F—In what **format** are you writing?

T—What **topic** are you writing about?



- Tell students to write the letters *RAFT* going down from the top of their paper and fill in each of the categories next to the letters.
- Alternately, provide some of the categories for the students. For example, for the letter 'F', write *letter* so the students know the format they will be writing in.

## Text Feature Comparison

Materials: trade books, textbooks, articles, images, photos, diagrams, etc., with text features on similar topics in astronomy

- Have students choose two materials to compare and contrast. For example, a student could choose an image of the Milky Way Galaxy and an article or text about shapes of galaxies. Students can use a T-chart or Venn diagram to compare and contrast the two materials.

## Writing Prompts

**Materials:** pencil, paper

- Have students write to one of the following writing prompts:
  - The most interesting thing I've learned so far is \_\_\_\_\_.
  - The importance of gravity here on Earth (or in the solar system; in the galaxy) is \_\_\_\_\_.
  - Imagine that you could safely visit any planet in the solar system. Which one would you visit and why? Be sure to use the characteristics of the planet when describing why you would want to visit it.

## Independent Reading

**Materials:** assortment of books about astronomy

- Have students read additional trade books about astronomy in your classroom or from the library. After reading, have the students write a book review that includes the following:
  - The title and author.
  - Why did you choose the book?
  - A brief summary.
  - Your favorite part.
  - What do you really want a reader to know about this book?
  - Would you recommend the book to others? Why?



### **Research Activity: The North Star**

- Some students may wish to research the North Star and learn more about how it has changed over long periods of time. Allow students time to share their findings with a group or with the class.

### **Research Activity: Orienteering**

- Some students may wish to research the recreational competition called orienteering and learn more about its history and how one participates in a modern orienteering event. Allow students the time to share their findings with a group or with the class.



## 13

# Reader's Theater: Nicolaus Copernicus

**PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON****Reading**

Students will demonstrate comprehension of a text read aloud about Nicolaus Copernicus. [RI.3.1]

**Writing**

Students will collaborate to write a narrative script based on informational text about Nicolaus Copernicus. [W.3.3, W.3.10, SL.3.1]

**Speaking and Listening**

Students will read narrative text aloud with accuracy, appropriate rate, and expression. [RF.3.4b]

**FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT****Activity Page 13.2**

**What's My Line?** Students will write out the dialogue they are responsible for delivering during their group's Reader's Theater presentation. [W.3.10]



## LESSON AT A GLANCE

|                                   | Grouping    | Time    | Materials                                                                                               |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Reading (35 min.)                 |             |         |                                                                                                         |
| Introducing the Read-Aloud        | Whole Group | 10 min. | <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 13.1<br><input type="checkbox"/> Highlighters or pens (optional) |
| Read-Aloud: “Nicolaus Copernicus” | Whole Group | 20 min. |                                                                                                         |
| Discussing the Read-Aloud         | Whole Group | 5 min.  |                                                                                                         |
| Writing (60 min.)                 |             |         |                                                                                                         |
| Introduction to Reader’s Theater  | Whole Group | 15 min. | <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Pages 13.1, 13.2<br><input type="checkbox"/> Chart paper or board     |
| Writing the Script                | Small Group | 45 min. |                                                                                                         |
| Speaking and Listening (25 min.)  |             |         |                                                                                                         |
| Reader’s Theater: Rehearsal       | Small Group | 25 min. | <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Pages 13.1, 13.2                                                      |
| Take-Home Material                |             |         |                                                                                                         |
| Spelling: Dictionary Skills       |             |         | <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 13.3                                                             |



## ADVANCE PREPARATION

### Writing

- Create six heterogeneous groups of students for the Writing lesson. You may wish to assign one student in each group to be the “director,” or the person who will help stage the action and help the actors rehearse their lines. You may also wish to assign one person in each group to be the “producer,” who ensures that each actor has what they need to perform (copies of their lines) and will make a single copy of the script.

### Universal Access

- Display images or models of the solar system.
- Provide 1:1 or small group support when needed.

Start Lesson

## Lesson 13: Reader's Theater: Nicolaus Copernicus

# Reading



**Primary Focus:** Students will demonstrate comprehension of a text read aloud about Nicolaus Copernicus. [RI.3.1]

## VOCABULARY: “NICOLAUS COPERNICUS”

- The following are core vocabulary words used in this lesson. Preview the words with the students before the lesson. Students are not expected to be able to use these words immediately, but with repeated exposure throughout the lessons they will acquire a good understanding of most of the words. Students may also keep a “unit dictionary” notebook along with definitions, sentences, and/or other writing exercises using these vocabulary words.
  - Tell students that the vocabulary words are also in the glossary on Activity Page 13.1.

**calculations**, mathematical methods used to answer a question

**diurnal**, having a daily cycle, or occurring daily, as a result of the earth’s 24-hour rotation around its axis

**geocentric**, having Earth as the center

**heliocentric**, having the sun as the center

**hypothesis**, an idea that is based on observation and experimentation but that is not commonly accepted (**hypotheses**, **hypothesized**)



**logical**, makes sense in an organized, step-by-step way  
**opposed**, resisted; was against (**opposition**)

| Vocabulary Chart for “Nicolaus Copernicus” |                                                     |                                    |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Type                                       | Tier 3<br>Domain-Specific Words                     | Tier 2<br>General Academic Words   |
| Vocabulary                                 | diurnal<br>geocentric<br>heliocentric<br>hypothesis | calculations<br>logical<br>opposed |
| Multiple Meaning<br>Vocabulary Words       |                                                     |                                    |
|                                            |                                                     |                                    |
| Sayings and Phrases                        |                                                     |                                    |

**INTRODUCING THE READ-ALOUD (10 MIN.)**

- Have students turn to Activity Page 13.1.
- Distribute highlighters or pens for students to circle key ideas and details (optional).
- Tell students that today they’ll be reading about an astronomer who lived in the late 1400s and 1500s named Nicolaus Copernicus.
- Tell students that there are several purposes for today’s reading. First, they will learn about Copernicus and get the main idea of the text, but they will also be getting to know the text better because they will be using it to turn into a type of play called Reader’s Theater.
- Tell students that in today’s Read-Aloud, they will again hear vocabulary words that are related to the process or work of science and also sometimes to our everyday lives. Ask students if they have ever heard the word *hypothesis* and what they think it means. Explain that people often come up with a hypothesis to explain why something happens as it does. For example, tell students that they might make a hypothesis to explain why a pet behaves a certain way.
- Tell students that after a person makes a hypothesis about why something happens, the next step is to gather evidence by observing closely and finding a way to test the idea. The evidence they find might cause them to change the hypothesis or to be more certain of it. Tell students that if a lot of evidence is found in support of a hypothesis and lots of people accept that it is true, then it becomes a theory.

**Activity Page 13.1**





- Tell students that Nicolaus Copernicus studied space and that his views and new ideas about space shocked many people, changing what people knew about astronomy forever.

### READ-ALoud: “NICOLAUS COPERNICUS” (20 MIN.)

- Make sure students follow along on Activity Page 13.1 as you read aloud.
- Remind students to circle key ideas as they read along. (Optional)

How would you like to present the world with a new idea about how something works? What if, besides being new, your idea was so different from the ideas that people had believed for so long that people were opposed to even listening to your ideas? That kind of fierce **opposition** is exactly what a man named Nicolaus Copernicus experienced hundreds of years ago when he had a new idea about astronomy.

Ask students the meaning of *fierce*. (*very intense or powerful*)

Nicolaus Copernicus was a regular person, just like you. He was born in Poland in 1473 and was raised by his uncle because both of his parents died when he was about 10 years old. Copernicus went to universities in Poland and Italy and became a clergyman and doctor.

Copernicus studied many subjects, including math, philosophy, church law, and medicine. But his favorite subject of all—and the thing that he had a big new idea about—was astronomy.

As you have learned, astronomy is the study of the stars, space, and the universe, and astronomers are scientists who study these amazing phenomena. Long before Copernicus was born, the Greek philosopher Aristotle observed that the sun appeared to “rise” in the east and “set” in the west. Because Aristotle observed this **diurnal** motion of the sun with his own eyes, he—and many others—believed that the earth was stationary and that the sun and all of the planets orbited around it. These observations and the strong belief in this way of looking at the universe shaped people’s views for a very long time.

### Support

Remind students that *opposition* is from the word *oppose*, meaning “against something.”



Have students check their glossary to find out what the word *diurnal* means.

Say, “We’ve heard the word *phenomena* before. Who remembers what it means?” (*It’s the plural form of phenomenon, meaning “an impressive or extraordinary occurrence or event.”*)

For more than 1,000 years before Copernicus was born, most astronomers and other people believed that the universe was **geocentric**. In other words, scientists thought that Earth was the center of the solar system and the universe. They believed Earth stood still and the sun and all of the planets and the moon circled around it, while the stars remained fixed in a rotating sphere that was farther away.

Ask, “What sentence gives us the definition of geocentric?” (*In other words, scientists thought that Earth was the center of the solar system and the universe.*)

Call on a few volunteers to describe what this might look like. (It would look something like an onion with the earth at the center, the outer layer being all the stars, and the inner layers showing the orbits of the sun and the planets around the sun.)

You have heard that most people believed the **geocentric** theory of the universe for more than 1,000 years. Why? Because it was the best explanation anyone had come up with for why the sun and planets appeared to move the way they did. All of our observations were from Earth. Remember, people did not have all of the scientific tools back then that we have today, such as artificial satellites, spaceships, and high-powered telescopes. These tools have greatly expanded modern understandings of space through new opportunities for observation and gathering data. Think about the difference between a person standing on Earth looking around, and a person in an airplane looking down on the Earth-bound person. The person in the airplane can see a much wider scope of Earth. Powerful telescopes have given us this new kind of perspective when we look up into space.



## Reading Listening Actively

### Entering/Emerging

Have students create a geocentric model by having students represent Earth, the planets, sun, and stars. Have them act out the model by having Earth stand in the middle while the sun and planets orbit around Earth. The stars will be on the outside, moving around the whole thing but staying in one orbit. In the geocentric model, the sun is between Venus and Mars’ orbits.

### Transitioning/Expanding

Have students draw and label pictures as to how the geocentric model would look.

### Bridging

Encourage students to use complete sentences when describing the geocentric model.



Most Greeks, including the famous philosopher Aristotle, believed the **geocentric** theory. There were a few exceptions, such as the Greek astronomer Aristarchus who, after much study, concluded that the sun was much larger than Earth, and that it was Earth that moved around the sun. His new idea, called a **hypothesis**, was never accepted by ancient astronomers, but after many, many years, Aristarchus's ideas greatly influenced other astronomers in their studies.

Ask, "Why is a hypothesis not just a wild guess?" (*A scientist has an idea and gathered a little evidence from study and observation.*)

Most ancient Romans believed the **geocentric** theory. During this time, it was the official position of the powerful Roman Catholic Church. Most astronomers were afraid to question it or explore other **hypotheses**, though there were others before Copernicus who were trying to work out alternative explanations. When Copernicus was born in 1473, almost everyone in Europe believed in this **geocentric** theory, too. And almost everyone had no idea that this view of the universe was about to change!

How could so many people have a completely different view of the universe than we do today? The answer is easy. All of what we know about the way the universe works—all of science—comes from the observations and **logical** thinking of regular people, just like you and me. Astronomers have always used scientific theories to explain the movement of the stars and planets. Scientific theories aren't necessarily complicated or hard to understand—they are just possible explanations of how or why things happen. But remember, scientific theories aren't just guesses. They are ideas that are based upon evidence and careful observation of the world—such as observing where the stars appear in the sky every night.

Sometimes, however, what we think we are seeing is not what actually is, such as the world looking flat but actually being round.

A long time ago, stargazers spent a lot of time outside looking at the night sky and noticed patterns in the sky. Early astronomers knew that the planets had different movements than the stars, which circled around Polaris once a day. Astronomers observed that the

### Support

Explain that *hypotheses* is the plural of *hypothesis*.

### Challenge

Have students explain how the belief that the world was flat affected some people's ideas about travel and exploration in ancient times.



planets moved slowly across the night sky along a certain pathway. But people had also started noticing some odd things about the motion of the planets as they followed this pathway. One of these odd things was that sometimes Mars and other planets made a strange backward loop in the sky. Scientists had tried to explain this motion using the **geocentric** theory of the universe, but the explanations became pretty complicated. Still, most people didn't question that Earth was the center of the universe.

Ask, "What do you remember about Polaris?" (*It is mostly fixed in the night sky, and all the rest of the stars appear to travel around it. It's also known as the North Star.*)

But Copernicus asked himself the question: If the planets were orbiting around Earth, why would they follow such complicated patterns? He didn't think they would, and so he used his **logical** mind to come up with a different scientific **hypothesis** that would better explain this strange looping motion. Copernicus also had the work of Aristarchus long before to add to his own studies. In science, often the work of one scientist is built upon the work of the many scientists who have come before him or her.

What was the scientific **hypothesis** that Copernicus decided upon? It was a **heliocentric hypothesis** of the universe. Does this idea sound familiar? This was the **hypothesis** of Aristarchus more than 1,000 years earlier! By using mathematics to make careful **calculations** of the positions of the sun, planets, and other celestial bodies, Nicolaus Copernicus came to the same conclusion: that the sun was at the center of everything. He believed that Earth orbited around the sun along with the rest of the planets. Copernicus also **hypothesized** that the earth is spinning and rotates on its own axis.

What did Copernicus do to come to his heliocentric hypothesis of the universe? (He observed the planets and stars in the sky. He used mathematics to calculate the positions of the sun, planets, and other celestial bodies. He used all this information to come to a logical conclusion.)

Call on a few volunteers to describe what this might look like.

## Support

Have students demonstrate what a backward loop would look like to show the pathway of Mars and other planets if you were looking at it night after night in the sky.

## Support

Remind students that the prefix *helio-* means "having to do with the sun."





### Reading Listening Actively

#### Entering/Emerging

Have students create a heliocentric model by having students represent the sun, planets, and stars.

Have them act out the model by having the sun stand in the middle while the planets orbit around the sun. The stars will be on the outside, clustered together in galaxies, and may have their own planets orbiting around them.

#### Transitioning/Expanding

Have students draw and label pictures as to how the heliocentric model would look.

#### Bridging

Encourage students to use complete sentences when describing the heliocentric model.

#### Challenge

Have students compare how scientific ideas were shared in Copernicus's time to how scientific ideas are shared today.

Of course, we now know that the earth does rotate on its own axis. And we also know that although the sun isn't the center of the universe, it is the center of our solar system. So, the **heliocentric** scientific **hypothesis** that Copernicus presented in the 1500s (that was built upon the scientific **hypothesis** Aristarchus had presented more than 1,000 years earlier) was much closer to the truth than the **geocentric** theory that had been held for so many years.

Unfortunately, similar to Aristarchus, Copernicus's **hypothesis** was not widely accepted by people during his lifetime. For one thing, people thought that if the earth was spinning, all the things on it would be thrown off the earth and into space. They didn't understand that the force of gravity holds us firmly on Earth! Another part of the reason for this is that Copernicus's ideas were not published until literally the day he died.

Some people think that Copernicus may have waited until the very last moment in his life because his hypothesis was so unpopular.

But another part of the reason that the **heliocentric hypothesis** was not widely accepted was that Copernicus's ideas challenged the belief held by most people that humans were at the center of the universe. This was very difficult for many people to accept, so change came slowly. Still, as with the studies of Aristarchus, the studies of Copernicus greatly influenced the astronomers who came after him, including the great Italian astronomer Galileo Galilei.

Say, "In Chapter 8 of the 'What's in Our Universe?' we learned about the earliest exploration of space. Who remembers one of the things Galileo is known for?" (*Answers vary, but should be that he built a more powerful telescope and discovered four of Jupiter's moons.*)

Galileo was inspired by the work of Copernicus and became one of the first astronomers to build and use a telescope to study space in more detail. As you heard earlier, Galileo discovered four of Jupiter's moons. He observed that the moons orbit Jupiter instead of Earth. His discoveries provided further evidence that Aristarchus and Copernicus were—although in the great minority—correct in their **heliocentric** theories!



Nicolaus Copernicus had made careful observations of the stars and other celestial bodies. He recorded these observations with great attention. But it was his willingness to ask questions—even when unpopular—that led him to a clearer answer. Each time you ask questions to help understand something better, you are following in the footsteps of the great astronomer Nicolaus Copernicus.

Ask, “Why were Copernicus’s ideas unpopular?” (*They went against what was believed at the time and the official position of the Roman Catholic Church.*)

Asking questions to get closer to the truth is what the scientific process is all about. Copernicus’s questioning mind and careful observations led him to a new **hypothesis** about the arrangement of what we now know as the solar system. Though people were slow to accept his **hypothesis**, the astronomers who followed Copernicus gathered more and more evidence, so that today the **heliocentric** view is the accepted theory. It’s important to remember that new information and evidence often change our views about the world!

---

### DISCUSSING THE READ-ALoud (5 MIN.)

1. **Evaluative.** What are some words you might use to describe Copernicus?
  - » Answers vary, but could include *thoughtful, curious, intelligent, brave, logical, observant*, etc.
2. **Evaluative.** What tools and methods did Copernicus use for studying space?
  - » He made many observations, kept records, did mathematical calculations, and studied other astronomer’s views. He did not use a telescope; they hadn’t been invented yet.
3. **Evaluative.** Astronomers in Copernicus’s time were puzzled about the movement of Mars and some of the other planets. What question did they have about the planets’ movements, and how did this lead Copernicus to a new understanding?
  - » Astronomers wondered why Mars and some of the planets seem to travel backward at times in their paths across the night sky. This led Copernicus to think of other arrangements of the planets and the sun that would explain this odd and unexpected movement.



4. **Inferential.** Why did people have a difficult time believing that Earth was spinning in space?
  - » They thought that if the Earth spun in space they would be thrown off, along with all the other objects on Earth.
5. **Inferential.** What was new about Copernicus's view of the world?
  - » He supported a heliocentric view with the sun in the center and Earth and the other planets orbiting the sun.
  - » gravity
6. **Inferential.** Name another astronomer who later worked to prove Copernicus's heliocentric view?
  - » Galileo
7. **Evaluative.** What is the difference between a hypothesis and a theory?
  - » A hypothesis is an explanation about why something occurs; a theory is a hypothesis that has been tested and has become widely accepted.

---

### Lesson 13: Reader's Theater: Nicolaus Copernicus

# Writing



**Primary Focus:** Students will collaborate to write a narrative script based on informational text about Nicolaus Copernicus. [W.3.3, W.3.10, SL.3.1]

#### INTRODUCTION TO READER'S THEATER (15 MIN.)

- Ask students to describe what happens in a play.
  - » Answers vary, but should include that it is a story that is acted out, had characters, dialogue, etc.
- Tell students they will be taking the text they just read, "Nicolaus Copernicus," and turning it into a play.
- Explain that this play is different, in that the actors do not have to memorize their lines. They are allowed to read their lines, which is why it is called a "Reader's Theater."



- Also explain that, in Reader's Theater, there is no need for costumes or props.
- Brainstorm with the students the different types of jobs and roles that are required in a play.
- Write these on the board or chart paper and discuss what each person does.

Director: helps stage the action and helps actors with their lines

Actors: characters in the play that say the lines

Narrator(s): people who read parts of the action aloud to move the story along

Producer: person who makes sure that everyone involved with the play has everything they need. The producer will also write down all the lines in order on a single copy of the script. If possible, collect the copy from each of the producers when the scripts are completed and make copies of each for the members of the groups.

Chorus: a role from ancient Greek times, where a group of actors say the lines together, usually to make a point or move action along

- Tell the students which groups they will be in, from 1 to 6. If you assigned the roles of director and producer in advance, tell the groups who they are.
- Tell students to make sure that they have Activity Page 13.1. Each part of the text is numbered 1–6. They will be responsible for the text that matches their group number.
- Have them turn to Activity Page 13.2 and go through the page so they understand what they need to do.
- Tell students that they should write down all of their lines for Reader's Theater on writing paper before they transfer their lines to Activity Page 13.2.

### WRITING THE SCRIPT (45 MIN.)

- Have the groups move to different parts of the room so that they can work together.
- Make sure each group has writing paper and each student has their two activity pages.

### Activity Page 13.2







## Writing Writing

### Entering/Emerging

Students will be working as a member of a group, so circulate often to make sure that they are participating to the best of their ability. Assign a partner to help them with specific tasks if necessary.

### Transitioning/Expanding

Provide 1:1 support or prompting if necessary.

### Bridging

Encourage students to contribute to the script by writing lines for the script independently.

### Support

This collaborative activity provides natural peer support. Circulate often to check in with students and provide additional support if necessary.

### Challenge

- Collaborative activities are essential for students of all levels and abilities, so it is not recommended that students work independently on this activity.

- Students may be interested in using one of the other chapters from a Student Reader to write their own Reader's Theater script.

- Tell the groups they will collaborate to write a script for the section of the text that was assigned to their group.
- Explain that they will have to figure out how to bring the text to life with characters and dialogue.
- Explain that all members of the group will be expected to perform, so they may need to have more than one narrator, create characters that are already in the text, and/or have a chorus where several actors read lines together.
- Remind them that both the director and the producer are supposed to provide guidance and help, but that everyone's opinions and ideas are important and that everyone is considered a writer.
- Remind students to be respectful, take turns gaining the floor, stay on topic, and contribute to the task and conversation.
- Tell students that their scripts should take about 3–4 minutes to perform. They will need to use their imaginations to provide dialogue and action. The producer will keep track of the time.
- Allow students time to write their scripts out. Circulate often to answer questions and provide assistance as needed.

## Lesson 13: Reader's Theater: Nicolaus Copernicus

# Speaking and Listening



**Primary Focus:** Students will read narrative text aloud with accuracy, appropriate rate, and expression. [RF.3.4b]

### READER'S THEATER: REHEARSAL (25 MIN.)

- Have students turn to Activity Page 13.2.
- By now, students should have written all the lines in their script. Direct students to complete Activity Page 13.2 before moving on to rehearse their script.



- Students should rehearse their scripts, as they will be performed tomorrow. Tell the directors and producers that they should be working to “polish” up the play, making sure the lines are in the correct order and that the actors are reading their lines fluently and with expression.
- Allow students to rehearse until time runs out. They will be performing their scripts during Lesson 14.
- Do not collect Activity Page 13.2 until after the performance in Lesson 14.

~~~~~  
End Lesson
 ~~~~~

### Lesson 13: Reader's Theater: Nicolaus Copernicus

# Take-Home Material

- Have students take home Activity Page 13.3 to complete.



## Speaking and Listening Using Foundational Literacy Skills

### Entering/Emerging

Have students read and reread their lines orally in a 1:1 or small group situation. For some students, having a part in the chorus provides a strong fluency support.

### Transitioning/Expanding

Encourage students to read and reread their lines orally with a partner to build fluency.

### Bridging

Encourage students to read their lines fluently and with the appropriate pace and expression.

## Activity Page 13.3





## 14

# What's It Like in Space?

## PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

### Reading

Students will compare and contrast two texts about the moon landing and what it's like in space. [RI.3.9]

### Speaking and Listening

Students will read narrative text aloud during a Reader's Theater about Nicolaus Copernicus. [W.3.8, SL.3.4]

### Language

Students will use the meaning of suffixes to choose the correct word in sentences. [RF.3.3a]

## FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

### Activity Page 14.1

**Compare and Contrast** Students will write a summary about what is most similar about two texts. [RI.3.9]

### Activity Page 14.2

**Reflection** Students will write a reflection about the reading, writing, and performing experience during Reader's Theater. [W.3.8]

### Activity Page 14.3

**Review Suffixes** Students will determine if the correct word is being used in a sentence using suffix meaning. [RF.3.3a]



## LESSON AT A GLANCE

|                                                                 | Grouping    | Time    | Materials                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Reading (55 min.)                                               |             |         |                                                                                                                                                     |
| Introducing the Chapters                                        | Whole Group | 10 min. | <input type="checkbox"/> “What’s in Our Universe?”<br><input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 14.1                                                   |
| Small Group Reading: “A Walk on the Moon”                       | Small Group | 15 min. |                                                                                                                                                     |
| Small Group Reading: “What’s It Like in Space?”                 | Small Group | 15 min. |                                                                                                                                                     |
| Comparing and Contrasting                                       | Partner     | 15 min. |                                                                                                                                                     |
| Speaking and Listening (50 min.)                                |             |         |                                                                                                                                                     |
| Performing Reader’s Theater                                     | Small Group | 40 min. | <input type="checkbox"/> Scripts from previous lesson<br><input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 13.2<br><input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 14.2 |
| Wrap-Up and Reflection                                          | Whole Group | 10 min. |                                                                                                                                                     |
| Language (15 min.)                                              |             |         |                                                                                                                                                     |
| Morphology: Review Suffixes<br>–ous, –ive, –ly, –ful, and –less | Whole Group | 15 min. | <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 14.3                                                                                                         |
| Take-Home Material                                              |             |         |                                                                                                                                                     |
| “Nicolaus Copernicus”                                           |             |         | <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 14.4                                                                                                         |



## ADVANCE PREPARATION

### Reading

- Students will be working with partners and will be rotating to form different small groups during the Reading lesson. You may wish to create the partners in advance.

### Speaking and Listening

- Prepare a space in the classroom where each small group can perform their script. You may wish to borrow music stands from the music teacher to hold the scripts for the readers.

### Universal Access

- Have a discussion in advance to find out what students know about being in space.
- Provide additional books, articles, and photographs about landing on the moon and being an astronaut.
- Provide a list of Internet sites, like NASA Education for Students at [www.nasa.gov/audience/forstudents](http://www.nasa.gov/audience/forstudents), so students can learn more.

Start Lesson

## Lesson 14: What's It Like in Space?

# Reading



**Primary Focus:** Students will compare and contrast two texts about the moon landing and what it's like in space. [RI.3.9]

**Note:** There is no new vocabulary for today's lesson.

## INTRODUCING THE READING (10 MIN.)

- Ensure that both you and your students have a Student Reader.
- Explain to students that they will be reading two chapters in small groups today, Chapter 9 “Walk on the Moon” and Chapter 10 “What's It Like in Space?”
- Tell students that after they've completed the reading, they will be working with their partners to compare and contrast the two chapters.
- Divide students into pairs. Number off the pairs 1, 2, 1, 2, 1, 2, etc.



- Tell all the Number 1 partners that they will be staying in one spot. Tell the Number 2 partners that they will be the ones to move to the next group after reading the first chapter.
- Arrange the Number 1 pairs around the perimeter of the room, making sure there is space between each pair.
- Direct each Number 2 pair to join a Number 1 pair. Explain to students that after they finish reading Chapter 9, they will move to the next Number 1 group to their right to read Chapter 10 (clockwise).
- Remind students to follow group work rules, including taking turns reading aloud, staying on task, and being respectful.
- Explain to students that if they finish reading the chapter before the time is up, they can reread the text silently.

#### SMALL GROUP READING: “A WALK ON THE MOON” (15 MIN.)

- Students in small groups will be taking turns reading paragraphs out loud.
- If you are not working with a small group, this may be a good time to circulate among the groups and make anecdotal records of reading fluency.
- When time is up, tell the students who are in the Number 2 pairs to move one group to the right.

#### SMALL GROUP READING: “WHAT’S IT LIKE IN SPACE?” (15 MIN.)

- Students in small groups will be taking turns reading paragraphs out loud.
- If you are not working with a small group, this may be a good time to circulate among the groups and make anecdotal records of reading fluency.
- When the time is up, tell the students who are in the Number 2 pairs to move one group to the right.



#### Check for Understanding

Think-Pair-Share: Ask students why they think the people watching on TV went wild when Armstrong said, “The *Eagle* has landed!”? (This was the first time humans had landed on the moon.)



#### Reading Using Foundational Literacy Skills

##### Entering/Emerging

Students who are not ready to read aloud in small groups may listen as others read aloud.

##### Transitioning/Expanding

Students may read aloud in tandem with another student as support.

##### Bridging

Encourage students to read aloud in the small groups to practice their fluency.

##### Support

You may wish to pull a small group to read aloud with you during this time.

##### Challenge

Students can create questions and answers on index cards that can be used during a unit review game.



## Activity Page 14.1



### Speaking and Listening Presenting

#### Entering/Emerging

Provide time for additional practice reading lines for Reader's Theater prior to the performance.

#### Transitioning/Expanding

Provide support if needed.

#### Bridging

Provide support if needed.

#### Support

Provide time for students to go over the lines they will read prior to the group's performance.

### COMPARING AND CONTRASTING (15 MIN.)

- Break the small groups up so that students are with their original partners.
- Have students turn to Activity Page 14.1.
- Tell students that they will use the graphic organizer to compare and contrast the two chapters they just read in small groups.
- Tell students that they can work together on the top part of the graphic organizer, but they must write the summary on the bottom independently.
- Collect Activity Page 14.1 when completed.

### Lesson 14: What's It Like in Space?

## Speaking and Listening



**Primary Focus:** Students will read narrative text aloud during a Reader's Theater about Nicolaus Copernicus. [W.3.8; SL.3.4]

### PERFORMING READER'S THEATER (40 MIN.)

- Tell students to get into their Reader's Theater groups.
- Remind students they should have their scripts ready to read aloud.
- If you made copies of the scripts from yesterday for the students, hand them out to the appropriate groups.
- Make sure a space is provided for the performances.
- Bring up Group 1. Remind the rest of the students that they need to listen respectfully. They should not be practicing their own lines or working on the script.
- After Group 1 has performed, continue with the rest of the groups.

### WRAP-UP AND REFLECTION (10 MIN.)

- Have students return to their seats and turn to Activity Page 14.2. Tell them to also take out Activity Page 13.2 from the previous lesson.
- Call on a few students to share their experience doing Reader's Theater.



- Go through Activity Page 14.2 and tell the students to complete it independently.
- When completed, collect Activity Pages 13.2 and 14.2.

## Activity Page 14.2



## Activity Page 13.2



## Support

Have students orally share their answers to each prompt before writing them down. Encourage students to write in complete sentences, but allow a list of words if necessary.

## Challenge

Have students provide a list of topics that would work well to turn into a Reader's Theater and why.

## Lesson 14: What's It Like in Space?

# Language



**Primary Focus:** Students will use the meaning of suffixes to choose the correct word in sentences. [RF.3.3a]

### MORPHOLOGY: REVIEW SUFFIXES -OUS, -IVE, -LY, -FUL, AND -LESS (15 MIN.)

- Review the meaning of the following suffixes:
  - *-ous* means “full of”
  - *-ive* means “relating to”
  - *-ly* means “in a way”
  - *-ful* means “full of”
  - *-less* means “lacking”
- Tell students you will read a sentence that uses a word with one of the suffixes they are reviewing. Students must determine if the sentence demonstrates an example of the correct meaning of the word. If the sentence demonstrates an example of the correct meaning of the word, students should say yes. If not, students should say no.
- Tell students the target word is *careful*, and then read the following sentence aloud:
  - I rushed through my spelling assessment and made a careful mistake on one word.
- Ask students, “Does this sentence demonstrate an example of the correct meaning of the word *careful*?”
  - » No.
- After students have correctly answered, ask, “Why not?”
  - » To be careful means you are full of effort to do something correctly and in this sentence, the effort to do something correctly is not there.



### Activity Page 14.3



#### Language Evaluating Language Choices

##### Entering/Emerging

Read the sentences on Activity Page 14.3 aloud to the students and have them orally answer yes or no; e.g., "'Dana came up with an inventive way to hang art.' Is the word *inventive* used correctly in this sentence?"

##### Transitioning/Expanding

Allow students to work with a partner to complete Activity Page 14.3.

##### Bridging

Have students write some of their own sentences with words using the suffixes they've reviewed.

- Follow the same procedures for the following sentences:
  - The clicking sound coming from the front of the car mysteriously disappeared after she turned the corner.
    - » Yes.
  - Grandpa leads an active life, never leaving his house and not getting outside to get exercise and fresh air.
    - » No; to be active means you are doing something in a certain way, and never leaving the house is not doing something.
- Have students complete Activity Page 14.3 independently.



## Lesson 14: What's It Like in Space?

# Take-Home Material

- Have students take home Activity Page 14.4 to read to a family member.

Activity Page 14.4





## 15

# The Space Shuttle

## PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

### Language

Students will write words using spelling patterns and rules for the sounds /ae/, /k/, /s/, /j/, and /n/. [L.3.2f]

### Speaking and Listening

Students will work collaboratively to make connections between sentences in text about the space shuttle and explain their ideas and reasoning. [SL.3.1, SL.3.1d]

### Reading

Students will demonstrate comprehension of an informational text about the space shuttle. [RI.3.1]

Students will make connections between sentences in paragraphs from text about Jupiter. [RI.3.8]

### Writing

Students will write a brief informational paragraph using words that connect the sentences together in a logical sequence. [RI.3.8, W.3.10]

## FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

### Activity Page 15.1

**Spelling Assessment** Students will spell words correctly with /ae/, /k/, /s/, /j/, and /n/ sounds. [L.3.2f]

### Activity Page 15.2

**Comprehension Questions** Students will answer questions by finding evidence in the text. [RI.3.1]

### Activity Page 15.3

**Connecting Sentences** Students will determine how sentences are connected in a paragraph. [RI.3.8]



## LESSON AT A GLANCE

|                                                             | Grouping    | Time    | Materials                                                          |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Language (15 min.)                                          |             |         |                                                                    |
| Spelling Assessment:<br>/ae/, /k/, /s/, /j/, and /n/ sounds | Independent | 15 min. | ☐ Activity Page 15.1                                               |
| Speaking and Listening (15 min.)                            |             |         |                                                                    |
| Connecting Sentences in a Paragraph                         | Small Group | 15 min. | ☐ Sentence strips in envelopes<br>☐ Digital Projection DP.U7.L15.1 |
| Reading (50 min.)                                           |             |         |                                                                    |
| Introducing the Chapter                                     | Whole Group | 5 min.  | ☐ <i>What's in Our Universe?</i><br>☐ Activity Pages 15.2, 15.3    |
| Independent Reading: "The Space Shuttle"                    | Independent | 20 min. |                                                                    |
| Comprehension Questions                                     | Independent | 15 min. |                                                                    |
| Connecting Sentences in a Paragraph                         | Independent | 10 min. |                                                                    |
| Writing (40 min.)                                           |             |         |                                                                    |
| Paragraph Writing: Connecting Sentences                     | Independent | 25 min. | ☐ Blank paper<br>☐ Scissors for students                           |
| Sharing: Connecting Sentences                               | Partner     | 10 min. |                                                                    |
| Wrap-Up                                                     | Whole Group | 5 min.  |                                                                    |
| Take-Home Material                                          |             |         |                                                                    |
| "The Space Shuttle"                                         |             |         | ☐ Activity Page 15.4                                               |



## ADVANCE PREPARATION

### Speaking and Listening

- Determine small groups of four to five students each.
- Prepare enough copies of Paragraph 1 and Paragraph 2 so that there is one copy each of Paragraph 1 for half of your small groups and one copy each of Paragraph 2 for the other half of the small groups. Cut out the sentence strips. Keep the sentences for each paragraph separate. Mix up the sentence strips before putting envelopes, marking the outside either #1 or #2. Each small group will get either #1 or #2. Create enough so that there is an equal number of #1 and #2 envelopes.
- On chart paper, create the following chart or project Digital Projection DP.U7.L15.1.

| <b>Text Structures</b><br><b>How does the author organize information in a text?</b> |                                                               |                                                        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Different Types of Text Structures</b>                                            | <b>Defined</b>                                                | <b>Clue Words</b>                                      |
| Time                                                                                 | Explains when an event took place                             | before<br>now<br>later                                 |
| Sequence                                                                             | Explains the order in which events happened                   | first<br>next<br>then<br>after<br>last<br>finally      |
| Cause and Effect                                                                     | Explains why things happen                                    | because<br>then<br>if<br>so<br>as a result<br>when     |
| Comparison                                                                           | Shows differences and similarities between two or more things | however<br>on the other hand<br>like<br>unlike<br>same |

### Universal Access

- Read a short informational paragraph aloud and have students identify words that help connect the sentences together in a logical order. Paragraphs can show cause and effect, comparison, sequencing, or logical order.
- Provide additional books, articles, and photographs about the space shuttle.
- Group students together strategically for partner and small group activities.



## Lesson 15: The Space Shuttle

## Language



**Primary Focus:** Students will write words using spelling patterns and rules for the sounds /ae/, /k/, /s/, /j/, and /n/. [L.3.2f]

## SPELLING ASSESSMENT (15 MIN.)

- Have students turn to Activity Page 15.1 for the spelling assessment.
- Tell students that for this assessment, they will write their words under the header to which they belong. For example, if you call out the word *today*, they would write that word under the header 'ay' > /ae/.
- Tell students that should a spelling word fit under more than one header, they should only write the word under one.
- Tell students that they may not have to use all the lines under each header.
- Using the chart below, call out the words using the following format: Say the word, use it in a sentence, and say the word once more.
- After you have called out all of the words, including the Challenge Words and the Content Word, go back through the list slowly, reading each word just once more.

|              |                                         |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------|
| 1. annoy     | 12. digest                              |
| 2. yesterday | 13. kindness                            |
| 3. quickly   | 14. fascinate                           |
| 4. gymnasium | 15. character                           |
| 5. recently  | 16. budget                              |
| 6. subject   | 17. refrigerate                         |
| 7. awaited   | 18. accomplish                          |
| 8. knowledge | <b>Challenge Word:</b> <i>different</i> |
| 9. listen    | <b>Challenge Word:</b> <i>thought</i>   |
| 10. design   | <b>Content Word:</b> <i>atmosphere</i>  |
| 11. jewel    |                                         |

## Activity Page 15.1





- Ask students to write the following sentences as you dictate them:
  1. The silly kitten basked in the sun.
  2. “Come join our basketball team,” said the boy to his friends.
- You may find it helpful to use the Spelling Analysis Chart found at the end of this lesson to analyze students’ mistakes. This will help you understand any patterns that are beginning to develop, or that are persistent among individual students.

---

### Lesson 15: The Space Shuttle

# Speaking and Listening



**Primary Focus:** Students will work collaboratively to make connections between sentences in text about the space shuttle and explain their ideas and reasoning. [SL.3.1, SL.3.1d]

#### CONNECTING SENTENCES IN A PARAGRAPH (15 MIN.)

- Ask students why sentences in paragraphs are written by the author in a particular order. (so they make sense)
- Ask students how they know if the sentences in a paragraph are in the right order. (Answers vary, but should include that the content makes sense, or the chronology is right, or that there is a cause and an effect, or that there are clue words, etc.)
- Remind students of the informational text types they learned about in a previous unit. Go over the chart below, (DP.U7.L15.1), emphasizing the clue words for each of the types:



➤ **Projection DP.U7.L15.1**

| <b>Text Structures</b><br><b>How does the author organize information in a text?</b> |                                                               |                                                        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Different Types of Text Structures</b>                                            | <b>Defined</b>                                                | <b>Clue Words</b>                                      |
| Time                                                                                 | Explains when an event took place                             | before<br>now<br>later                                 |
| Sequence                                                                             | Explains the order in which events happened                   | first<br>next<br>then<br>after<br>last<br>finally      |
| Cause and Effect                                                                     | Explains why things happen                                    | because<br>then<br>if<br>so<br>as a result<br>when     |
| Comparison                                                                           | Shows differences and similarities between two or more things | however<br>on the other hand<br>like<br>unlike<br>same |

- Have the students get into the small groups you previously assigned.
- Give each small group either a #1 or a #2 envelope with the mixed-up sentence strips that you previously prepared.
- Tell the groups that they will be working together to put the sentences about the space shuttle in order so that they make the most sense. Tell them that the sentences may not have any of the clue words, so they will have to use their logic to figure out the order of the sentences.
- When all the groups have finished, have all the #1 groups read their paragraph and explain why they put the sentences in that particular order.
- Repeat with all the #2 groups.



**Speaking and Listening**  
Exchanging Information and Ideas

**Entering/Emerging**

In the small groups, students can verbally state whether or not a sentence should be first, second, third, etc. Or students can physically move the sentence strips into the right order.

**Transitioning/Expanding**

Students can read the sentences aloud in the order they think should be first, second, third, etc.

**Bridging**

Encourage students to share their ideas using complete sentences.

**Support**

Students will benefit from the peer interaction and support during this group activity. Provide additional practice in sequencing sentences using shorter paragraphs with sentences that have clear clue words as a guide.



## Lesson 15: The Space Shuttle

# Reading



**Primary Focus:** Students will demonstrate comprehension of an informational text about the space shuttle. [RI.3.1]

Students will make connections between sentences in paragraphs from text about Jupiter. [RI.3.8]

### VOCABULARY: “THE SPACE SHUTTLE”

- The following are vocabulary words used in this lesson. Preview the words with the students before the lesson and refer back to them at appropriate times. The words also appear in the glossary in the back of the Student Reader.

**space shuttle**—a manned spacecraft used for exploration

**shuttle**—to go back and forth from one place to the next

**booster rocket**—one of two parts of a space shuttle that helps launch it into space by overcoming gravity

**especially**—very much; particularly

**unmanned**—not carrying people

| Vocabulary Chart for “The Space Shuttle” |                                 |                                   |
|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Type                                     | Tier 3<br>Domain-Specific Words | Tier 2<br>General Academic Words  |
| Vocabulary                               | space shuttle<br>booster rocket | shuttle<br>especially<br>unmanned |
| Multiple Meaning<br>Vocabulary Words     |                                 |                                   |
| Sayings and Phrases                      |                                 |                                   |

### INTRODUCING THE CHAPTER (5 MIN.)

- Make sure you and your students all have a copy of *What’s in Our Universe?* (italics on title)
- Tell students that today they will be reading Chapter 11 silently on their own.
- You may wish to have a small group read the chapter with you.



## Chapter

# 11 The Space Shuttle

Interest in **manned** space exploration soared after **Apollo 11**. Other **astronauts** went to the moon. But scientists were also interested in exploring other parts of space beyond the moon. It was very expensive and took a lot of time to build and send spaceships into space. Do you remember that when **Apollo 11** returned from space, it landed in the sea? It was not able to land safely on the ground, so this type of spacecraft always had to land in the sea. Once it landed in the sea, this kind of spacecraft could not be used again.

In 1981, a **reusable spacecraft**, called a **space shuttle**, was built. It was able to fly up into space and then zoom back down to Earth. When it returned to Earth, the pilot was able to land the spacecraft on a runway almost like an airplane. It glided down from space and landed on a runway, but it had to be a very long runway.

72



*A space shuttle lifts off*

73

## INDEPENDENT READING: "THE SPACE SHUTTLE" (20 MIN.)

### Pages 72–73

- Read the title of the chapter together as a group, "The Space Shuttle."
- Point students' attention to the image on **page 73** and read the caption aloud as a class.
- Ask students to share what they know about the space shuttle.
- Tell students to read **pages 72–73** to themselves to find the answer to the question: "Why is the space shuttle reusable?"
- When students have finished reading, restate the question and ask students to answer.
  - » When the space shuttle returned to Earth, the pilot was able to land the spacecraft on a runway like an airplane. In that way, it was able to be used again.



The **space shuttle** was flown back into space again and again. It **shuttled** back and forth between Earth and space. That is why it was called the **space shuttle**.

The image on the previous page shows the **launch** of a **space shuttle**. The **space shuttle** itself is the white part that looks like a jet plane. The other parts are **booster rockets**. The **booster rockets** helped the **space shuttle** get off the ground. They helped the **space shuttle** overcome Earth's **gravity**. Once the **space shuttle** was up into space, it dropped the **booster rockets** because it no longer needed them.



*A **space shuttle** in orbit above Earth*

### **Pages 74–75**

- Ask, “What are booster rockets and why are they a necessary part of the space shuttle?”
  - » They boost the space shuttle to get off the ground by helping to overcome Earth’s gravity. Once up in space, the booster rockets are dropped because they are no longer needed.
- Direct students’ attention to the image and caption on **page 75**.



In the thirty years between 1981 and 2011, different **space shuttles** carried **astronauts** up into space on many missions. The **space shuttle** was also used to bring research equipment and tools into space. The **astronauts** did many experiments to find out more about space. Scientists were **especially** interested in learning about what effect the lack of **gravity** would have on humans and other living things.

The **space shuttle** was also used to help build an amazing space station. **Astronauts** could live at the space station for months at a time. Often, the **space shuttle** carried supplies back and forth from Earth to the space station. It also provided a ride home to Earth when it was time for the **astronauts** to return.

The last **space shuttle** mission took place in July 2011. **NASA** scientists and Americans were proud of everything the **astronauts** had accomplished in thirty years. With the end of the **space shuttle** missions, **NASA** is planning other ways to explore space. Those plans include **launching unmanned probes** and **satellites**. **NASA** scientists hope to learn more about the moon's **gravity** and are even talking about trying to explore **asteroids**!



*A space shuttle comes in for a landing.*

76

77

## Pages 76–77

- Point students' attention to the image on **page 77**. Read the caption together as a class or have a student read it to the class.
- Have students read **pages 76–77** to themselves to find the answer to the question: "What was the purpose of the space shuttle?"
- When students have finished reading, restate the question and ask students to answer.
  - » It carried astronauts into space on many missions, brought research equipment and tools into space, and helped build a space station.
- Ask, "When was the last space shuttle mission?"
  - » 2011
- Say, "List NASA's plans for exploring space in the future."
  - » launching unmanned probes and satellites, learning more about the moon's gravity, exploring asteroids





## Reading Reading/Viewing Closely

### Entering/Emerging

Have students answer yes or no to the questions, “Is it true that the space shuttle only carries astronauts into space?” Have students point to the sentence in the text that helps to answer the question.

### Transitioning/Expanding

Allow students to reread the text with partners before answering the questions.

### Bridging

Encourage students to reread portions of text and work independently.

### Support

Pull a small group to have the students read the chapter with you and use the Small Group Guided Reading Support. Assist students in completing Activity Page 15.2.

## Activity Page 15.2



### Challenge

Students can create questions and answers on index cards that can be used during a unit review game.

## Activity Page 15.3



## Check for Understanding

Using chart paper or the board, have students brainstorm one word to describe the space shuttle. If students have difficulty producing words, direct them to reread portions of the text and look for key words.

## COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS (15 MIN.)

- Have students turn to Activity Page 15.2.
- Tell students that they will be working on the page independently.
- Collect Activity Page 15.2 when completed.

## CONNECTING SENTENCES IN A PARAGRAPH (10 MIN.)

- Have students turn to Activity Page 15.3.
- Tell students that they need to figure out the order of the mixed-up sentences from a paragraph about Jupiter.
- Tell students that there are some clue words, but mostly they'll need to see what makes the most sense.
- Collect Activity Page 15.3.

## Lesson 15: The Space Shuttle

# Writing



**Primary Focus:** Students will write a brief informative paragraph using words that connect the sentences together in a logical sequence. [RI.3.8, W.3.10]

## PARAGRAPH WRITING: CONNECTING SENTENCES (25 MIN.)

- Tell students that they will now write their own informative paragraphs that they will cut out and mix up for a partner to try and put in the correct order.
- Tell students that they can write on any topic they want (e.g., dogs, making a sandwich, bugs, playing a game), but it must be informative and not a story.
- Show the text structures chart from earlier in the lesson (DP.U7.L15.1):



## ➤ Projection DP.U7.L15.1

| <b>Text Structures</b><br><b>How does the author organize information in a text?</b> |                                                               |                                                        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Different Types of Text Structures</b>                                            | <b>Defined</b>                                                | <b>Clue Words</b>                                      |
| Time                                                                                 | Explains when an event took place                             | before<br>now<br>later                                 |
| Sequence                                                                             | Explains the order in which events happened                   | first<br>next<br>then<br>after<br>last<br>finally      |
| Cause and Effect                                                                     | Explains why things happen                                    | because<br>then<br>if<br>so<br>as a result<br>when     |
| Comparison                                                                           | Shows differences and similarities between two or more things | however<br>on the other hand<br>like<br>unlike<br>same |

- Explain to students that they can choose to write in any form they choose that is listed in the chart.
- Tell students that once they've chosen how they will structure their paragraph, they will need to make sure that they include some clue words to help structure the order of the sentences. Not every sentence will need a clue word.
- Tell students that their paragraphs must have between five and seven sentences.
- Explain that they should first write their drafts on regular paper, revising and editing on that page, before they copy their final version to the blank paper you will give them.
- Distribute the blank paper and the scissors. It may be helpful to show a sample of how the sentences should be written on the blank paper.
- Tell students that they'll need to write each sentence separately, leaving enough room so that the sentences can be cut apart.
- Remind students that they will be expected to write in complete sentences, using appropriate capitalization and punctuation.



### Writing Understanding Text Structure

#### Entering/Emerging

Provide sentence frames; e.g., "If you want to \_\_\_\_, the first thing you should do is \_\_\_\_" or "I like \_\_\_\_ better than \_\_\_\_ because \_\_\_\_."

#### Transitioning/Expanding

Have students work with a partner to create a paragraph.

#### Bridging

Encourage students to work independently, providing support if needed.

#### Support

Pull a small group together to do a shared writing activity. Have all group members contribute to the informational paragraph and practice inserting clue words in the sentences.



### Challenge

Tell students to use a variety of complex sentences, with one or more subordinate clauses in addition to the main clause.

- Students will write their paragraphs. Circulate around to answer questions and check on progress.

### SHARING: CONNECTING SENTENCES (10 MIN.)

- Tell students that they should now use their scissors to cut their sentences apart.
- Have half of the students line up on one side of the room while the other half lines up on the opposite side of the room.
- Starting with the first student on one side and the first student on the other side, pair the students off. Continue pairing students from each line until everyone has a partner.
- The partners will exchange their mixed-up paragraph sentences and try to put them in the right order.

### WRAP-UP (5 MIN.)

- Have students share their experiences briefly.
- Tell students that they will take home Activity Page 15.4 to read to a family member at home.

~~~~~End Lesson~~~~~

Lesson 15: The Space Shuttle

Take-Home Material

- Have students take home Activity Page 15.4 to read to a family member.

Activity Page 15.4



Connecting Sentences

Directions for the teacher: Prepare copies of Paragraph 1 and Paragraph 2. Cut out the sentences strips. Keep the sentences for each paragraph separate. Mix up the sentence strips before putting into an envelope, marking the outside either #1 or #2. Each small group will get either #1 or #2.

Paragraph 1

In 1981, a reusable spacecraft, called a space shuttle, was built.

It was able to fly up into space and then zoom back down to Earth.

When it returned to Earth, the pilot was able to land the spacecraft on a runway almost like an airplane.

It glided down from space and landed on a runway, but it was a very long runway.

Connecting Sentences

Paragraph 2

In the thirty years between 1981 and 2011, different space shuttles carried astronauts up into space on many missions.

The space shuttle was also used to bring research equipment and tools into space.

The astronauts did many experiments to find out more about space.

Scientists were especially interested in learning about what effect the lack of gravity would have on humans and other living things.

| Spelling Analysis Chart | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Name |
|-------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|----------------------------------|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1. annoy |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 2. yesterday |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 3. quickly |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 4. gymnasium |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 5. recently |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 6. subject |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 7. awaited |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 8. knowledge |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 9. listen |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 10. design |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 11. jewel |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 12. digest |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 13. kindness |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 14. fascinate |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 15. character |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 16. budget |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 17. refrigerate |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 18. accomplish |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Challenge Word: different |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Challenge Word: thought |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Content Word: atmosphere |

Spelling Analysis Directions

Unit 7, Lesson 15

- Students are likely to make the following errors:
 - For /ae/, writing 'ay', 'ai', 'ea', or 'a_e' for 'a'
 - For /ae/, writing 'ay', 'ai', 'ea', or 'a' for 'a_e'
 - For /ae/, writing 'ay', 'ai', 'a', or 'a_e' for 'ea'
 - For /ae/, writing 'ay', 'ea', 'a_e', or 'a' for 'ai'
 - For /ae/, writing 'ai', 'ea', 'a_e', or 'a' for 'ay'
 - For /k/, writing 'c', 'k', 'ck', or 'ch' for 'cc'
 - For /k/, writing 'c', 'k', 'ck', or 'cc' for 'ch'
 - For /k/, writing 'c', 'k', 'ch', or 'cc' for 'ck'
 - For /k/, writing 'c', 'ck', 'ch', or 'cc' for 'k'
 - For /k/, writing 'k', 'ck', 'ch', or 'cc' for 'c'
 - For /s/, writing 's', 'c', 'ss', 'ce', 'se', or 'st' for 'sc'
 - For /s/, writing 's', 'c', 'ss', 'ce', 'se', or 'sc' for 'st'
 - For /s/, writing 's', 'c', 'ss', 'ce', 'sc', or 'st' for 'se'
 - For /s/, writing 's', 'c', 'ss', 'se', 'st', or 'sc' for 'ce'
 - For /s/, writing 's', 'c', 'ce', 'se', 'st', or 'sc' for 'ss'
 - For /s/, writing 's', 'ss', 'ce', 'se', 'st', or 'sc' for 'c'
 - For /s/, writing 'c', 'ss', 'ce', 'se', 'st', or 'sc' for 's'
 - For /j/, writing 'g', 'j', 'ge', or 'dge' for 'dg'
 - For /j/, writing 'g', 'j', 'ge', or 'dg' for 'dge'
 - For /j/, writing 'g', 'j', 'dge', or 'dg' for 'ge'
 - For /j/, writing 'g', 'ge', 'dge', or 'dg' for 'j'
 - For /j/, writing 'j', 'ge', 'dge', or 'dg' for 'g'
 - For /n/, writing 'n', 'nn', or 'kn' for 'gn'
 - For /n/, writing 'n', 'nn', or 'gn' for 'kn'
 - For /n/, writing 'n', 'kn', or 'gn' for 'nn'
 - For /n/, writing 'nn', 'kn', or 'gn' for 'n'

16

Mae Jemison

PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

Speaking and Listening

Students will listen to text read about astronaut Mae Jemison and answer questions about her life. [SL.3.2]

Reading

Students will read about astronaut Mae Jemison and put the events of her life in sequence. [RI.3.3]

Students will compare and contrast two texts about Mae Jemison. [RI.3.9]

Writing

Students will write an opinion about a famous quote by Mae Jemison. [W.3.1]

FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Activity Page 16.1

Mae Jemison Students will answer questions about Mae Jemison's life during the Read-Aloud. [SL.3.2]

Activity Page 16.2

Sequencing and Reflection Students will put Mae Jemison's life events in order. [RI.3.3]

Writing

Opinion Students will write about what a famous quote means to them. [W.3.1]

LESSON AT A GLANCE

| | Grouping | Time | Materials |
|--|-------------|---------|--|
| Speaking and Listening (45 min.) | | | |
| Introducing the Read-Aloud | Whole Group | 10 min. | <input type="checkbox"/> Digital Images U7.L16.1–U7.L16.8
<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 16.1 |
| Read-Aloud: “Mae Jemison” | Whole Group | 20 min. | |
| Discussing the Read-Aloud | Whole Group | 5 min | |
| Word Work: <i>Mission</i> | Whole Group | 5 min | |
| Sayings and Phrases: A Feather in Your Cap | Whole Group | 5 min | |
| Reading (50 min.) | | | |
| Introducing the Chapter | Whole Group | 10 min. | <input type="checkbox"/> <i>What’s in Our Universe?</i>
<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 16.2
<input type="checkbox"/> Chart paper and markers |
| Partner Reading: "Dr. Mae Jemison" | Partner | 15 min. | |
| Sequencing | Independent | 10 min. | |
| Compare and Contrast: Two Texts | Small Group | 15 min. | |
| Writing (25 min.) | | | |
| Opinion: Quote by Mae Jemison | Independent | 20 min. | <input type="checkbox"/> Writing paper |
| Wrap-Up | Whole Group | 5 min. | |
| Take-Home Material | | | |
| Reading: “Dr. Mae Jemison” | | | <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 16.3 |

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Speaking and Listening

- Prepare to project the following digital images during the Read-Aloud: U7.L16.1–U7.L16.8.

Writing

- Write the following quote on chart paper or on the board:
 - “The best way to make dreams come true is to wake up.” Mae Jemison

Universal Access

- Read a short informational text that has a structure that is chronological or shows a sequence. Tell students to listen to clue words for sequencing as you read aloud and raise their hands when they hear it. Have students recall the sequence of events after reading.
- Provide additional books, articles, and photographs about Mae Jemison, other astronauts, or the Space Shuttle program.
- Group students together strategically for partner and small group activities.

~~~~~ Start Lesson ~~~~~

### Lesson 16: Mae Jemison

# Speaking and Listening

**Primary Focus:** Students will listen to text read about astronaut Mae Jemison and answer questions about her life. [SL.3.2]

## VOCABULARY: “MAE JEMISON”

- The following are core vocabulary words used in this lesson. Preview the words with the students before the lesson. Students are not expected to be able to use these words immediately, but with repeated exposure throughout the lessons they will acquire a good understanding of most of the words. Students may also keep a “unit dictionary” notebook along with definitions, sentences, and/or other writing exercises using these vocabulary words.

**aeronautics**, the study or practice of flight and aircraft

**applications**, written requests to be considered for a program or job



**engineering**, the study and work of using science, knowledge, and methods to solve problems in the world

**pursue**, to do what it takes to accomplish something

**refugees**, people who flee to another country for protection or safety

**tragedy**, a very sad event or disaster

| Vocabulary Chart for “Mae Jemison”   |                                 |                                               |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Type                                 | Tier 3<br>Domain-Specific Words | Tier 2<br>General Academic Words              |
| Vocabulary                           | aeronautics<br>engineering      | applications<br>pursue<br>refugees<br>tragedy |
| Multiple Meaning<br>Vocabulary Words |                                 |                                               |
|                                      |                                 |                                               |
| Sayings and Phrases                  | A feather in your cap           |                                               |

### INTRODUCING THE READ-ALOUD (10 MIN.)

- Remind students that in previous lessons they heard about the first astronauts to land on the moon and the space shuttle.
- Ask students to describe what Neil Armstrong may have been feeling when he first stepped on the moon.
  - » Answers vary, but could include feeling scared, excited, proud, etc.
- Ask students if they recall what letters in the acronym NASA stands for.
  - » National Aeronautics and Space Administration
- Share that NASA is an organization that was started to lead the scientific research and exploration of outer space. Tell students that it was NASA that coordinated the Apollo 11 trip to the moon, other manned flights into space, and many voyages of the spacecraft that have taken pictures of the distant planets in our solar system. Tell students that NASA was formed in 1958 and since then continues to change the way we think about the universe.



## Activity Page 16.1



Speaking and  
Listening  
Listening Actively

### Entering/Emerging

Rephrase the questions on Activity Page 16.1 so students write one word answers; e.g., “Mae Jemison was famous because she was the first African-American woman to go into \_\_\_\_.”

Alternatively, allow students to answer the questions orally.

### Transitioning/Expanding

Allow students to work with partners when answering the questions on Activity Page 16.1.

### Bridging

Encourage students to answer questions in complete sentences, using correct capitalization and punctuation.

- Tell students that a lot of people work for NASA to support its many missions. Explain that a mission is a specific task or job that a person, team, or piece of equipment is sent to perform. Ask students, “What kinds of missions have you heard about that involved learning about space?” (Answers may vary.) Ask students, “What kinds of things do you think scientists and other workers at NASA might do to help astronauts and spacecraft triumph in their missions?” Guide students to understand that it takes many kinds of workers to help astronauts and spacecraft be successful in their missions to learn more about space.
- Tell students that today they’ll be learning about a famous astronaut, Mae Jemison. While they’re listening to the Read-Aloud, they’ll be answering questions about Mae Jemison.
- Tell students to turn to Activity Page 16.1.
- Have a volunteer read the first question on Activity Page 16.1, “Why is Mae Jemison famous?” Tell students to listen carefully and to write the answer down when they hear it.

## READ-ALOUD: “MAE JEMISON”



### Show Image U7.L16.1 Spacecraft

When Copernicus was born in the 1400s, space travel was an impossible dream. Copernicus didn’t even have a telescope, let alone a

spacecraft! But thanks to the careful observations, logical thinking, and bold ideas of Copernicus and many other scientists before and after him, today we live in an amazing time when dreams of space travel really can come true. Advancements or improvements in technology have made it possible for human beings to travel into space. Ever since Apollo 11 first landed on the moon in 1969, more and more astronauts have flown into space. Would you like to be one of them?

Ask students to raise their hand if they’d like to travel in space.





### Show Image U7.L16.2 Astronaut Mae Jemison

Mae Jemison's answer to that question was definitely yes! She dreamed about going into space from the time she was a little girl. And

when she grew up, that's exactly what she did. In 1992, Mae Jemison blasted into space aboard the space shuttle *Endeavour*.

She lived on the *Endeavour* for 8 days and conducted, or carried out, many experiments while she was there. In these experiments, she carefully collected information about how weightlessness in space affects animals and humans. One of the experiments involved frog eggs. Jemison wanted to see if they would develop into tadpoles normally while in orbit.

Tell students to read and answer question #2 on Activity Page 16.1.

Mae Jemison was the first African-American woman ever to go into space. In fact, she was the first African-American female astronaut in the history of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

Ask students to look at the first question on Activity Page 16.1, "Why is Mae Jemison famous?" and tell them to write their answers in the first box.



### Show Image U7.L16.3 Mae Jemison as a Child

How did Mae Jemison make her childhood dreams of space travel come true? Part of the answer is that when she was young, she read—a

lot—about the things she was interested in. Jemison was born in 1956 in Decatur, Alabama, but grew up in Chicago, Illinois. As a child, Jemison was very interested in space. She was 12 years old

### Support

Ask students why they would conduct weightlessness experiments aboard the space shuttle. (There is no gravity.)

### Challenge

Have students give opinions as to what they think the results were from the experiments involving the frog eggs. Have them back up their opinion with reasons.



when astronaut Neil Armstrong and his Apollo 11 mission landed on the moon. At age 14, Jemison was still interested in space, so she read many adult books about astronomy. At the age of only 16, she graduated from high school and went to college at Stanford University in Stanford, California.



#### **Show Image U7.L16.4**

##### **Mae Jemison Graduating from College**

Education was very important to Mae Jemison. Education is also very important to NASA in choosing who will become an astronaut.

While Jemison was at Stanford University, she studied chemical engineering, which is the study of chemicals or substances and how they can be used to solve problems or make products. While she was at college, Jemison also enjoyed theater, dancing, and playing football with her friends. She believed it was important to be a well-rounded person, which means to study and enjoy many different things. Jemison graduated from college with a degree in chemical engineering and African-American studies.

Tell students to look at #3 on their activity sheet and answer the question, “What kinds of characteristics and skills do you think made Jemison a good candidate for NASA?”



#### **Show Image U7.L16.5**

##### **Mae Jemison Working in Africa**

Besides wanting to be an astronaut, Mae Jemison also wanted to be a biomedical engineer.

Biomedical engineers seek new ways to use technology to improve health care for people. When Jemison



graduated from college, she thought about applying right away to NASA to become an astronaut but decided to go to medical school first. In medical school, she traveled around the world, providing medical care to people living in developing countries.

Tell students that a developing country is a country where most people do not have a lot of money or resources, and many do not have all the basic things they need to live a healthy life, such as adequate food, health care, clean water, and education.

As a medical school student, Jemison traveled to Kenya in Africa where she helped with community medicine projects in a very difficult area. Jemison also traveled to Thailand in Asia to care for refugees from Cambodia.

Have a volunteer point to Kenya, Thailand, and Cambodia on a world map or globe.

After Jemison graduated from medical school, she worked for the Peace Corps for more than 2 years. The Peace Corps is a U.S. governmental organization that sends volunteers to assist people in developing countries. In the Peace Corps, Jemison was responsible for the health of Peace Corps volunteers working in West Africa.

Tell students to read and answer question #4 on their activity page.



### Show Image U7.L16.6 Mae Jemison at Work on the Space Shuttle

In 1985, Mae Jemison decided the time was right to pursue her dream of space travel. She applied to NASA

to become an astronaut. But soon afterward, in January 1986, NASA suffered a terrible tragedy in its Space Shuttle program. The space shuttle *Challenger* burst into flames a little over a minute after it was launched. After this tragedy, all astronaut **applications**—including Jemison's—were postponed, meaning that NASA was not accepting

## Support

Remind students that an engineer is a person who uses the knowledge and tools of engineering to solve problems.

## Support

Remind students that refugees are people who have had to flee to another country to find safety.



any applications for new astronauts for a time. After NASA reopened the astronaut application program, Jemison found out she was chosen to be an astronaut in 1987.

Tell students to read and answer question #5 on their activity page.

In 1992, after completing her Space Shuttle mission aboard the *Endeavour*, Jemison was famous. She was the first African-American woman to go into space. Jemison retired from NASA in 1993 to pursue some of her other dreams. Jemison has used her fame as a “launch pad” to bring important issues into the public spotlight. She founded an international science camp called The Earth We Share. Students at the international camp work to help solve current global problems by using science and technology. She also started her own company, which seeks to develop technologies that benefit planet Earth and the people who live on it. But most of all, Jemison is a great example of how important it is to follow your many dreams. Mae Jemison is living proof that your dreams can literally take you “out of this world!”



### Check for Understanding

Have a discussion about how Mae Jemison used her fame as a “launch pad” for bringing attention to important issues. If students have difficulty expressing this, list some of the things she has accomplished since being an astronaut. Ask students if they think that more people would be willing to listen to what she has to say because they respect and look up to her for being the first African-American woman in space.



### Show Image U7.L16.7 Astronomy Images

Mae Jemison is just one of many astronomers who have added to our knowledge and understanding of space and the universe. For thousands

of years, humans have been curious about the celestial bodies and



what lies beyond the earth. Even now, there are man-made satellites, spacecraft, and even scientists in space performing experiments, gathering information, and taking pictures.



### Show Image U7.L16.8 Astronomy Images

What discoveries are yet to come? As we come to the end of our space journey together, there is still one question: what's next? As we learn

more and more about our world, there could be a thrilling discovery waiting right around the corner. Will you be the next great scientist to contribute to the work of other scientists who have come before you? Will you become an astronaut and set foot on another planet or moon? Will you discover a new celestial body, a new galaxy, or a new way of thinking about our world? What's next?

### DISCUSSING THE READ-ALOUD (5 MIN.)

- Spend this time having students share their answers to questions on Activity Page 16.1.
- Collect Activity Page 16.1.

### WORD WORK: MISSION (5 MIN.)

1. In the Read-Aloud, you heard, "[Jemison] was 12 years old when astronaut Neil Armstrong and his Apollo 11 mission landed on the moon."
2. Say the word *mission* with me.
3. A mission is a special task or job that a person or a team is sent to do.
4. People on Earth watched with excitement as astronauts Aldrin, Armstrong, and Collins carried out their mission to the moon on Apollo 11.



5. Have you ever been on a mission or pretended to be on a mission? Has an adult you know ever been on a mission? Be sure to use the word *mission* when you tell about it. Ask two or three students. If necessary, guide and/or rephrase the students' responses to make complete sentences: "\_\_\_\_\_ was on a mission when \_\_\_\_\_."
6. What's the word we've been talking about? What part of speech is the word *mission*?
  - Use a *Sharing* activity for follow-up. Directions: Turn to your partner and tell him or her about a time when you or someone you know was on a mission. What difficulties had to be overcome?  
  
What were the rewards for succeeding in the mission? Be sure to use the word *mission* in a complete sentence as you share.

#### SAYINGS AND PHRASES: A FEATHER IN YOUR CAP (5 MIN.)

- Ask students if they have ever heard someone say "a feather in your cap." Have students repeat the idiom. Ask students what a cap is.
  - » hat
- Explain that this idiom refers to an accomplishment that is worthy of praise. Memorizing all of the multiplication tables, for example, can be a feather in your cap. This 17th-century idiom comes from an ancient Native American and Asian custom. Warriors placed a feather in their headgear for every enemy they defeated in battle.
- Ask students, "In today's Read-Aloud, which of Jemison's accomplishments could be seen as a feather in her cap?"
  - » becoming a doctor and an engineer, serving in the Peace Corps, being the first African-American female astronaut, etc.
- When Mae Jemison became the first African-American female in space, someone could have told her, "That accomplishment is a feather in your cap!" It used to be that only men with backgrounds as jet pilots were considered for becoming astronauts with NASA, so Jemison broke many boundaries as an African-American woman who worked hard to develop herself as a scientist.
- Ask students if they can think of a situation where they or someone else they know has achieved an accomplishment that is a feather in their cap. You may wish to share an example of your own. Try to find other opportunities to use this saying in the classroom.



## Lesson 16: Mae Jemison

# Reading



**Primary Focus:** Students will read about astronaut Mae Jemison and put the events of her life in sequence. [RI.3.3]

Students will compare and contrast two texts about Mae Jemison. [RI.3.9]

### VOCABULARY: “DR. MAE JEMISON”

- The following are vocabulary words used in this lesson. Preview the words with the students before the lesson and refer back to them at appropriate times. The words also appear in the glossary in the back of the Student Reader.

**chemical engineering**, a field of study in which scientists use their knowledge of chemistry and how things in the natural world are made and interact

**African-American studies**, the study of the history, culture, and politics of African-Americans, Americans who have ancestors from Africa

**Peace Corps**, a group of American volunteers who carry out projects in other countries to help improve the lives of people living there

**health care**, the prevention or treatment of illnesses by trained medical specialists

Vocabulary Chart for “Dr. Mae Jemison”

| Type                                 | Tier 3<br>Domain-Specific Words                                                             | Tier 2<br>General Academic Words |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Vocabulary                           | chemical engineering<br>African-American studies<br>Peace Corps<br>Endeavour<br>health care |                                  |
| Multiple Meaning<br>Vocabulary Words |                                                                                             |                                  |
| Sayings and Phrases                  |                                                                                             |                                  |



### Support

Pull together a small group of students to read the chapter with you. You may wish to make anecdotal records about decoding and reading fluency. Have students complete Activity Page 16.2 as they read.

### INTRODUCING THE CHAPTER (10 MIN.)

- Make sure you and your students each have Student Readers.
- Tell students that today they will be reading Chapter 12 with a partner.



Chapter

# 12 Dr. Mae Jemison

Do you know what a role model is? A role model is someone who sets an example for others by the way he or she lives. Many students admire people who are famous athletes, movie stars, or singers and use them as role models. They see them on TV, in newspapers and in magazines, and decide they want to be like them. But some of the best role models are people that you probably would not see on TV or in newspapers. They have jobs such as doctors, teachers, or policemen. Some are scientists and **astronauts**. One such person is Mae Jemison.



*Mae Jemison*

78

79

## PARTNER READING: "DR. MAE JEMISON" (15 MIN.)

### Pages 78–79

- Read the title of the chapter together as a group, "Dr. Mae Jemison."
- Direct students' attention to the images and captions on pages 79.



Mae Jemison was born October 17, 1956, in Decatur, Alabama. Her family moved to Chicago, Illinois when she was young. Mae always took great pride in her schoolwork. She was interested in science, but was also interested in the arts. She finished high school early at age 16! From there, she went to Stanford University in California. Most college students focus on only one topic of study because college is so challenging. Mae focused and excelled in two topics of study—**chemical engineering** and **African-American studies**!

After Stanford, Mae entered medical school to become a doctor. She wanted to use her medical training to help people in Africa and countries where people were poor. So, she joined the **Peace Corps** as a volunteer. **Health care** in Africa was often not very good. Mae treated patients and also helped train other **health care** workers. She worked hard to help improve **health care** in the countries where she worked.



*Stanford University, where Mae went to college*

80

81

## Pages 80–81

- Have students read **pages 80–81** to themselves to find the answer to these questions: “Who is Dr. Mae Jemison? Why do you think she makes a good role model?”
- When students have finished reading, restate the questions and ask students to answer.
  - » Dr. Jemison worked hard in school, finished early, studied two subjects at once in college, and joined the Peace Corps to use her medical training to help people in Africa and countries where people are poor.



After the **Peace Corps**, Mae came back to the United States. She set her sights on a different goal. Her greatest dream was to become an **astronaut** and travel into space. She decided to apply to **NASA** to become an **astronaut**. But the first time she applied, she was not accepted. Instead of giving up, she tried again and **NASA** accepted her the second time! She was one of only 15 people chosen from a group of 2,000 people who wanted to become **astronauts**!

Her training to become an **astronaut** was hard. She had to get into great shape and train to get used to being free of the effects of **gravity** in space. She also had to study and pass many tests about space travel. Mae Jemison succeeded in both.

82



*An experiment studying the effects of weightlessness*

83

## Pages 82–83

- Direct students' attention to the image and caption on **page 83**.
- Have students read **pages 82–83** to themselves to find the answer to the question: "What did Dr. Jemison do after finishing her time in the Peace Corps?"
- When students have finished reading, restate the question and ask students to answer.
  - » She became an astronaut and was chosen for a mission on the *Endeavour* space shuttle.



In 1992, Mae was chosen for a mission on the **Endeavour space shuttle**. A rocket **launched** the **Endeavour** into **orbit** around Earth. Mae became the first African-American female **astronaut** in space!

The mission was to study the effects of weightlessness on plants and animals. Mae conducted experiments during the mission with fellow **astronaut** Jan Davis. They collected information that the scientists at **NASA** could study. The mission was a great success.

After her successful mission, Mae retired from **NASA**. She became a professor at Dartmouth College, sharing her love of science and space with other students. She also started her own company called The Jemison Group, Inc. Mae's company continues to work with people in poor countries, searching for ways that science can help improve these people's lives. Mae Jemison is truly a role model that we can all admire!



*Mae Jemison achieves her goal of becoming an **astronaut**.*

## Pages 84–85

- Have students read **pages 84-85** to themselves.
- Ask, “What is the important fact about her serving on the *Endeavour* that proves she is a good role model?”
  - » She became the first African-American female astronaut in space.



### SEQUENCING (10 MIN.)

- Have students turn to Activity Page 16.2.
- Tell students that they will be working on the page independently.
- Collect Activity Page 16.2 when completed.

### COMPARE AND CONTRAST: TWO TEXTS (15 MIN.)

- Divide the students into small groups of four to five students each.
- Make sure each small group has a one piece of chart paper and markers.
- Tell students they will be comparing the Read-Aloud and the reading about Mae Jemison.
- Tell students that they will create a compare and contrast poster, using their choice of graphic organizer.
- Remind students the types of organizers they've used in the past: T-chart, Venn diagram, web organizers, tables, etc.
- Allow students to work on their posters for about 10 minutes, leaving about 5 minutes for the groups to share out.

## Lesson 16: Mae Jemison

# Writing



**Primary Focus:** Students will write an opinion about a famous quote by Mae Jemison. [W.3.1]

### OPINION: QUOTE BY MAE JEMISON (20 MIN.)

- Make sure students have writing paper.
- Tell students that Mae Jemison continues to work to help people and the Earth.
- Show students the quote you previously prepared on chart paper or the board and read it aloud:
  - “The best way to make dreams come true is to wake up.” Mae Jemison

### Activity Page 16.2



Reading  
Reading/  
Viewing Closely

### Entering/Emerging

Have students match the sentences on Activity Page 16.2 with correct sentences in the reading. Once they've found all the sentences in the chapter, guide them in finding the correct order.

### Transitioning/Expanding

Allow students to work with a partner to complete Activity Page 16.2.

### Bridging

Encourage students to reread portions of text and work independently.

### Support

Draw examples of compare and contrast graphic organizers as a reference.

### Challenge

Students can create questions and answers on index cards that can be used during a unit review game.





## Writing Supporting Opinions

### Entering/Emerging

Provide sentence frames;  
e.g., "I think that the quote  
means \_\_\_\_ because \_\_\_\_."

### Transitioning/Expanding

Provide 1:1 support and  
prompting as needed.

### Bridging

Encourage students  
to write in complete  
sentences; provide support  
as needed.

## Support

Have students first verbally  
share their opinion about  
what the quote means  
to them. Then guide  
them into turning that  
statement into a topic  
sentence. Have them  
create a list of reasons  
why they feel that way.

## Challenge

Have students write  
about what dreams they  
have for the future and  
what they think they need  
to do to prepare for it.

- Explain to students that you want them to think about the quote. Ask, "What does the quote mean to you?"
- Tell students that they will answer that question by writing their opinion about what the quote means to them. Tell students that they should include reasons to support their opinion.
- Tell students to write in complete sentences, using correct grammar, capitalization, and punctuation.

## WRAP-UP (5 MIN.)

- Have volunteers share their writing with the whole class.
- Collect the writing when completed.



**Lesson 16: Mae Jemison**

# Take-Home Material

- Have students take home Activity Page 16.3 to read to a family member.

**Activity Page 16.3**





## 17

# A Tour of the International Space Station

## PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

### Speaking and Listening

Students will identify key ideas and details from websites and videos about the International Space Station. [SL.3.2]

### Writing

Students will plan to write an informative piece about a day in the life of an astronaut aboard the International Space Station. [W.3.5]

### Reading

Students will read a story about a girl who goes to an astronomy camp and answer questions about the text. [RL.3.1]

Students will read a passage out loud. [RF.3.3, RF.3.4, RF.3.4a, RF.3.4b, RF.3.4c]

### Language

Students will use the correct punctuation to indicate singular possessive nouns. [L.3.2d]

## FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

### Activity Page 17.2

**Planning** Students will plan an informative writing piece using a graphic organizer. [W.3.5]

### Activity Page 17.3

**“Stargirl”** Students will read and answer questions about the story. [RL.3.1]

### Activity Page 17.4

**Optional Fluency Assessment** Students will demonstrate reading fluency. [RF.3.3, RF.3.4a, RF.3.4b, RF.3.4c]



## LESSON AT A GLANCE

|                                                        | Grouping    | Time    | Materials                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Speaking and Listening (50 min.)                       |             |         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| The International Space Station                        | Whole Group | 10 min. | <input type="checkbox"/> Website: International Space Station 360° Virtual Tour<br><input type="checkbox"/> Website: Space Station Live <a href="http://spacestationlive.nasa.gov">spacestationlive.nasa.gov</a><br><input type="checkbox"/> Videos: A Day in the Life: Aboard the International Space Station (6 videos from 2 to 8 min. each)<br><input type="checkbox"/> Writing paper for notes |
| Space Station Live                                     | Whole Group | 10 min. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| What Do Astronauts Do on the ISS?                      | Whole Group | 30 min. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Writing (25 min.)                                      |             |         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Introducing Informative Writing                        | Whole Group | 10 min. | <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Pages 17.1, 17.2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Planning: A Day in the Life of an Astronaut on the ISS | Independent | 15 min. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Reading (25 min.)                                      |             |         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Independent Reading: “Stargirl”                        | Independent | 15 min. | <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Pages 17.3, 17.4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Comprehension Questions                                | Independent | 10 min. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Optional Fluency Assessment: “The Hoba Meteorite”      | Independent |         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Language (20 min.)                                     |             |         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Grammar: Singular Possessive Nouns                     | Whole Group | 20 min. | <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 17.5                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |



## ADVANCE PREPARATION

### Speaking and Listening

- Prepare to project the following websites for the Speaking and Listening lesson:
  - Website: International Space Station 360° Virtual Tour [www.boeing.com/defense-space/space/spacestation/ISS%20360%20Virtual%20Tour/Boeing%20ISS\\_ISS%20360%20Virtual%20Tour.html](http://www.boeing.com/defense-space/space/spacestation/ISS%20360%20Virtual%20Tour/Boeing%20ISS_ISS%20360%20Virtual%20Tour.html)
  - Website: Space Station Live [spacestationlive.nasa.gov](http://spacestationlive.nasa.gov)
  - Videos: A Day in the Life: Aboard the International Space Station: [www.nasa.gov/audience/foreducators/teachingfromspace/dayinthelife/index.html#.VPSE64vF-So](http://www.nasa.gov/audience/foreducators/teachingfromspace/dayinthelife/index.html#.VPSE64vF-So)
- It is highly recommended that you familiarize yourself with these websites prior to the lessons. The Space Station Live website has tutorial videos to help you learn to navigate to use the site. The ISS Live! Live Data Tutorial will be the most helpful for this lesson. You may wish to practice moving the view around and zooming in and out on the International Space Station 360° Virtual Tour. Note that there are components that you can click on for more information.

### Writing

- Students will begin planning for an informative writing piece about the International Space Station. If you plan to let students use computers to publish the piece, you may need to plan for extra time in the computer lab or allow them to publish at home.

### Language

- Create the following poster on chart paper for the Grammar lesson:

#### Possessive Nouns

A **singular possessive noun** shows that one person, place, or thing has or owns something. Form a **singular possessive noun** by adding an apostrophe and 's' to a singular noun. (–'s)

- Write the following sentences on the board or chart paper for the Grammar lesson:
  - (The office of the doctor) is crowded today.
  - (The tractor of the farmer) is painted green.



- (The ballet shoes of the dancer) are made of pink silk.
- (The mitt of the catcher) is made of brown leather.
- (The letters from the visitor) made me laugh.

### Universal Access

- Brainstorm a list of essentials for living in space. What would an astronaut need? (food, shelter, communication, exercise, sleep, etc.)
- Provide additional books, articles, websites, and photos of the International Space Station and future plans for space missions.

Start Lesson

## Lesson 17: A Tour of the International Space Station

# Speaking and Listening

**Primary Focus:** Students will identify key ideas and details from websites and videos about the International Space Station. [SL.3.2]

### THE INTERNATIONAL SPACE STATION (10 MIN.)

- Ask students if they remember talking about the space shuttle taking supplies and people up to a space station.
- Tell the students that even though the Space Shuttle program has ended, there are still spacecraft traveling to a space station, bringing supplies and people back and forth from Earth.
- Write “International Space Station” on the board. Ask students if they’ve ever heard of it.
- Explain that the International Space Station is a large spacecraft that orbits the earth. Astronauts live and work on the ISS.
- Tell students that it is called the International Space Station because many countries came together to build it and to operate it.
- Tell students that it was built in pieces over time. The first piece went up into space in 1998. The first crew arrived to live on it in 2000. People have lived on the space station ever since.





## Speaking and Listening Reading/ Viewing Closely

### Entering/Emerging

Provide an outline for the notes with each of the categories: Morning Routine, Exercising, Eating, Working, Free Time, and Sleeping. After each video, state key ideas for students to copy into their outline.

### Transitioning/Expanding

Allow students to work with a partner to compile the notes for each category.

### Bridging

Encourage students to work independently and check with a partner for accuracy.

### Support

Guide students in creating a graphic organizer for their notes.

### Challenge

Ask students to make a list of items from the websites they would like to explore at a different time.

- Explain that the inside of the space station is as big as a house with five bedrooms. The outside of the space station—which not only has the modules that the astronauts live in but also solar panels to power the station, robot arms for work and experiments, and various antennas and radar dishes to receive and send communications—is as big as a football field. At night, you can see the ISS if it is passing over where you live; it's one of the brightest objects in the sky.
- Tell students that over the next two lessons, they'll be learning more about the ISS and gathering information about living on the space station for an informative writing piece.
- Ensure that students have writing paper for note taking. They may need multiple sheets.
- Project the website: International Space Station 360° Virtual Tour. Spend a short time showing students the inside of the space station. Note that there are three viewing spots inside. Show students that because there is no gravity, there is no real up or down, so there are panels, tools, storage cabinets, and other items on all four walls.

## SPACE STATION LIVE (10 MIN.)

- Project the Space Station Live website. Click on the Live Data tab at the bottom of the site.
- Depending on the time of day, you may see a live streaming video and you may hear the astronauts communicating with Mission Control.
- The Crew Timeline overview shows each of the crewmembers and what they are currently doing. Sometimes it is an experiment, sometimes routine work, and sometimes they are sleeping!
- The Science Timeline shows current data from experiments and research being conducted.
- The Console Display shows data about the operation of the station. Click on ADCO to see the orbital position in relation to Earth.

## WHAT DO ASTRONAUTS DO ON THE ISS? (30 MIN.)

- Project the page on the NASA website: A Day in the Life: Aboard the International Space Station.
- Tell students that they need to pay careful attention to the videos to capture information for their writing.



- You may show the videos in any order you wish. There are six videos from 3 to 8 minutes each. Write these topics of the videos on chart paper or on the board to help students organize their notes: Morning Routine, Exercising, Eating, Working, Free Time, and Sleeping.
- Go through each of the videos, reminding students to take notes, stopping briefly after each one to have students finish writing their notes.
- Tell students to keep their notes for the Writing lesson.



### Check for Understanding

For each of the categories, Morning Routine, Exercising, Eating, Working, Free Time, and Sleeping, have a few students share some of their notes. If students are having difficulty, replay some of the videos a second time if time permits.

## Lesson 17: A Tour of the International Space Station

# Writing



**Primary Focus:** Students will plan to write an informative piece about a day in the life of an astronaut aboard the International Space Station. [W.3.5]

### INTRODUCING INFORMATIVE WRITING (10 MIN.)

- Tell students that they will be writing an informative piece about a day in the life of an astronaut on the International Space Station.
- Ask students what it means to write an informative paragraph. They should recall from earlier in the year during the Animal Classification unit and the Light and Sound unit. (It means to relay information or facts that inform the reader about a specific topic.)
- Explain to students that they have already collected a lot of information from today's video, and also they have learned from their previous lessons what it's like to be in space. Tell them tomorrow they will be reading a little more about the ISS, and that they'll be able to add more to their notes.
- Remind students of the steps of the writing process—plan, draft, revise, edit, and publish. Tell them that today we'll be focusing on planning their writing.



### Activity Page 17.1



- Tell students that their informative piece should be longer than a paragraph, since there are many details to cover.
- Tell students to turn to Activity Page 17.1. Tell them that this is the rubric they will be using to score their writing. Go over the categories with students.

### Informative Writing Rubric

|                     | 4                                                                                                                                                  | 3                                                                                                                                    | 2                                                                                                                                | 1                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Organization</b> | Writing is organized logically, with a strong introduction to the topic, several supporting details, and a strong conclusion.                      | Writing is organized logically, with an introduction, several details, and a conclusion.                                             | Writing is organized logically, but may be missing an introduction, some details, or a conclusion.                               | Writing is not organized logically, and may be missing a topic sentence, details, and a conclusion.                                      |
| <b>Writing</b>      | Writing is clear and interesting to read, with many descriptive words and details. There are at least 3 paragraphs with appropriate linking words. | Writing is clear and easy to read, with some descriptive words and details. There are at least 2 paragraphs with some linking words. | Writing is unclear or without supporting details. Paragraphs are incomplete or unclear. Few linking words to tie ideas together. | Writing is difficult to read because of missing words, sentences, or incomplete ideas and contains no paragraphs. Lacking linking words. |
| <b>Conventions</b>  | Correct sentence structure, grammar, punctuation, and capitalization.                                                                              | Mostly correct sentence structure, grammar, punctuation, and capitalization with 1–2 errors.                                         | Mostly correct sentence structure, grammar, punctuation, and capitalization with 3–4 errors.                                     | Sentence structure, grammar, punctuation, and/or capitalization are incorrect with more than 5 errors.                                   |
| <b>Spelling</b>     | There are 0–2 spelling errors.                                                                                                                     | There are 3–4 spelling errors.                                                                                                       | There are 4–5 spelling errors.                                                                                                   | There are more than 6 spelling errors.                                                                                                   |

### Support

Bring a small group together and create a shared graphic organizer on chart paper or the board by having students share their ideas from their notes. Make sure students have completed copies of the graphic organizer before tomorrow's lesson.



### Check for Understanding

Have students explain in their own words what each of the categories on the rubric means.



## PLANNING (15 MIN.)

- Have students turn to Activity Page 17.2.
- Explain to students that this is a web graphic organizer to help them plan their writing.
- Tell students that they will use the notes they took today during the videos to fill in key ideas and details in the graphic organizer.
- Do not collect Activity Page 17.2 at this time.

## Lesson 17: A Tour of the International Space Station

# Reading



**Primary Focus:** Students will read a story about a girl who goes to an astronomy camp and answer questions about the text. [RL.3.1]

## INDEPENDENT READING: “STARGIRL” (15 MIN.)

- Have students turn to Activity Page 17.3.
- Tell students that today they will be reading a narrative story about space and astronomy.
- Have students read “Stargirl” independently.
- You may wish to administer the Optional Fluency Assessment found at the end of this lesson to some of your students during this reading time.

## COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS (10 MIN.)

- When students have completed the reading, tell them to complete the comprehension questions at the end of the selection.
- Collect Activity Page 17.3.

## Activity Page 17.2



Writing  
Writing

### Entering/Emerging

Provide 1:1 prompting and support as needed.

### Transitioning/Expanding

Allow students to work with a partner to complete the graphic organizer.

### Bridging

Encourage students to work independently and provide support as needed.

## Activity Page 17.3







Reading  
Reading/  
Viewing Closely

### Entering/Emerging

Work with a small group to read the selection, then ask the questions on Activity Page 17.3 and allow students to answer orally.

### Transitioning/Expanding

Have students work with a partner to read and complete Activity Page 17.3.

### Bridging

Encourage students to complete Activity Page 17.3 independently.

### Support

Pull a small group together to read the selection aloud. Guide students to reread portions of the text that help to answer the questions.

## Lesson 17: A Tour of the International Space Station

# Language



**Primary Focus:** Students will use the correct punctuation to indicate singular possessive nouns. [L.3.2d]

### GRAMMAR (20 MIN.)

### Introduce Singular Possessive Nouns

- Ask, “What is a noun?” (name of a person, place, or thing)
- Ask, “What is the difference between a common noun and a proper noun?” (A common noun names a general person, place, or thing, such as *boy*, *airport*, or *book*. A proper noun names a specific person, place, or thing, such as *Mrs. Brown*, *Park Elementary School*, or the *Washington Monument*.)
- Ask, “What is different between a common noun and a proper noun in terms of capitalization?”
  - » A common noun is not capitalized while a proper noun is capitalized.
- Ask, “What is the difference between singular and plural nouns?”
  - » Singular denotes one, while plural denotes more than one.
- Tell students, “One interesting way nouns can be used is to show ownership. Examples are: The book that belongs to a girl is the girl’s book. The desk that belongs to a boy is the boy’s desk. The pencil that belongs to Mrs. Todd is Mrs. Todd’s pencil.”
- Direct students’ attention to the *possessive nouns* poster you created and displayed in advance and read it with them.
- Tell students that the words *girl’s*, *boy’s*, and *Mrs. Todd’s* are called singular possessive nouns.
- Tell students that the word *possessive* means “to possess something or own it.”
- Tell students that a singular possessive noun shows that one person, place, or thing has or owns something.
- Direct students’ attention to the *possessive nouns* poster you created and displayed in advance and read it with them.



## Possessive Nouns

A **singular possessive noun** shows that one person, place, or thing has or owns something. Form a **singular possessive noun** by adding an apostrophe and 's' to a singular noun. (–'s)

- Tell students that the words *girl's*, *boy's*, and *Mrs. Todd's* are called singular possessive nouns.
- Tell students that the word *possessive* means “to possess something or own it.”
- Tell students that a singular possessive noun shows that one person, place, or thing has or owns something.
- Read aloud the following sentences, guiding them to find the possessive nouns:
  - The cat's whiskers are soft. (cat's)
  - The child's toy is lost. (child's)
  - The dog's bone is yucky. (dog's)
  - The school's clocks are all broken. (school's)
  - Mr. Lincoln's hat is black. (Mr. Lincoln's)
  - Joe's cupcakes are my favorite! (Joe's)
  - The Washington Monument's stairs are steep and hard to climb. (Washington Monument's)
- Ask students to justify their answers.
  - » All possessive nouns show ownership.
- Tell students that in these examples, the word that follows the singular possessive noun is what that person, place, or thing has or owns. Examples are: The cat's whiskers are soft. (The cat owns the whiskers. The whiskers belong to the cat.) The child's toy is lost. (The child owns the toy. The toy belongs to the child.)
- Direct the students' attention to the sentence you placed on the board or chart paper in advance.
  - (The office of the doctor) is crowded today.
  - (The tractor of the farmer) is painted green.
  - (The ballet shoes of the dancer) are made of pink silk.
  - (The mitt of the catcher) is made of brown leather.
  - (The letters from the visitor) made me laugh.





Language  
Foundational  
Literacy Skills

**Entering/Emerging**

Provide 1:1 support as needed.

**Transitioning/Expanding**

Allow students to work with partners during activity; provide support as needed.

**Bridging**

Provide support as needed.

**Activity Page 17.5**



- Read the first sentence to students, “(The office of the doctor) is crowded today.”
- Ask, “How can we change the words in the parentheses (*The office of the doctor*) to a singular possessive noun?” (Students should answer *The doctor’s office* but will likely not include the apostrophe.)
- Ask students to support their answers. Ask why the word *doctor* is placed before the word *office*.
  - » The possessive noun is placed before the word that tells what is possessed or owned.
- Write *The doctors office* above (*The office of the doctor*).
- Tell students that a way to show that a noun is singular possessive is to add an apostrophe before the ‘s’.
- Note for students that the word *doctor* is singular.
- Write the apostrophe to become the word *doctor’s* and direct students’ attention to it.
- Tell students that to change a singular noun to a singular possessive noun, you add an apostrophe and ‘s’. Examples could be: *boy* becomes *boy’s* and *Mrs. White* becomes *Mrs. White’s*.
- Read the second sentence to students, “(The tractor of the farmer) is painted green.”
- Ask, “How can we change the words in the parentheses (*The tractor of the farmer*) to a singular possessive noun?” (Students should answer *The farmer’s tractor*.)
- Write *The farmer’s tractor* above (*The tractor of the farmer*).
- Point out the apostrophe before the ‘s’.
- Guide students to change the remaining words in parentheses to singular possessive nouns, noting the apostrophe and the –s.
  - (The ballet shoes of the dancer) are made of pink silk. The dancer’s ballet shoes are made of pink silk. (The mitt of the catcher) is made of brown leather. The catcher’s mitt is made of brown leather. (The letters from the visitor) made me laugh. The visitor’s letters made me laugh.
- Have students turn to Activity Page 17.5 and complete it as a teacher-guided activity.



## Lesson 17: A Tour of the International Space Station

# Reading

**Primary Focus:** Students will read a passage out loud. [RF.3.3, RF.3.4, RF.3.4a, RF.3.4b, RF.3.4c]

### OPTIONAL FLUENCY ASSESSMENT

- You may wish to assess students' fluency in reading using any of the supplemental chapters that they have not yet read. Recording and Scoring Sheets have been specifically included for "The Hoba Meteorite."

### INSTRUCTIONS FOR STUDENT FLUENCY ASSESSMENT

- Turn to the text copy of "The Hoba Meteorite" at the end of this lesson. This is the text copy students will read aloud.
- Ask the student to remove Activity Page 17.4 from his/her Activity Book. You will use this worksheet to mark as a running record as you listen to the student read orally.
- Tell the student that you are going to ask him or her to read the selection aloud. Explain that you are going to keep a record of the amount of time it takes him or her to read the selection. Please also explain to the student that he/she should not rush but rather read at his/her own regular pace.
- Begin timing when the student reads the first word of the selection. If you are using a watch, write the exact Start Time, in minutes and seconds, on your record page. If you are using a stopwatch, you do not need to write down the start time since the stopwatch will calculate Elapsed Time. As the student reads the selection, make a running record on the copy with the student's name using the following guidelines:

#### Activity Page 17.4





|                               |                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Words read correctly</b>   | No mark is required.                                                                                                  |
| <b>Omissions</b>              | Draw a long dash above the word omitted.                                                                              |
| <b>Insertions</b>             | Write a caret (^) at the point where the insertion was made. If you have time, write down the word that was inserted. |
| <b>Words read incorrectly</b> | Write an "X" above the word.                                                                                          |
| <b>Substitutions</b>          | Write the substitution above the word.                                                                                |
| <b>Self-corrected errors</b>  | Replace original error mark with an "SC."                                                                             |
| <b>Teacher-supplied words</b> | Write a "T" above the word (counts as an error).                                                                      |

- When the student finishes reading the selection, write the exact Finish Time in minutes and seconds on your record sheet. Alternatively, if you are using a stopwatch, simply write down the Elapsed Time in minutes and seconds. In the interest of time, ask students to read only the first three pages of text in either chapter. (Five minutes should be enough time to get a measurement on most students.) If the student does not read to the end, draw a vertical line on the record sheet to indicate how far he or she read. Also write down either the Finish Time or the Elapsed Time. After the student finishes reading orally, you may direct him to finish reading the remainder of the selection silently.

### **Guidelines for Calculating W.C.P.M. Scores**

- If the reading was fairly accurate (< 10 uncorrected errors), you can get a rough (and easy) estimate of a student's W.C.P.M. score simply by noting the time and looking at the chart on Activity Page 17.4.
  - To calculate a student's exact W.C.P.M. score, use the information you wrote down on the record sheet and follow the steps described below. The steps are also shown in graphic form on Activity Page 17.4. You will probably find it helpful to have a calculator available.
1. First, complete the Words section of Activity Page 17.4.
  2. Count Words Read. This is the total number of words that the student read or attempted to read, up to the point where he or she stopped. It includes words that the student read correctly as well as words that the student read incorrectly or skipped over. If the student attempted to read the whole selection, use 337 words total. If the student did not finish the selection, you will need to count the number of words that the student actually attempted to read. Write the count for Words Read in the matching box on Activity Page 17.4.



3. Count the Uncorrected Mistakes noted in your running record. This includes words read incorrectly, omissions, substitutions, and words that you had to supply. Write the total in the box labeled Uncorrected Mistakes on Activity Page 17.4. (A mistake that is corrected by the student is not counted as a mistake; the student is penalized for the time he or she lost making the correction but not for the initial mistake.)
4. Subtract Uncorrected Mistakes from Words Read to get Words Correct.
5. Next, complete the Time section of the worksheet.
6. Calculate Elapsed Time in minutes and seconds. (If you used a stopwatch, this should already be done for you. Skip to the next step.) If you used a watch and recorded start and stop times, you will need to subtract the Start Time from the Finish Time to calculate the Elapsed Time. Subtract seconds from seconds and then minutes from minutes. Calculate Time in seconds. Multiply the number of minutes by 60 to convert minutes to seconds, and then add the number of seconds.
7. Next, complete the W.C.P.M. section of the worksheet.
8. Divide Words Correct by Time in Seconds. Then multiply by 60 to get Words Correct Per Minute (W.C.P.M.).
  - As you evaluate W.C.P.M. scores, here are some factors to consider.
    - It is normal for students to show a wide range in fluency and in W.C.P.M. scores. However, a major goal for Grade 3 students is to read with sufficient fluency to ensure comprehension and independent reading of school assignments in subsequent grades. Exact fluency targets vary from state to state; the national mean calculated by Hasbrouck and Tindal in 2006 for Winter of Grade 3 is 92 W.C.P.M.
    - A student's W.C.P.M. score can be compared with the score of other students in the classroom (or grade level) and also with the national fluency norms for Winter of Grade 3 obtained by Hasbrouck and Tindal. Students whose scores are below the 25th percentile (62 W.C.P.M) are experiencing serious problems in reading fluently.



---

## The Hoba Meteorite

A meteorite is a rock from outer space. There are lots of rocks floating around in space. If one of these rocks gets close to Earth, it will be attracted by Earth's gravity.

It will begin to move closer to Earth. As the rock gets closer, Earth will exert a stronger and stronger gravitational pull on it. The rock will start moving faster and faster. It will also heat up. Eventually, it will turn into a special kind of fireball known as a meteor.

Many meteors burn up before they reach Earth. A few make it all the way to our planet and smack into the ground. If a meteor reaches Earth, we say it is a meteorite.

Someday you may see a meteor in the night sky. They are hard to see during the day, but at night it is much easier. Some people refer to meteors as "shooting stars." That's not quite the right term. Meteors are more like rocks than stars. But they do look like falling stars when they come zipping through the night sky.

More than 35,000 meteorites have been found on Earth. Some of these are tiny pebbles. Others are large boulders. The Hoba meteorite is the largest meteorite ever discovered on Earth. It weighs more than 60 tons.

The Hoba meteorite is in the African country of Namibia. It has never been moved to a museum. It is still lying where it fell. That's mainly because of its size. It would be very difficult to move.

The Hoba meteorite was discovered in 1920. A farmer was plowing his fields with an ox. He heard a metallic scratching noise. Then, his plow stopped suddenly. The farmer tried to dig around the rock and discovered that it was huge. A scientist came to look at it. He concluded that it was a meteorite.

Scientists think the Hoba meteorite fell to Earth about 80,000 years ago. It is about 84 percent iron and 16 percent nickel. Thousands of tourists come to see it each year.

---

End Lesson







## 18

# Informative Writing: A Day in the Life of an Astronaut on the International Space Station

## PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

### Reading

Students will read about the International Space Station and respond in a variety of ways and for different purposes. [W.3.10]

### Language

Students will use correct punctuation to indicate plural possessive nouns. [L.3.2d]

### Writing

Students will plan and draft an informative piece about a day in the life of an astronaut aboard the International Space Station.

[W.3.2, W.3.2a, W.3.2b, W.3.2c, W.3.2d, W.3.4]

## FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Activity Page 18.1

**Reading/Writing Choice Board** Students will respond to text through various activities. [W.3.10]



## LESSON AT A GLANCE

|                                                        | Grouping    | Time    | Materials                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Reading (50 min.)                                      |             |         |                                                                                                                                                  |
| Introducing the Reading                                | Whole Group | 5 min.  | <input type="checkbox"/> <i>What's in Our Universe?</i><br><input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 18.1<br><input type="checkbox"/> Writing paper |
| Independent Reading: "The International Space Station" | Independent | 15 min. |                                                                                                                                                  |
| Reading/Writing Choice Board                           | Independent | 30 min. |                                                                                                                                                  |
| Language (20 min.)                                     |             |         |                                                                                                                                                  |
| Grammar: Introduce Plural Possessive Nouns             | Whole Group | 20 min. | <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 18.2                                                                                                      |
| Writing (50 min.)                                      |             |         |                                                                                                                                                  |
| Informative Writing: Plan and Draft                    | Independent | 50 min. | <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 17.2<br><input type="checkbox"/> Notes from Lesson 17<br><input type="checkbox"/> Writing paper           |
| Take-Home Material                                     |             |         |                                                                                                                                                  |
| Informative Writing Drafts                             |             |         |                                                                                                                                                  |



## ADVANCE PREPARATION

### Language

- Add the following to the poster you created on chart paper for yesterday's Grammar lesson:

#### Possessive Nouns

A **singular possessive noun** shows that one person, place, or thing has or owns something. Form a **singular possessive noun** by adding an apostrophe and 's' to a singular noun. (–'s)

- Write the following sentences on the board or chart paper for use during the Grammar lesson:
  - (The offices of the doctors) are crowded today.
  - (The tractors of the farmers) are painted green.
  - (The ballet shoes of the dancers) are made of pink silk.
  - (The mitts of the catchers) are made of brown leather.
  - (The letters from the boys) made me laugh.

### Writing

- Students will begin drafting an informative writing piece about the International Space Station. If you plan to let students use computers to write the piece, you may need to plan for extra time in the computer lab or allow them to publish at home.

### Universal Access

- Provide 1:1 prompting and support during Reading and Writing.



## Lesson 18: A Day in the Life of an Astronaut on the International Space Station

# Reading



**Primary Focus:** Students will read about the International Space Station and respond in a variety of ways and for different purposes. [W.3.10]

### VOCABULARY: “THE INTERNATIONAL SPACE STATION”

- The following are vocabulary words used in this lesson. Preview the words with the students before the lesson and refer back to them at appropriate times. The words also appear in the glossary in the back of the Student Reader.

**international**, involving more than one country

| Vocabulary Chart for “The International Space Station” |                                 |                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Type                                                   | Tier 3<br>Domain-Specific Words | Tier 2<br>General Academic Words |
| Vocabulary                                             |                                 | international                    |
| Multiple Meaning<br>Vocabulary Words                   |                                 |                                  |
|                                                        |                                 |                                  |
| Sayings and Phrases                                    |                                 |                                  |

### INTRODUCING THE READING (5 MIN.)

- Make sure you and your students each have a copy of *What’s in Our Universe?*
- Tell students that today they will read Chapter 13, “The International Space Station,” independently.
- Have students recall some of the things astronauts do on the space station from yesterday’s lesson.

### INDEPENDENT READING: “THE INTERNATIONAL SPACE STATION” (15 MIN.)

- Students will read the chapter independently.



## Support

Pull a small group to read the chapter together.



### Check for Understanding

Ask students to list things that we do on Earth that are more challenging on the space station. Have them give examples from the text. (Answers vary: showering is tricky because the water needs to be scraped off; astronauts have to run at least once a day to stay in shape; sleeping is different because they don't feel the effects of gravity, so they can be upside down or right side up.)

## Activity Page 18.1



### READING/WRITING CHOICE BOARD (30 MIN.)

- Have students turn to Activity Page 18.1.
- Tell students that they will have a choice of activities in responding to Chapter 13.
- Have students look at the Reading/Writing Choice Board on Activity Page 18.1:

### Reading/Writing Choice Board

Directions: Select activities in three of the boxes below after you complete your reading. Write your responses on a separate sheet of paper, making sure to include the number of the activities you chose. When completing the activities, write in complete sentences using correct spelling, capitalization, and punctuation.

|                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. Create a graphic organizer and compare and contrast two ideas in the text. <b>[RI.3.8]</b>                                                              | 2. What is the main idea of the text? List three details from the text that support the main idea. <b>[RI.3.2]</b>         | 3. Write a sentence describing the author's purpose. <b>[RI.3.6]</b>                               |
| 4. Write three questions you still have after reading the text. <b>[RI.3.1]</b>                                                                            | 5. Write a list of three new words you learned in the text, their definitions, and use them in a sentence. <b>[RI.3.4]</b> | 6. Describe how one of the images in the chapter helps you to understand the text. <b>[RI.3.7]</b> |
| 7. Find three sentences that show comparing or contrasting. Write the sentences and underline the comparing and contrasting word or words. <b>[RI.3.8]</b> | 8. Write a sentence describing the author's purpose (Persuade, Inform, or Entertain). <b>[RI.3.6]</b>                      | 9. Write three new things you learned from the text. <b>[RI.3.1]</b>                               |



- Remind students of the directions and what they need to do for each of the activities.
- Tell them that they will need to choose three activities from the board.
- Encourage students to choose activities that they haven't tried before on the Choice Board.
- Remind them that they'll be writing their responses on a separate sheet of paper.
- When they've completed their activities, collect Activity Page 18.1 and their responses.



**Reading**  
Reading/Viewing Closely

### Entering/Emerging

Modify choices to include writing lists, answering simple yes and no questions, or drawing and labeling pictures.

### Transitioning/Expanding

Allow students to work with partners.

### Bridging

Encourage students to write their responses in complete sentences, with correct spelling, capitalization, and punctuation.

### Challenge

Have students choose two activities from the Choice Board and create their own third activity.

### Challenge

Students can create questions and answers on index cards that can be used during a unit review game.

## Lesson 18: A Day in the Life of an Astronaut on the International Space Station

# Language



**Primary Focus:** Students will use correct punctuation to indicate plural possessive nouns. [L.3.2d]

### GRAMMAR (20 MIN.)

### Introducing Plural Possessive Nouns

- Remind students that an interesting way that nouns can be used is to show ownership. Examples are: The book that belongs to a girl is the girl's book. The desk that belongs to a boy is the boy's desk. The pencil that belongs to Mrs. Todd is Mrs. Todd's pencil.
- Remind students that the words *girl's*, *boy's*, and *Mrs. Todd's* are called singular possessive nouns.
- Remind students that the word *possessive* means to possess something or own it.
- Ask, "Are all nouns singular?"
  - » No, some are plural.
- Tell students that plural nouns can be possessive in the same way that singular nouns can be possessive.
- Direct students' attention to the Possessive Nouns poster you added to and displayed earlier and read it with them.



## Possessive Nouns

A **singular possessive noun** shows that one person, place, or thing has or owns something. Form a **singular possessive noun** by adding an apostrophe and 's' to a singular noun. (–'s)

A **plural possessive noun** shows that more than one person, place, or thing has or owns something. To form a **plural possessive noun** from a plural noun that ends with 's' or 'es', add only an apostrophe to the plural noun. (–')

- Tell students that a plural possessive noun shows that more than one person, place, or thing owns something.
- Ask students to supply plural nouns that end with 's' or 'es'. (Examples could be *rabbits*, *houses*, *sisters*, *uncles*, or *foxes*.)
- Ask students to think of something that could belong to rabbits.
- Write their suggestions on the board, following the word *rabbits*. For example:
  - rabbits hutches
  - rabbits fur
  - rabbits babies
- Tell students that to show plural possessives, you only need to add the apostrophe because the words already end with 's'. The difference between singular and plural possessive nouns is that the apostrophe comes after the 's' instead of before it.
- Add the apostrophe to the three phrases on the board, noting for students that the apostrophe is after the 's'.
  - rabbits' hutches
  - rabbits' fur
  - rabbits' babies
- Tell students that plural possessive nouns are nouns that name more than one person, place, or thing; and in this case, each phrase on the board names more than one rabbit.
- Read aloud the following sentences to students, guiding them to find the plural possessive nouns:
  - Cats' whiskers are soft. (cats')
  - Dogs' bones are yucky. (dogs')
  - Workers' uniforms get dirty. (workers')
  - Actors' lines are long and hard to remember. (actors')



- Foxes' noses are pointed. (foxes')
- Gardeners' yards are beautiful. (gardeners')
- Students' papers are written carefully. (students')
- Tell students that in the examples, the word that follows the plural possessive noun is what those people, places, or things own. Examples are: The cats' whiskers are soft. (The cats own the whiskers. The whiskers belong to the cats.) Dogs' bones are yucky. (The dogs own the bones. The bones belong to the dogs.)
- Reread the remaining five sentences that you read earlier and ask students to find both the plural possessive noun and what the plural possessive noun owns.
  - Workers' uniforms get dirty. (workers'; The workers own the uniforms. The uniforms belong to the workers.)
  - Actors' lines are long and hard to remember. (actors'; The actors own the lines. The lines belong to the actors.)
  - Foxes' noses are pointed. (foxes'; The foxes own the noses. The noses belong to the foxes.)
  - Gardeners' yards are beautiful. (gardeners'; The gardeners own the yards. The yards belong to the gardeners.)
  - Students' papers are written carefully. (students'; The students own the papers. The papers belong to the students.)
- Direct students' attention to the sentences you placed on the board or chart paper in advance.
- Read the first sentence to students, "(The offices of the doctors) are crowded today."
- Ask, "How can we change the words in the parentheses (*The offices of the doctors*) to a plural possessive noun?" Students should answer *The doctors' offices* but may not include the apostrophe.
- Write *The doctors offices* above (*The offices of the doctors*).
- Tell students that a way to show that a noun is plural possessive is to add an apostrophe after the 's'.
- Write the apostrophe to become the word *doctors'* and direct students' attention to it.



- Tell students that to change a plural noun to a plural possessive noun, you add an apostrophe after the 's'. Examples could be: *boys* becomes *boys'* and *inventors* becomes *inventors'*.
- Read the second sentence to students, "(The tractors of the farmers) are painted green."
- Ask, "How can we change the words in the parentheses (*The tractors of the farmers*) to a plural possessive noun?" Students should answer *The farmers' tractors*.
- Write *The farmers' tractors* above (*The tractors of the farmers*).
- Point out the apostrophe after the 's'.
- Guide students to change the remaining words in parentheses to plural possessive nouns.

- (The ballet shoes of the dancers) are made of pink silk. The dancers' ballet shoes are made of pink silk.
- (The mitts of the catchers) are made of brown leather. The catchers' mitts are made of brown leather.
- (The letters from the boys) made me laugh. The boys' letters made me laugh.
- Have students turn to Activity Page 18.2 and complete it as a teacher-guided activity.

## Activity Page 18.2



Language  
Foundational Literacy Skills

### Entering/Emerging

Provide 1:1 support as needed.

### Transitioning/Expanding

Allow students to work with partners during activity; provide support as needed.

### Bridging

Provide support as needed.

## Activity Page 17.2



## Lesson 18: A Day in the Life of an Astronaut on the International Space Station

# Writing



**Primary Focus:** Students will plan and draft an informative piece about a day in the life of an astronaut aboard the International Space Station.

[W.3.2, W.3.2a, W.3.2b, W.3.2c, W.3.2d, W.3.4]

## INFORMATIVE WRITING: PLAN AND DRAFT (50 MIN.)

### Structure of Writing

- Direct students to take out Activity Page 17.2 and the notes from the ISS videos from yesterday's lesson.
- Make sure that students have plenty of writing paper.



- Tell students that today they will be finishing planning their informative piece on a day in the life of an astronaut on the International Space Station.
- Remind students that a well-written informative piece has a good introduction, a logical structure, and key ideas and details.
- Ask students what informational text structure would work best for this writing project. [Answers will vary, but descriptive or chronological (time) would work best.]
- Ask students to look at the details they have on Activity Page 17.2.
- Explain to the students that for descriptive informational writing, they may want to organize their paragraphs and writing by topic, such as Morning Routines, Eating, Sleeping, etc., and give details for each of the topics.
- Explain that for a chronological writing, they would organize it by what the astronaut does first, what he/she does second, and so on. Remind students that the readers would need clue words like *first/second*, or *first/then/next* to understand the chronology better.
- Have students take a few minutes to review their plans and decide how they are going to structure their writing.

## Writing an Introduction

- Tell students that writing a strong introduction, something that captures the reader's interest, is very important in informative writing.
- Read the following two introductions below. Ask students which one grabs their attention more.
  - Life aboard the International Space Station is just like life on Earth, if you don't mind taking a shower while floating in space or taking a walk in space!
  - Astronauts live, work, eat, and sleep on the International Space Station.
- Explain that both of these sentences describe the main topic of the writing, but which one makes you want to read more? (Life aboard the International Space Station is just like life on Earth, if you don't mind taking a shower while floating in space or taking a walk in space!) Why? (It sounds more exciting to read.)
- Give students several minutes to write their introductions. Then have several students share theirs with the class.



## Activity Page 17.1



Writing  
Writing

### Entering/Emerging

Provide 1:1 prompting and support as needed. Some students may benefit from having sentence starters; e.g., “When astronauts have meals on the space station, they...”

### Transitioning/Expanding

Provide 1:1 or small group support as needed.

### Bridging

Encourage students to write in complete sentences using appropriate grammar, punctuation, and capitalization.

### Support

Provide small group mini-conferences as needed around each of the stages of writing the draft: writing the introduction, organizing the text structure, writing the conclusion, etc.

## Drafting

- Tell students that they will write their drafts, making sure that they are following the text structure they decided on (descriptive or chronological), have at least three paragraphs, include key ideas and details from their notes and graphic organizer, and finish with a concluding sentence.
- Remind students to look at the Informative Writing Rubric on Activity Page 17.1 to remind them how they will be scored on their writing.
- Circulate as students are writing to provide support and answer questions. You may wish to hold mini-conferences with students to check on their progress.

End Lesson

## Lesson 18: A Day in the Life of an Astronaut on the International Space Station

# Take-Home Material

- Have students take home drafts to finish at home.







## 19

# Performance Task: The Big Bang Theory, Part 1

## PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

### Reading

Students will identify cause and effect and sequence ideas about the Big Bang theory. [RI.3.3, RI.3.8]

Students will compare and contrast two texts about the Big Bang theory. [RI.3.9, RI.3.10]

### Writing

Students will complete their drafts and revise an informative piece describing a day in the life of an astronaut on the International Space Station. [W.3.5]

## FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

### Activity Page 19.1

#### **The Big Bang Theory: Performance Task, Part 1a**

Students identify key ideas, cause and effect, and sequence in text. [RI.3.3, RI.3.8]

### Activity Page 19.2

#### **The Big Bang Theory: Performance Task, Part 1b**

Students identify key ideas, cause and effect, and sequence in text. [RI.3.3, RI.3.8]

### Activity Page 19.3

#### **The Big Bang Theory: Performance Task, Part 1c**

Students will compare and contrast two texts about the big bang theory. [RI.3.9]



## LESSON AT A GLANCE

|                                        | Grouping    | Time    | Materials                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------------------------------|-------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Reading (90 min.)                      |             |         |                                                                                                                                                              |
| Introducing the Performance Task       | Whole Group | 5 min.  | <input type="checkbox"/> <i>What's in Our Universe?</i><br><input type="checkbox"/> Activity Pages 19.1, 19.2, 19.3<br><input type="checkbox"/> Highlighters |
| Read-Aloud: “The Big Bang Theory”      | Whole Group | 15 min. |                                                                                                                                                              |
| Performance Task, Part 1a              | Independent | 15 min. |                                                                                                                                                              |
| Introducing the Chapter                | Whole Group | 5 min.  |                                                                                                                                                              |
| Performance Task, Part 1b              | Independent | 25 min. |                                                                                                                                                              |
| Class Discussion                       | Whole Group | 5 min.  |                                                                                                                                                              |
| Performance Task, Part 1c              | Independent | 20 min. |                                                                                                                                                              |
| Writing (30 min.)                      |             |         |                                                                                                                                                              |
| Informative Writing: Drafting/Revising | Independent | 30 min. | <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 19.4<br><input type="checkbox"/> Chart paper or board                                                                 |



## ADVANCE PREPARATION

### Writing

- On chart paper, create the following chart or project Digital Projection DP.U7.L19.1.

|    |                                                  |  |
|----|--------------------------------------------------|--|
| 1. | Do I have a good topic sentence?                 |  |
| 2. | Do I have a good concluding sentence?            |  |
| 3. | Are there any parts that do not make sense?      |  |
| 4. | Do my sentences flow well in this order?         |  |
| 5. | Do I have a good variety of sentence structures? |  |
| 6. | Could I combine any of my sentences?             |  |
| 7. | Do I have a good variety of descriptive words?   |  |
| 8. | Is my writing interesting?                       |  |
| 9. | Is this my best work?                            |  |

- You may wish to write this paragraph on chart paper or on the board:

The Space station does not have a lot of room. The Space Station is filled with lots of equipment. The astronauts must work very close together.

- You may wish to have students write and publish their writing on a computer. You will need to schedule additional time in the computer lab or plan for students to write them at home.

### Universal Access

- Provide 1:1 or small group support when necessary.
- Allow students to work with peers to get feedback on their writing.



## Lesson 19: Performance Task: The Big Bang Theory, Part 1

## Reading



**Primary Focus:** Students will identify cause and effect and sequence ideas about the big bang theory. [RI.3.3, RI.3.8]

Students will compare and contrast two texts about the big bang theory. [RI.3.9, RI.3.10]

## VOCABULARY: “THE BIG BANG THEORY”

The following are vocabulary words used in this lesson. Preview the words with the students before the lesson and refer back to them at appropriate times.

**compressed**, pressed together into less space

**data**, facts or pieces of information that have been collected, often in the form of measurements

**expanding**, becoming larger; increasing in area; spreading out

**phenomenon**, an interesting fact or event that can be studied

Vocabulary Chart for “The Big Bang Theory”

| Type                | Tier 3<br>Domain-Specific Words | Tier 2<br>General Academic Words              |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Vocabulary          |                                 | data<br>expanding<br>phenomenon<br>compressed |
| Multiple Meaning    |                                 |                                               |
| Sayings and Phrases |                                 |                                               |

## INTRODUCING THE PERFORMANCE TASK (5 MIN.)

- To conclude the unit about Astronomy, tell students that they’ll be reading and writing about how the theory of how the universe began—the Big Bang theory.
- Tell students that people have had beliefs and told stories about how the universe began for thousands of years. The Big Bang theory is a modern theory based on a great deal of evidence, observations, measurements, thinking, and discussions by scientists. Nearly all astronomers support the Big Bang theory, but like all theories, it will continue to change as scientists gain more evidence and information.



## Activity Page 19.1



- Explain that today they'll be listening to, reading, and discussing two texts about the Big Bang theory. Explain that, today, tasks will be mostly about reading, but tomorrow they'll be doing writing about what they've learned.
- Have students turn to Activity Page 19.1.

### READ-ALoud: "THE BIG BANG THEORY" (15 MIN.)

- Tell students that you will be reading aloud, but they should highlight or underline key ideas in the text as they go along.
- Tell students that after the Read-Aloud, they should finish the questions on Activity Page 19.1 independently.

The universe is everything that exists—all matter, all energy, and all the space between things and even all of time! It includes things that you can see and many, many more that you can't see. The universe is so big that we don't even know for sure how big it is! One question you may be asking yourself is how the whole thing got started. Where did the universe come from?

Scientists learn more about the universe every day. The new discoveries they make help form ideas—or **theories**—about the universe. A theory is an explanation about something or a reason for something.

Scientific theories are not just guesses—they are explanations based on evidence or information that scientists get by making observations and taking measurements. Frequently there are several different theories that seek to explain the same phenomenon. So, scientists gather new data to help select between these theories. They share the data and study it to look for patterns and answers to their questions.

Today, there is a common theory about how the universe first developed, called the **Big Bang theory**. It is a **theory** that is well tested and widely accepted by many scientists, but not by everyone. The **Big Bang theory** seeks to explain how the universe may have come to be. And it began with—a tiny speck!

According to the **Big Bang theory**, before the universe was the way it is today, it was believed to be very different. There were no billions of galaxies. There was no Milky Way. There were no stars at all. No sun, no



solar system, no planets, no Earth, no moons, no asteroids, no comets. There may not have even been time or space! All of the ingredients to make everything we see today were there; they were just in a very different form. It's hard to imagine, but the **Big Bang theory** traces the universe back to a point where all of what we can now see in the universe was compressed into a teeny-tiny speck. This speck was jam-packed full of—well, everything! It was unbelievably dense and crowded.

This speck was also super-hot. Hotter than anything on Earth. Hotter than the sun!

Around 14 billion years ago, something amazing happened to all that compressed stuff. Kaboom! A bursting forth! A moving outward! A rapid unfolding! It's been called many things by many people, but this amazing thing that happened is believed to be the **“Big Bang”**—the birth of the universe. It was hot and it was sudden and it was powerful. In a fraction of a second, space that had not been there before was suddenly everywhere all at once. Tiny new particles formed and began crashing into each other, creating energy and eventually joining to form larger bits of matter. The universe kept expanding and expanding—all of its matter spreading out as the universe kept getting larger! And as the universe expanded, it began cooling down a little at a time.

According to this theory, the newborn universe was nothing like it looks now, an estimated 14 billion years later. Back then, there were no stars yet—and there wouldn't be for the first 100 million years after the big bang! The universe kept expanding and cooling. Substances kept crashing into each other, and brand new bits of matter were formed. Eventually new gases formed. As these gases began to cool, they collapsed because of gravity, and formed the first stars. The universe kept expanding and stretching, and more and more stars were born. Then galaxies formed. About 9 billion years after the big bang, our sun and solar system were born when gases collapsed in on themselves and formed our sun. That was believed to be a little over 4 and a half billion years ago, but the expansion of the universe, and the creation of new stars, still goes on today.



### PERFORMANCE TASK, PART 1A (15 MIN.)

- Have students complete Activity Page 19.1 independently.
- Do not collect Activity Page 19.1 because it will be needed throughout the Performance Task.

### SCORING RUBRIC FOR PART 1A

#### 4-Point Response

Student will:

- All four questions answered correctly (See answer key)
- Have detailed evidence from the text to support answers

#### 3-Point Response

- Three questions answered correctly
- Evidence from the text to support answers

#### 2-Point Response

- Two questions answered correctly
- Partial evidence from the text

#### 1-Point Response

- One question answered correctly
- Partial evidence from the text.

### VOCABULARY: “THE BIG BANG”

- The following are vocabulary words used in this lesson. Preview the words with the students before the lesson and refer back to them at appropriate times. The words also appear in the glossary in the back of the *What’s in Our Universe?*

**theory**, a suggested explanation for why something happens (**theories**)

**Big Bang theory**, a scientific explanation of how the universe began

**astrophysicists**, a scientist who studies the physical characteristics of heavenly bodies (astrophysicists)

**matter**, the stuff everything in the universe is made of; anything that takes up space

**sphere**, an object shaped like a ball (**spheres**)



| Vocabulary Chart for “The Big Bang” |                                    |                                  |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Type                                | Tier 3<br>Domain-Specific Words    | Tier 2<br>General Academic Words |
| Vocabulary                          | Big Bang theory<br>astrophysicists | theory<br>matter<br>sphere       |
| Multiple Meaning                    |                                    |                                  |
|                                     |                                    |                                  |
| Sayings and Phrases                 |                                    |                                  |

### INTRODUCING THE CHAPTER (5 MIN.)

- Make sure that your students each have a copy of *What’s in Our Universe?*
- Tell students to locate Chapter 14 and turn to the first page.
- Explain to students that when they finish reading Chapter 14, they will then complete Activity Page 19.2 independently.

### PERFORMANCE TASK, PART 1B (25 MIN.)

- Tell students to complete Activity Page 19.2 during and after their reading. Do not collect at this time.

### SCORING RUBRIC FOR PART 1B

#### 4-Point Response

Student will:

- All four questions answered correctly (See answer key)
- Have detailed evidence from the text to support answers

#### 3-Point Response

- Three questions answered correctly
- Evidence from the text to support answers

#### 2-Point Response

- Two questions answered correctly
- Partial evidence from the text

#### 1-Point Response

- One question answered correctly
- Partial evidence from the text.

### Activity Page 19.2





### CLASS DISCUSSION (5 MIN.)

- Using their notes from Activity Pages 19.1 and 19.2, organize a class discussion about the two texts the students read.
- Students may not add to their notes at this point. Activity Pages 19.1 and 19.2 will be collected during Lesson 20 and will be used for evaluation of the students' understanding of the text.
- Use the following questions to stimulate discussion:
  1. What are some key ideas from the Read-Aloud "The Big Bang Theory"?
  2. Explain what a theory is.
  3. What effect did the Big Bang have on particles of matter?
  4. Describe the sequence of how our solar system came to be after the big bang.
  5. What are some key ideas from Chapter 14, "The Big Bang?"
  6. Why is Edwin Hubble important to the Big Bang theory?
  7. Describe the sequence of events leading to the Big Bang theory. Who was involved?

### Activity Page 19.3



### PERFORMANCE TASK, PART 1C (20 MIN.)

- Have students turn to Activity Page 19.3.
- Tell students they may use their notes from Activity Pages 19.1 and 19.2 to complete the task.
- Tell students to identify the key similarities and differences between the texts and complete the graphic organizer on Activity Page 19.3.
- Do not collect Activity Page 19.3 at this time.



## SCORING RUBRIC FOR PART 1C

### 4-Point Response

Student will:

- Identify at least four similarities (See answer key)
- Identify at least four differences

### 3-Point Response

- Identify three similarities
- Identify three differences

### 2-Point Response

- Identify two similarities
- Identify two differences

### 1-Point Response

- Identify one similarity
- Identify one difference

## Challenge

Have students read the Read-Aloud excerpt and complete Activity Page 19.1 independently.

## Wrap-Up

- Tell students to keep all of their activity pages for tomorrow's writing task.

## Lesson 19: Performance Task: The Big Bang Theory, Part 1

# Writing



**Primary Focus:** Students will complete their drafts and revise an informative piece describing a day in the life of an astronaut on the International Space Station.

[W.3.5]

## INFORMATIVE WRITING: DRAFTING/REVISING (30 MIN.)

- Tell students that as they are finishing their drafts and beginning their revising, they should look for places to add more information, details, or descriptive words that will help the readers visualize the International Space Station and what the astronaut is doing or what he/she is experiencing.
- Tell the students that they also might want to revise their drafts so that the sentences flow better or make more sense to the reader.





## Writing Writing

### Entering/Emerging

Provide 1:1 prompting and support when needed.

### Transitioning/Expanding

Allow students to work with partners.

### Bridging

Provide support if needed.

### Support

Work with students individually or in small groups based on need.

- Copy Activity Page 19.4 onto chart paper or the board. Go through the Revision Checklist with students.

|    |                                                  |  |
|----|--------------------------------------------------|--|
| 1. | Do I have a good topic sentence?                 |  |
| 2. | Do I have a good concluding sentence?            |  |
| 3. | Are there any parts that do not make sense?      |  |
| 4. | Do my sentences flow well in this order?         |  |
| 5. | Do I have a good variety of sentence structures? |  |
| 6. | Could I combine any of my sentences?             |  |
| 7. | Do I have a good variety of descriptive words?   |  |
| 8. | Is my writing interesting?                       |  |
| 9. | Is this my best work?                            |  |

- Draw attention to numbers 5 and 6 on the Revision Checklist.
- Ask students to explain what they mean.
- Write the paragraph below on the board:

*The Space station does not have a lot of room. The Space Station is filled with lots of equipment. The astronauts must work very close together.*

- Have a discussion about ways to improve this paragraph, focusing on using a variety of sentence structures and on combining sentences.
- Draw attention to numbers 7 and 8 on the Revision Checklist.
- Ask students to think of ways to add more descriptive words and make the sample paragraph more interesting.
- Have students reread and revise their own drafts, using the Revision Checklist on the chart or board as a guide.
- You may wish to have students exchange their writing with their peers for additional feedback.



**Lesson 19: Performance Task: The Big Bang Theory, Part 1**

# Take-Home Material

- Have students take home their drafts to finish revising.



## 20

# Performance Task: The Big Bang Theory, Part 2

## PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

### Reading

Students will gather evidence from two texts on the Big Bang theory to write an extended response in the form of an informative paragraph.

[RI.3.3, RI.3.8, W.3.2]

### Writing

Students will edit and publish an informative text describing a day in the life of an astronaut on the International Space Station.

[W.3.2, W.3.2a, W.3.2b, W.3.2c, W.3.2d, W.3.5]

## FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

### Activity Page 20.2

#### **The Big Bang Theory: Performance Task, Part 2b**

Students will draft an informative paragraph about the big bang theory. [RI.3.3, RI.3.8, W.3.2]

### Writing Paper

**A Day on the International Space Station** Students will edit and publish an informative piece on the day in the life of an astronaut on the International Space Station. [W.3.2a, W.3.2b, W.3.2c, W.3.2d]



## LESSON AT A GLANCE

|                                   | Grouping    | Time    | Materials                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Reading (75 min.)                 |             |         |                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Introducing the Performance Task  | Whole Group | 5 min.  | <input type="checkbox"/> Student Readers<br><input type="checkbox"/> Activity Pages 19.1, 19.2, 19.3 (previous lesson)<br><input type="checkbox"/> Activity Pages 20.1, 20.2 |
| Performance Task, Part 2a         | Independent | 30 min. |                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Performance Task, Part 2b         | Whole Group | 40 min  |                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Writing (45 min.)                 |             |         |                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Informative Writing: Edit/Publish | Independent | 45 min. | <input type="checkbox"/> Writing paper<br><input type="checkbox"/> Informative Writing Rubric                                                                                |

## ADVANCE PREPARATION

### Writing

- On chart paper, create the following chart or display Digital Projection DPU7.L20.1:

|    |                                                          |  |
|----|----------------------------------------------------------|--|
| 1. | Do I have a fitting title?                               |  |
| 2. | Do all of my sentences start with a capital letter?      |  |
| 3. | Do all of my sentences end with the correct punctuation? |  |
| 4. | Have I spelled all of my words correctly?                |  |
| 5. | Have I used correct grammar?                             |  |
| 6. | Does each sentence provide a complete thought?           |  |

- You may wish to have students publish their writing using a computer. This may require scheduling additional time in the computer lab.

### Universal Access

- Provide 1:1 or small group support when necessary.



## Lesson 20: Performance Task: The Big Bang Theory, Part 2

## Reading



Activity Pages  
19.1, 19.2, 19.3



Activity Page 20.1



**Primary Focus:** Students will gather evidence from two texts on the Big Bang theory to write an extended response in the form of an informative paragraph. [RI.3.3, RI.3.8, W.3.2]

### INTRODUCING THE PERFORMANCE TASK (5 MIN.)

- Tell students that today they will be taking all of the information they gathered yesterday from the texts on the Big Bang theory to complete a writing task.
- Tell students to take out Activity Pages 19.1, 19.2, and 19.3 and *What's in Our Universe?*
- Have students turn to Activity Page 20.1.
- Read through the task and answer any questions the students have.

### PERFORMANCE TASK, PART 2A (30 MIN.)

- Students will use this time to plan to write their informative paragraph.

### PERFORMANCE TASK, PART 2B (40 MIN.)

- Go through the following components that should be in their informative paragraph. Students also have this list on the front page of Activity Page 20.1. Remind students that a good informative paragraph has:
  - A topic sentence with the main idea
  - An organization that shows the sequence of events
  - Details that support the main idea and the sequence
  - Clear and specific language that includes academic and content vocabulary and sequencing words
  - A concluding sentence
  - Correct spelling, grammar, capitalization, and punctuation
- Have students spend the rest of this time period writing their informative paragraphs.



## WRAP-UP

- Collect all the following activity pages from the Performance Task: 19.1, 19.2, 19.3, and 20.2. The rubrics to score Activity Pages 19.1–19.3 are in Lesson 19. The rubric for scoring 20.2 is below.

### 4-Point Response

- The paragraph has a strong topic sentence
- The paragraph has multiple sentences with details supporting the topic sentence
- Supporting sentences are in a coherent sequence, using sequence word to tie ideas together
- The paragraph has a strong concluding sentence
- The writing is interesting and provides descriptive details.

### 3-Point Response

- The paragraph has a topic sentence
- The paragraph has multiple sentences with details supporting the topic sentence
- Supporting sentences are organized in a coherent sequence using sequence words
- The paragraph has a good concluding sentence
- The writing is clear and contains some descriptive details

### 2-Point Response

- The topic sentence is unclear
- The paragraph has a few sentences with some details that support the topic sentence
- Some supporting sentences are not properly sequenced; some sequence words
- The paragraph has a weak concluding sentence
- The writing is factual but not interesting

### 1-Point Response

- The topic sentence is missing or does not contain the main idea
- The paragraph has few sentences and some supporting details
- Supporting sentences are not in correct sequence
- The concluding sentence is missing or unclear
- The writing is not interesting or may contain factual errors

## Activity Page 20.2





## Challenge

Ask students to pick an area that needs revision, then to propose two different ways to revise their work to address this area. Have students pick which way will be the most effective for their work and to give a reason supporting their choice.



Writing  
Writing

### Entering/Emerging

Provide 1:1 prompting and support when needed.

### Transitioning/Expanding

Allow students to work with partners.

### Bridging

Provide support if needed.

## Support

Work with students individually or in small groups based on need.

## Activity Page 17.1



## Lesson 20: Performance Task: The Big Bang Theory, Part 2

# Writing



**Primary Focus:** Students will edit and publish an informative text explaining the day in the life of an astronaut on the International Space Station.

[W.3.2 a–d, W.3.5]

### INFORMATIVE WRITING: EDIT/PUBLISH (45 MIN.)

- Have students complete their revisions from Lesson 19 if they haven't already done so.
- Draw on chart paper or on the board or use the previously prepared Editing Checklist chart (DP.U7.L20.1).

#### ➤ Checklist Chart (Projection DP.U7.L20.1)

|    |                                                          |  |
|----|----------------------------------------------------------|--|
| 1. | Do I have a fitting title?                               |  |
| 2. | Do all of my sentences start with a capital letter?      |  |
| 3. | Do all of my sentences end with the correct punctuation? |  |
| 4. | Have I spelled all of my words correctly?                |  |
| 5. | Have I used correct grammar?                             |  |
| 6. | Does each sentence provide a complete thought?           |  |

- Go through the Editing Checklist with the students and answer any questions students may have.
- Tell students that when they've completed editing their revised draft, they will then write their final version on regular, lined writing paper.
- Remind them to look at the Informative Writing Rubric on Activity Page 17.1 to see how they will be scored and to ensure they have done their best before writing their final copy.
- Allow students to spend the rest of the time publishing their final copies.
- If time allows, have students read each other's writing or have several students share out to the class.



## WRAP-UP

- Collect the final copies of the students' writing and use the rubric to score.

### Informative Writing

#### Scoring Rubric

#### Standards that may be assessed with this rubric:

[W.3.2, W.3.2a–d, W.3.4, W.3.5, W.3.10, L.3.1, L.3.2, L.3.3, L.3.6]

|                     | 4                                                                                                                                                  | 3                                                                                                                                    | 2                                                                                                                                | 1                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Organization</b> | Writing is organized logically, with a strong introduction to the topic, several supporting details, and a strong conclusion.                      | Writing is organized logically, with an introduction, several details, and a conclusion.                                             | Writing is organized logically, but may be missing an introduction, some details, or a conclusion.                               | Writing is not organized logically, and may be missing a topic sentence, details, and a conclusion.                                      |
| <b>Writing</b>      | Writing is clear and interesting to read, with many descriptive words and details. There are at least 3 paragraphs with appropriate linking words. | Writing is clear and easy to read, with some descriptive words and details. There are at least 2 paragraphs with some linking words. | Writing is unclear or without supporting details. Paragraphs are incomplete or unclear. Few linking words to tie ideas together. | Writing is difficult to read because of missing words, sentences, or incomplete ideas and contains no paragraphs. Lacking linking words. |
| <b>Conventions</b>  | Correct sentence structure, grammar, punctuation, and capitalization.                                                                              | Mostly correct sentence structure, grammar, punctuation, and capitalization with 1–2 errors.                                         | Mostly correct sentence structure, grammar, punctuation, and capitalization with 3–4 errors.                                     | Sentence structure, grammar, punctuation, and/or capitalization are incorrect with more than 5 errors.                                   |
| <b>Spelling</b>     | There are 0–2 spelling errors.                                                                                                                     | There are 3–4 spelling errors.                                                                                                       | There are 4–5 spelling errors.                                                                                                   | There are more than 6 spelling errors.                                                                                                   |



# Pausing Point 3

## Note to Teacher

This marks the end of the Astronomy unit, and students have learned about more of the universe, some of its characteristics, the Big Bang theory, space exploration, and important people in the history of space travel. It is recommended that you pause here and spend a day reviewing, reinforcing, or extending the material they have been taught.

You may do the activities in any order or combination, using whole class or small groups to meet the needs of the students.

## CORE CONTENT UP TO THIS PAUSING POINT

Students will:

- Describe methods and tools used to study space and share information.
- Identify and use vocabulary important to the process of science.
- Recall key details about the history of space exploration.
- Describe the life and contributions of astronaut Mae Jemison.
- Explain the Big Bang theory as an important scientific theory of the origin of the universe.

## ACTIVITIES

### Image Review

**Materials:** digital images from Lessons 14–20

- Project the digital images from any read-aloud again and have students retell the Read-Aloud using the images.

### Key Vocabulary Brainstorming

**Materials:** chart paper or board

- Give students a key domain concept or vocabulary word, such as *matter*. Have them brainstorm everything that comes to mind when they hear the word. Record their responses on chart paper or a whiteboard for reference.



## Astronomy Bulletin Board

**Materials:** drawing paper, drawing tools

- Make a bulletin board to illustrate what students have learned in this domain. Have students draw pictures of planets and other celestial bodies, galaxies, eclipses, etc., or cut out images from magazines depicting these items. Have students write a fact about each illustration. As students create, encourage them to use complex vocabulary, including, if possible, any domain-related vocabulary.

## Riddles 1

**Materials:** paper, pencil

- Have students create and exchange riddles to review everything they've learned about in the Astronomy unit. For example, "My theory was the basis for other scientists to propose the Big Bang theory. Who am I?" (Albert Einstein)

## Riddles 2

**Materials:** none

- Ask students riddles such as the following to review core content:
  - I theorized that the sun was at the center of the solar system. Who am I? (Nicolaus Copernicus)
  - I was the first African-American woman to travel to space. Who am I? (Mae Jemison)
  - I am the name of the mission during which astronauts Neil Armstrong and Buzz Aldrin first landed on the moon. What was I called? (Apollo 11)
  - I am a picture that a group of stars appears to make in the night sky. What am I? (constellation)
  - I am far from the sun and have been reclassified because of new scientific evidence. What am I? (Pluto)
  - The axis of the earth points to me, and I show humans where to find a northern direction. What am I? (the North Star, or Polaris)
  - I was the first satellite made by humans to be sent into space. What am I? (Sputnik 1)



- I am a scientific explanation for how the universe began. What am I? (the Big Bang theory)
- I improved upon the telescope and discovered the four moons nearest to Jupiter. Who am I? (Galileo)
- I am a journey with a purpose, perhaps to the moon or Jupiter or Africa or even across town. What am I? (a mission)

## Word Scramble

**Materials:** paper, pencil

- Have students unscramble these words from the unit. You may wish to put these into a worksheet that you can copy or write the scrambled versions on chart paper or on the board.

| Word          | Scrambled Version |
|---------------|-------------------|
| atmosphere    | mstporaeeh        |
| eclipse       | cspeile           |
| meteoroids    | otdsmeiroe        |
| asteroids     | odsiarset         |
| universe      | viensuer          |
| galaxies      | axeglsai          |
| constellation | olnlticensota     |
| billions      | ollinisb          |
| theory        | teorhy            |
| expanding     | egnpainxd         |
| navigation    | nvtgnaiaio        |
| comet         | temoc             |
| orbit         | tbiro             |
| astronomer    | ntsrrormaoe       |
| gravity       | gyivtar           |



## Poster Session

**Materials:** chart paper, markers

- Divide students into small groups. Let each group decide on a key idea or concept from their reading that can be visualized on a poster. Students can use words or pictures to describe the concept. When the posters are complete, hang them up around the room and allow students to walk around to view and discuss the posters.

## Paragraph Puzzles

**Materials:** Student Readers, paper, pencil (optional: sentence strips or index cards)

- Have each student choose a different paragraph from his or her reading. On a sheet of paper, students will write out each sentence of the paragraph on a separate line, leaving enough space between lines so that the sentences can be cut out. Alternately, students could write the sentences on sentence strips or on index cards. After the sentences are prepared, have students mix up their sentences. Divide students into partners. Each partner will take turns putting his or her partner's sentences in the right order without looking at the Student Reader. After the pairs have finished, create new partners and repeat.

## Graffiti Wall

**Materials:** chart paper, markers

- Give groups of students a key domain concept or vocabulary words, such as *black holes* or *observatory*. Have them brainstorm everything that comes to mind when they hear the word they were assigned. Students will record their response in both words and pictures on the chart paper. Have students do a gallery walk of other groups' charts.

## Multiple-Meaning Word Activity: Conducted

**Materials:** chart paper, chalkboard, or whiteboard; images depicting the various meanings of the word *conducted*

1. In the Read-Aloud "Mae Jemison," you heard the word *conducted* in this sentence about Jemison: "She lived on the *Endeavour* for 8 days and conducted many experiments while she was there."
2. With your neighbor, think of and discuss as many meanings for the word *conducted* as you can. (Give students a few minutes to brainstorm and discuss. You may wish to encourage them to jot down their ideas.)



3. Create three columns on chart paper, a chalkboard, or a whiteboard. Write the letter 'A' at the top of the first column. Now ask a volunteer to come up with a definition for the word *conducted* as it occurred in the Read-Aloud. Write "carried out or made something happen" next to the 'A'.
4. Ask a volunteer to share a different meaning of *conducted* that may have emerged from their discussions; guide students to the second meaning for *conducted*. Write the letter 'B' at the top of the second columns, and add the definition "directed or led" beside it.
5. Ask if anyone came up with a third different meaning for *conducted*; guide the discussion to the third meaning. Write the letter 'C' at the top of the third column, and add the definition "served as a route/path or direction for, as for electricity."
6. Read the following sentences one at a time. At the end of each sentence, have students indicate which column the sentence belongs in according to the meaning for *conducted*, and write it on chart paper, a chalkboard, or whiteboard in the correct column.
  - Terry Ann conducted the orchestra for her school's spring musical. (B)
  - Electricity cannot be conducted through rubber, so a safe place during a lightning storm is in a car. (C)
  - Mr. Lee's class conducted a survey to find out which piece of playground equipment was most commonly used. (A)
  - The mother duck conducted her ducklings through the rippling stream, seemingly to avoid the waterfall. (B)
  - The soapstone floor under Sandy's wood stove conducted heat, which warmed the entire room. (C)
  - The marching band played their instruments together beautifully as Minna conducted them with precision. (B)
  - Judge Vance conducted the trial with fairness and compassion. (A)

### **Class Book—Astronomy: Our Solar System and Beyond**

**Materials:** drawing paper, drawing tools

- Tell the class or group of students that they are going to create a class book to help them remember what they learned in this unit. Have students brainstorm important information that should be in the book, including information about our solar system, stars and galaxies, the big bang theory, space exploration,



and important people, etc. Have each student choose one idea to draw a picture of and ask him or her to write a caption for the picture. Bind the pages to make a book to put in the classroom library for students to read again and again.

## **Unit Review Game**

**Materials:** questions and answers on index cards from Challenge activities

- If students have been writing review questions and answers suggested during Challenge activities throughout the unit, the index cards can now be used to review unit content in a *Jeopardy*-type game.

## **Independent Reading**

**Materials:** assortment of books about astronomy

- Have students read additional trade books about astronomy in your classroom or from the library. After reading, have the students write a book review that includes the following:
  - The title and author.
  - Why did you choose the book?
  - A brief summary.
  - Your favorite part.
  - What do you really want a reader to know about this book?
  - Would you recommend the book to others? Why?

## **Research Activity: Sir Isaac Newton**

- Some students may wish to research Sir Isaac Newton, who discovered the laws of gravity.

## **Research Activity: Astronauts**

- Some students may wish to research additional astronauts, such as Buzz Aldrin or Neil Armstrong.

## **Research Activity: Space Travel**

- Some students may wish to research further into the history of space travel, such as the Mercury, Gemini, or Apollo missions, or the current state or future of space travel.







# Teacher Resources

**In this section, you will find:**

- Glossary
- Activity Book Answer Key







# Glossary

## A

**aeronautics**—the study or practice of flight and aircraft

**African-American studies**—the study of the history, culture, and politics of African-Americans, Americans who have ancestors from Africa

**Andromeda Galaxy**—the spiral galaxy that is closest to the Milky Way Galaxy

**Apollo 11**—a rocket ship that took three American astronauts to the moon in 1969

**applications**—written requests to be considered for a program or job

**asteroid**—a space rock, smaller than a planet, that orbits the sun (**asteroids**)

**asteroid belt**—an area between Mars and Jupiter where thousands of asteroids orbit around the sun in a shape like a belt

**astronaut**—a person who travels into outer space

**astronomer**—a scientist who studies stars, planets, and outer space (**astronomers**)

**astronomical**—really large; enormous in number, size, or distance

**astrophysicist**—a scientist who studies the physical characteristics of heavenly bodies (**astrophysicists**)

**atmosphere**—an invisible, protective blanket of air around Earth and other heavenly bodies

**atoms**—tiny particles from which all substances are made

**attraction**—when things are drawn to move closer together

**axis**—an imaginary straight line through the middle of an object, around which that object spins

## B

**Big Bang theory**—a scientific explanation of how the universe began

**billion**—a very large number (**billions**)

**black hole**—an object or area in space that has such a strong gravity that not even light beams can escape its gravitational pull

**booster rocket**—one of two parts of a space shuttle that helps launch it into space by overcoming gravity (**booster rockets**)

## C

**calculations**—mathematical methods used to answer a question

**celestial bodies**—any objects, including planets, moons, stars, comets, or meteors, which can be found in outer space

**chemical engineering**—a field of study in which scientists use their knowledge of chemistry and how things in the natural world are made and interact

**cluster**—a number of things of the same kind that are together in a group

**comet**—a frozen ball of dust and ice that travels through outer space (**comets**)

**compressed**—pressed together into less space

**constellation**—stars that form a pattern or shape that looks like such things as a person, an object, or an animal as seen from Earth (**constellations**)

**core**—the central inside part of a celestial body, other objects, or ideas

**courage**—bravery



---

**D**

**data**—facts or pieces of information that have been collected, often in the form of measurements

**debris**—bits and pieces of leftover dust and rocks

**diurnal**—having a daily cycle or occurring daily as a result of the earth's 24-hour rotation around its axis

---

**E**

**eclipse**—the blocking of the light from the sun by another heavenly body (**eclipses**)

**Endeavour**—a NASA space shuttle

**engineering**—the study and work of using science, knowledge, and methods to solve problems in the world

**especially**—very much; particularly

**expanding**—becoming larger; increasing in area; spreading out

**exploration**—the study of unknown places or things

---

**F**

**force**—a pull or a push on an object or system

**frigid**—extremely cold

**fuse**—to join together

---

**G**

**galaxy**—a very large cluster of billions of stars, dust, and gas held together by gravity and separated from other star systems by a large amount of space (**galaxies**)

**gas giant**—one of the large outer planets, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, and Neptune, that is composed of mainly hydrogen gas (**gas giants**)

**geocentric**—having the earth as the center

**gravitational pull**—the force that draws all objects in the universe toward each other

**gravity**—a force that pulls things toward one another

**greenhouse**—a building with a transparent glass or plastic roof and walls made to trap in heat from the sun and grow plants all year round

---

**H**

**Halley's comet**—a famous comet named for British scientist Edmund Halley that is visible from Earth with the naked eye every 76 years

**health care**—the prevention or treatment of illnesses by trained medical specialists

**heliocentric**—having the sun as the center

**hemisphere**—half of the sphere of Earth

**Hubble Telescope**—a large telescope that collects information in space; it was carried into space in 1990 and will be there until 2014

**hydrogen**—a gas that is lighter than air and easily catches fire

**hypothesis**—an idea that is based on observation and experimentation but that is not commonly accepted

---

**I**

**imagine**—to pretend

**international**—involving more than one country

**irregular**—uneven, not regular in shape, size, or other characteristics

---

**L**

**ladle**—a spoon or dipper with a long handle and a cup-like end used for serving liquids

**launch**—to send a rocket into outer space (**launched**)

**light-years**—distance traveled by light over a period of years; a measure of length used in astronomy

**logical**—makes sense in an organized, step-by-step way

---

**M**

**magnetic**—exerting a strong attractive force

**manned**—carrying and operated by people



**matter**—the stuff everything in the universe is made of; anything that takes up space

**meteor**—a piece of rock that burns very brightly when it enters Earth's atmosphere from space, also called a shooting star (**meteors**)

**meteorite**—a meteor that does not fully burn up in Earth's atmosphere and falls to Earth

**meteoroid**—a space rock, smaller than an asteroid, that orbits the sun (**meteoroids**)

**Milky Way Galaxy**—the galaxy that contains Earth and the solar system in which it lies

**module**—a segment or section of a spacecraft designed to do a specific job

---

## N

**naked eye**—your eye

**NASA**—National Aeronautics and Space Administration; an organization in the United States that directs space travel and research

**navigate**—to find one's way

---

## O

**observatory**—a place used to observe the sun, moon, stars, and outer space (**observatories**)

**opposed**—resisted; was against

**orbit**—the curved path something in space takes around another object in space; planets move in an orbit around the sun (**orbiting**)

**orient**—to identify your position in relation to things around you

**orienteering**—a modern sporting competition in which participants orient their movements by compass or GPS (Global Positioning System) to accomplish a set of goals

---

## P

**Peace Corps**—a group of American volunteers who carry out projects in other countries to help improve the lives of people living there

**phenomenon**—an interesting fact or event that can be studied

**planet**—a round object in space that orbits a star (**planets**)

**polar**—related to the pole of a planet or the area surrounding it

**Polaris**—the North Star; the brightest star at the end of the handle of the Ursa Minor/Little Dipper that stays in the same place in the night sky all year long

**probe**—a tool used to explore something, such as outer space (**probes**)

**pursue**—to do what it takes to accomplish something

---

## R

**refugees**—people who flee to another country for protection and safety

**research**—the kind of equipment used to collect information through experiments

**reusable**—when something can be used more than once

**rotate**—turn about an axis or a center (**rotating, rotates, rotation**)

---

## S

**satellite**—a natural or man-made object that orbits a planet or smaller object (**satellites**)

**shuttle**—to go back and forth from one place to the next (**shuttled**)

**solar system**—the sun, other bodies like asteroids and meteors, and the planets that orbit the sun

**spacecraft**—a manned or unmanned vehicle designed to travel into space for research and exploration

**space shuttle**—a manned spacecraft used for exploration

**space station**—a manned satellite that is made to be in outer space for a long period of time

**sphere**—an object shaped like a ball (**spheres**)

**spiral**—curved in shape; gradually winding around a center point



---

**T**

**terrain**—the surface of the land and its features

**theory**—a suggested explanation for why something happens (**theories**)

**tides**—the periodic or regular rise and fall of the surface of large bodies of water on Earth that are caused by the interaction of the moon's gravity with Earth

**tilted**—slanted or tipped to one side

**tragedy**—a very sad event or a disaster

**triumph**—a special achievement, success, accomplishment, or victory

---

**U**

**universe**—all objects and matter in space including Earth and beyond

**unmanned**—not carrying people

**Ursa Major**—the constellation named by Ptolemy that is also called Big Bear; it includes the Big Dipper

**Ursa Minor**—the constellation made of seven stars named by Ptolemy that is also called Little Bear; it is the Little Dipper

---

**V**

**volunteer**—a person who willingly performs a service without getting paid

---

**W**

**weightlessness**—to have little or no weight



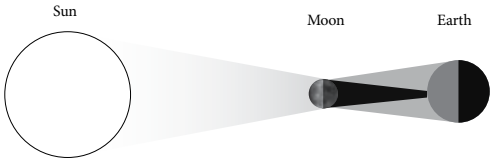
## ACTIVITY BOOK ANSWER KEY

Activities with widely variable or subjective responses may not be reprinted in this Appendix.

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ **1.1** ACTIVITY PAGE

### A Solar Eclipse

Directions: Read the statements and look at the diagram. Sequence the events of a solar eclipse in the correct order.



5 The moon's shadow falls somewhere on the surface of Earth.

2 In its orbit around Earth, the moon passes between the sun and Earth.

4 A shadow forms behind the moon.

1 The sun's light shines on half of Planet Earth.

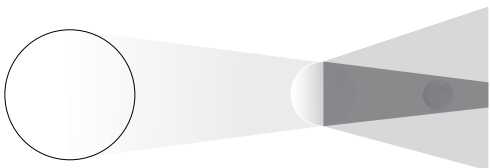
3 The moon blocks some of the sunlight that is shining on Earth.

Core Knowledge Language Arts | Grade 3 Activity Book | Unit 7 1

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ **1.2** ACTIVITY PAGE

### A Lunar Eclipse

Directions: Read the statements and look at the diagram. Sequence the events of a lunar eclipse in the correct order.



5 Earth's shadow crosses the face of the moon, and the moon appears darkened as we view it from Earth.

2 The moon reflects the sunlight so that we see a bright moon from Earth.

3 Earth passes between the sun and the moon.

1 The sun's light shines on the moon.

4 Earth blocks some or all of the sunlight that is shining on the moon.

Core Knowledge Language Arts | Grade 3 Activity Book | Unit 7 3

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ **1.3** ACTIVITY PAGE

### The Sun, Earth, and Our Solar System

1. What two types of energy does the sun provide?

- The sun provides electrical and wind energy.
- ☒ The sun provides heat and light energy.
- The sun provides light and electrical energy.
- The sun provides water and heat energy.

page 4

2. How many days does it take for the Earth to orbit the sun?

- It takes about 78 days for the Earth to orbit the sun.
- It takes about 439 days for the Earth to orbit the sun.
- ☒ It takes about 365 days for the Earth to orbit the sun.
- It takes about 149 days for the Earth to orbit the sun.

page 6

3. How long does it take for the Earth to make a full rotation on its axis?

- ☒ It takes 24 hours for the Earth to make a full rotation on its axis.
- It takes 3 days for the Earth to make a full rotation on its axis.
- It takes 365 days for the Earth to make a full rotation on its axis.
- It takes 24 days for the Earth to make a full rotation on its axis.

page 6

Core Knowledge Language Arts | Grade 3 Activity Book | Unit 7 5

4. What creates the energy that the sun gives off?

- ☒ The sun's gases create the energy that the sun gives off.
- Light and heat from other stars create the energy that the sun gives off.
- Absorbing energy from the eight planets creates the energy that the sun gives off.
- Running into objects in space creates the energy that the sun gives off.

page 4

5. What is the solar system?

The solar system is made up of the sun, the planets, and other objects in space that orbit the sun.

page 5

6 Unit 7 | Activity Book Grade 3 | Core Knowledge Language Arts



NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

2.1ACTIVITY PAGE

The Moon

1. Describe what happens during a solar eclipse.

A solar eclipse occurs when the moon gets in between the sun and Earth.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

page 11

2. Describe what happens during an eclipse of the moon.

A lunar eclipse occurs when the moon passes behind Earth and into its shadow.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

page 12

3. Why does the moon look different on different nights of the month?

The moon looks different at different times of the month because of the way the light is reflected and how much of the moon we can see from Earth.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

page 10

Core Knowledge Language Arts | Grade 3

Activity Book | Unit 7

13

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

2.2ACTIVITY PAGE

4. Compare and contrast Earth's orbit around the sun and the moon's orbit around Earth.

It takes 365 days for Earth to orbit the sun. It takes a month for the moon to orbit Earth. Both Earth and the moon orbit another body.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

pages 6, 10

If a statement is true, write "true" on the line. If a statement is false, write "false" on the line.

5. The moon gives off light of its own just like the sun.

false

\_\_\_\_\_

page 8

6. The moon orbits around Earth.

true

\_\_\_\_\_

page 10

7. It takes 24 hours for the moon to orbit around Earth.

false

\_\_\_\_\_

page 10

8. Solar eclipses happen much more often than eclipses of the moon.

false

\_\_\_\_\_

page 12

14Unit 7 | Activity Book

Grade 3 | Core Knowledge Language Arts

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

2.2ACTIVITY PAGE

Compare and Contrast—Our Solar System

| Video                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Read-Aloud                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Answers vary but could include:<br><br>The sun is at the center and is the biggest thing in our solar system.<br><br>Earth and all the planets go around the sun.<br><br>Everything in the solar system is pulled toward the sun by gravity.<br><br>A solar system is a star with all the things that orbit around it.<br><br>Our sun is a yellow star.<br><br>There are eight planets.<br><br>The inner planets have surfaces made of rock.<br><br>The outer planets have surfaces made of gases.<br><br>Gas giants<br><br>Terrestrial<br><br>Dwarf planets | Answers vary but could include:<br><br>We live in a solar system.<br><br>It looks like a target with sun in the middle and eight planets going around it.<br><br>Astronomers know there are other solar systems in the universe.<br><br>Our solar system was formed from gas and dust about 4.5 billion years ago.<br><br>Celestial bodies: planets, moons, dwarf planets, satellites, asteroids, meteoroids, comets<br><br>The sun is made of hot gas and is so big Earth could fit into it 1 million times.<br><br>Eight planets in the solar system<br><br>Pluto is no longer a planet because it hasn't cleared the path of debris.<br><br>Many planets have moons. |

Core Knowledge Language Arts | Grade 3

Activity Book | Unit 7

15

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

2.2ACTIVITY PAGE

Compare and Contrast—Our Solar System

| Video                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Read-Aloud                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Answers may vary but could include:<br><br>Asteroids<br><br>Moons<br><br>Comets<br><br>Hundreds of thousands of objects in the solar system.<br><br>Three things to be a planet: big enough to form nearly round shape; must orbit a star; must not cross paths with other objects.<br><br>Pluto used to be a planet.<br><br>There's a spacecraft on the way to Pluto. | Answers may vary but could include:<br><br>Planetary years<br><br>Inner planets are rocky. Outer planets are made of gas.<br><br>Ceres is a huge asteroid in the asteroid belt between Mars and Jupiter.<br><br>Meteoroids are shooting stars. Meteors and meteorites<br><br>Comets<br><br>Halley's Comet |

Core Knowledge Language Arts | Grade 3

Activity Book | Unit 7

15



Write a summary about how the video and the Read-Aloud were most similar:

Both the video and the Read-Aloud talked about the sun being a  
very large ball of gas at the center of our solar system with eight  
planets orbiting it. They both talked about other objects such as  
moons, asteroids, meteors, and comets. The video and the  
Read-Aloud mentioned that Pluto used to be classified as a  
planet but now is called a dwarf planet.

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

2.3 ACTIVITY PAGE

### Conjunction so

Match the sentences by writing the number of the cause in the blank that identifies the appropriate effect. Rewrite the sentences below, inserting the conjunction so. Remember to add correct capitalization and punctuation.

#### Causes

1. The book was very exciting.
2. The puppy was very tired.
3. The weather was rainy.
4. Mother lost her glasses.

#### Effects

- 3 We played inside.
- 4 We helped her look for them.
- 2 It took a long nap.
- 1 Randy read it three times.

1. The book was very exciting, so Randy read it three times.
2. The puppy was very tired, so it took a long nap.
3. The weather was rainy, so we played inside.
4. My mother lost her glasses, so we helped her look for them.

- Read the two simple sentences.
- Decide which happened first and write the word Cause over top of it.
- Decide which happened second and write the word Effect over top of it.
- Add the conjunction so before the simple sentence that happens second and is the effect, join the two sentences.
- Then, write them as a compound sentence including the conjunction so.

Example: I forgot to clean up my room. I wasn't allowed to go out to play.

| Cause                                                                       | Effect |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| <u>I forgot to clean up my room, so I wasn't allowed to go out to play.</u> |        |

- | Cause                                                                               | Effect |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Chocolate is my favorite flavor of ice cream. I asked for it for dessert.           |        |
| <u>Chocolate is my favorite flavor of ice cream, so I asked for it for dessert.</u> |        |
- | Cause                                                                                              | Effect |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Tom enjoys Uncle Steve's company very much. He invited Uncle Steve to go out to a movie.           |        |
| <u>Tom enjoys Uncle Steve's company very much, so he invited Uncle Steve to go out to a movie.</u> |        |
- | Cause                                                               | Effect |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| The little girl said hello. Her neighbor said hello back.           |        |
| <u>The little girl said hello, so her neighbor said hello back.</u> |        |

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

2.5 TAKE-HOME

### Practice Conjunction so

Match the sentences by writing the number of the cause in the blank that identifies the appropriate effect. Rewrite the sentences below, inserting the conjunction so. Remember to add correct capitalization and punctuation.

#### Causes

1. The day was very hot.
2. The day was very cold.
3. The puppy was shivering and afraid.
4. The kitten was cute.

#### Effects

- 4 We adopted her immediately. We bundled up in several layers of clothing.
- 2 We asked Mom if we could go swimming at the park.
- 1 He hid behind the couch to escape the thunder.
- 3

1. The day was very hot, so we asked Mom if we could go swimming at the park.
2. The day was very cold, so we bundled up in several layers of clothing.
3. The puppy was shivering and afraid, so he hid behind the couch to escape the thunder.
4. The kitten was cute, so we adopted her immediately.

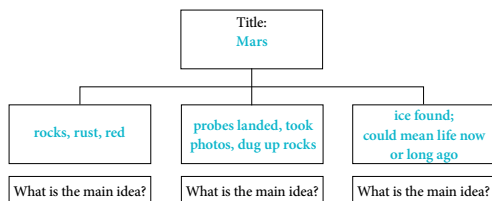


NAME: \_\_\_\_\_  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

### 3.1 ACTIVITY PAGE

#### Main Idea in Paragraphs

Directions: After reading the selection, reread to find the main idea of three of the paragraphs. Then, write a summary of the selection from the three main ideas.



#### Summary

Mars appears red because it is covered with rocks containing rust. Probes have landed on Mars that have taken photographs and dug up rocks under the surface. Probes have also found ice, which shows that there might have been life there at some point.

Core Knowledge Language Arts | Grade 3

Activity Book | Unit 7 23

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

### 3.2 ACTIVITY PAGE

#### Blank Busters

|           |         |           |        |
|-----------|---------|-----------|--------|
| jellyfish | germy   | digest    | fringe |
| nudging   | ridge   | exchange  | eject  |
| budget    | lodging | gymnasium | jewel  |
| bridging  | dodge   | average   | fudge  |
| giraffe   |         |           |        |

Challenge Word: answer  
Challenge Word: great/grate  
Content Word: Jupiter

Fill in the blanks in the sentences below with one of the spelling words in the chart. Only if needed, add a suffix to the end of a word in order for the sentence to make sense: -s, -ed, -ing, -er, or -ly.

- The stained sink was dirty and germy.
- The normal or average size of jellyfish in the ocean is about five inches.
- The long-necked giraffe at the zoo looks like a giant to a short child.
- My stomach is digesting the yummy fudge that my grandmother made.

Core Knowledge Language Arts | Grade 3

Activity Book | Unit 7 25

- In the school's gymnasium students made a huge replica of the planets in our solar system, and our class made Jupiter.
- The fringe around the collar of your jacket looks just great.
- My little brother kept nudging me with his elbow so I would look at all of the sparkly jewels in the glass case.
- Our group was ejected from the game because the referee said we were cheating.
- Asking questions and answering them are opposites.

Write three sentences using spelling words of your choice that were not used in the first ten sentences. Make sure to use correct capitalization and punctuation. You may use the Challenge Words or Content Word in your sentences.

- Answers may vary.
- Answers may vary.
- Answers may vary.

26 Unit 7 | Activity Book

Grade 3 | Core Knowledge Language Arts

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

### 3.4 TAKE-HOME

#### The Planets Closest to the Sun

If a statement is true, write "true" on the line. If a statement is false, write "false" on the line.

- Venus is a good place for us to live and visit.  
false
- The planet Mars looks red because its rocks have rust in them.  
true
- It takes Mercury less time to orbit the sun than the Earth does because Mercury is much closer to the sun.  
true
- The four planets closest to the sun have a rocky and solid surface.  
true

Core Knowledge Language Arts | Grade 3

Activity Book | Unit 7 29



5. Write an interesting fact about Mercury, Venus, and Mars. (Do not use a fact from the earlier questions on this worksheet.)

Mercury: Answers may vary.

Venus: Answers may vary.

Mars: Answers may vary.

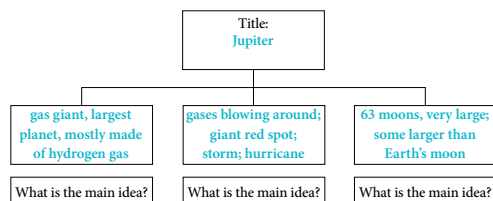
6. Compare and contrast an inner planet and our moon.

| Inner Planet             |                   | Moon                                               |
|--------------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <u>Answers may vary.</u> | size?             | <u>The moon is smaller than the inner planets.</u> |
| <u>Answers may vary.</u> | surface?          | <u>The moon is a ball of rock.</u>                 |
| <u>Answers may vary.</u> | appearance?       | <u>The moon looks different on different days.</u> |
| <u>Answers may vary.</u> | interesting fact? | <u>Answers may vary.</u>                           |

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

### Main Idea in Paragraphs

Directions: After reading the selection, reread to find the main idea of three of the paragraphs. Then, write a summary of the selection from the three main ideas.



#### Summary

Jupiter is the largest planet in the solar system. It is one of the gas giants that's made mostly of hydrogen gas. The gases blow all around the planet. The giant red spot that you can see on the planet is a giant storm, like a hurricane. Jupiter also has 63 moons, and some of them are larger than Earth's moon.

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

### -ful: Suffix Meaning "full of"

Directions: The left-hand side of the table contains words that use the prefix you have been studying. Use the blanks on the right side to record additional words that use the same prefix. Make sure to include the definition for the new words you brainstorm.

|                                                                                                     |                          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>careful</b> —(adjective) full of effort to do something correctly or safely                      | <u>Answers may vary.</u> |
| <b>fearful</b> —(adjective) full of the feeling that something bad will happen                      | <u>Answers may vary.</u> |
| <b>hopeful</b> —(adjective) full of the feeling of wanting something to happen and thinking it will | <u>Answers may vary.</u> |
| <b>painful</b> —(adjective) full of suffering caused by injury, illness, or sadness                 | <u>Answers may vary.</u> |

Write the correct word to complete each sentence.

|         |         |         |         |          |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|----------|
| hopeful | careful | fearful | painful | powerful |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|----------|

- I had a painful blister on my foot from walking a long distance in my new shoes.
- Grandma told us to be careful when we walked on the icy sidewalk so we wouldn't fall.
- The fearful kitten hid under the couch when the thunderstorm came through with lots of noises and flashes.
- The powerful motor in the boat allowed the boat to move quickly even with so many people in it.

5. Write your own sentence using the one word left in the box.

Answers may vary but should include the word hopeful.



NAME: \_\_\_\_\_  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

4.3

ACTIVITY PAGE

### **-less: Suffix Meaning “lacking”**

|                                                                                                      |                   |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>careless</b> —(adjective) lacking the effort to do something correctly or safely                  | Answers may vary. |
| <b>powerless</b> —(adjective) lacking the strength or authority to do something                      | Answers may vary. |
| <b>fearless</b> —(adjective) lacking the feeling that something bad will happen                      | Answers may vary. |
| <b>hopeless</b> —(adjective) lacking the feeling of wanting something to happen and thinking it will | Answers may vary. |

Write the correct word to complete each sentence.

powerless      careless      painless      hopeless      fearless

1. He smiled and had a fearless look in his eye as he climbed the ladder up to the high dive platform for the first time.
2. Steven made a careless mistake on his math test because he didn't check over his answers before turning in the test.
3. Katie had the hopeless thought that she would never finish writing her paper in time for the due date.
4. The powerless lawn mower needed more gas to start up again.

Core Knowledge Language Arts | Grade 3

Activity Book | Unit 7 35

5. Write your own sentence using the one word left in the box.

Answers may vary but should include the word **painless**.

36 Unit 7 | Activity Book

Grade 3 | Core Knowledge Language Arts

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

4.4

TAKE-HOME

### **Suffixes -ful and -less**

Write the correct suffix in the blank to complete the sentence. Explain why the suffix you added makes the correct word for the sentence.

1. She had a hope ful  
(-ful, -less) expression on her face as she checked the weather and saw that the rain would stop before the outdoor concert that night.  
Why did you choose your answer? Answers may vary but should defend students' choices.
2. With a fear less  
(-ful, -less) look in his eyes, Jack touched the snake that the zookeeper brought around to the group even though he was terrified of snakes.  
Why did you choose your answer? Answers may vary but should defend students' choices.
3. Her last visit to the doctor was pain less  
(-ful, -less) because she felt great and did not need any shots or medicine.  
Why did you choose your answer? Answers may vary but should include that she didn't need shots or medicine.

Core Knowledge Language Arts | Grade 3

Activity Book | Unit 7 37

4. He used a care ful  
(-ful, -less) and steady hand to paint the details on the outside of the wooden box so the design would look perfect.

Why did you choose your answer? Answers may vary but should include that he wanted the details to be perfect.

5. The power less  
(-ful, -less) camera needed to have a charged battery to start back up again.

Why did you choose your answer? Answers may vary but should include that the camera had no power.

6. The hope less  
(-ful, -less) search for Grandpa's missing glasses took all morning and finally stopped when he said he would just go to the eye doctor to get a new pair.

Why did you choose your answer? Answers may vary but should defend students' choices.

7. She had the fear less  
(-ful, -less) thought that during her next swim practice, she would try to swim the entire length of the pool without stopping.

Why did you choose your answer? Answers may vary but should include that she was going to attempt to swim the length of the pool.

38 Unit 7 | Activity Book

Grade 3 | Core Knowledge Language Arts



NAME: \_\_\_\_\_  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

4.6

TAKE-HOME

### The Outer Planets

1. The planets below are in the wrong order. Use the numbers 1–8 to put them in the right order from closest to the sun to farthest away from the sun.

- A. 4 Mars                      E. 7 Uranus  
B. 8 Neptune                F. 6 Saturn  
C. 2 Venus                    G. 3 Earth  
D. 1 Mercury                H. 5 Jupiter

2. Which planet is the only one that cannot be seen from Earth with the naked eye?

- A. Neptune is the only one that cannot be seen with the naked eye.  
B. Uranus is the only one that cannot be seen with the naked eye.  
C. Jupiter is the only one that cannot be seen with the naked eye.  
D. Saturn is the only one that cannot be seen with the naked eye.

3. What feature is the planet Saturn most known for?

Saturn is best known for its rings.

Core Knowledge Language Arts | Grade 3

Activity Book | Unit 7 41

4. Out of all eight planets, which one is the largest?

- A. Mercury is the largest of all eight planets.  
B. Jupiter is the largest of all eight planets.  
C. Saturn is the largest of all eight planets.  
D. Neptune is the largest of all eight planets.

5. Jupiter is made up mostly of a gas that is the most common gas in the universe. What type of gas is it?

Jupiter is mostly made of hydrogen.

6. Choose an inner planet (Mercury, Venus, Earth, Mars) and compare and contrast it with an outer planet (Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune).

| Inner Planet      |                      | Outer Planet      |
|-------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| Answers may vary. | size?                | Answers may vary. |
| Answers may vary. | rings?               | Answers may vary. |
| Answers may vary. | surface?             | Answers may vary. |
| Answers may vary. | distance from Earth? | Answers may vary. |
| Answers may vary. | interesting fact?    | Answers may vary. |

42 Unit 7 | Activity Book

Grade 3 | Core Knowledge Language Arts

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

5.2

ACTIVITY PAGE

### Exit Ticket: Meteors, Meteoroids and Meteorites

*Directions: Write a paragraph explaining the differences between meteors, meteoroids, and meteorites. Be sure to use correct spelling, capitalization, and punctuation. You may draw a triple Venn diagram on the back of this page to help you before you begin writing.*

Meteors, meteoroids, and meteorites are all made of rock or metal. Meteoroids orbit the sun in space. When they enter Earth's atmosphere and burn up, they are called meteors or shooting stars. If they get through the atmosphere and hit the ground without completely burning up, they are called meteorites.

Core Knowledge Language Arts | Grade 3

Activity Book | Unit 7 45

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

5.3

TAKE-HOME

### Building Sentences with the Conjunction so

*Add adjectives and adverbs to the first set of rows. Add simple sentences to the second set of rows to answer the question what happened because. Choose from your list to create two new, more interesting sentences using the conjunction so to connect the two simple sentences.*

| Starter Sentence: <b>The girl sang.</b>                                           |                         |                          |                           |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| Adjectives to describe the girl                                                   | Adverbs to describe how | Adverbs to describe when | Adverbs to describe where |
| 1. Answers may vary.                                                              | 1. Answers may vary.    | 1. Answers may vary.     | 1. Answers may vary.      |
| 2. vary.                                                                          | 2. vary.                | 2. vary.                 | 2. vary.                  |
| 3.                                                                                | 3.                      | 3.                       | 3.                        |
| 4.                                                                                | 4.                      | 4.                       | 4.                        |
| Simple sentences that answer the question, "What happened because the girl sang?" |                         |                          |                           |
| 1. Answers may vary.                                                              |                         |                          |                           |
| 2. Answers may vary.                                                              |                         |                          |                           |
| 3. Answers may vary.                                                              |                         |                          |                           |
| 4. Answers may vary.                                                              |                         |                          |                           |

New sentences:

1. Answers may vary.
2. Answers may vary.

Core Knowledge Language Arts | Grade 3

Activity Book | Unit 7 47



| Starter Sentence: <b>My brother jumped.</b> |                             |                             |                             |
|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Adjectives to describe my brother           | Adverbs to describe how     | Adverbs to describe when    | Adverbs to describe where   |
| 1. <b>Answers may vary.</b>                 | 1. <b>Answers may vary.</b> | 1. <b>Answers may vary.</b> | 1. <b>Answers may vary.</b> |
| 2. <b>vary.</b>                             | 2. <b>vary.</b>             | 2. <b>vary.</b>             | 2. <b>vary.</b>             |
| 3.                                          | 3.                          | 3.                          | 3.                          |
| 4.                                          | 4.                          | 4.                          | 4.                          |

Simple sentences that answer the question, "What happened because my brother jumped?"

1. **Answers may vary.**
2. **Answers may vary.**
3. **Answers may vary.**
4. **Answers may vary.**

New sentences:

1. **Answers may vary.**
2. **Answers may vary.**

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

**6.1** ACTIVITY PAGE

### Galaxies and Stars

| Key ideas from the text |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Pages 34–35             | Lots of stars in the sky.<br>The sun is a star.<br>Stars are big balls of hot gas.<br>Stars look different than our sun because they are farther away.                                                                         |
| Pages 36–37             | Scientists who study space are called astronomers.<br>Stars are different in many ways.<br>Different sizes and colors.<br>Some are hotter than others.<br>The stars that are brightest in the sky are the hottest and closest. |
| Pages 38–39             | Stars cluster together to form galaxies.<br>There are billions of stars in a galaxy.<br>Our solar system is in the Milky Way Galaxy.<br>It has a spiral shape.<br>It looks like a milky band of white light.                   |
| Pages 40–41             | The nearest spiral galaxy to us is called the Andromeda Galaxy.<br>It is billions and billions of miles away.<br>Scientists believe that there are billions of galaxies in the universe.                                       |

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

**6.2** ACTIVITY PAGE

### Galaxies and Stars

If a statement is true, write "true" on the line. If a statement is false, write "false" on the line.

1. The stars do not look like the sun because they are all a lot smaller than the sun. false  
page 34
2. Stars are similar in size, color, and brightness. true  
page 36, 37
3. Other stars are balls of hot gas, just like the sun. true  
page 36
4. The Greek root *astron* means sky. false  
page 36
5. Our solar system is in the Andromeda Galaxy. false  
page 38

Answer the following question in complete sentences on the lines below.

6. What are some ways that stars can be different?

Answers may vary, but they should include something about size, color, and temperature.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

page(s) \_\_\_\_\_

7. Compare and contrast a solar system and a galaxy.

| Our Solar System         |                  | Our Galaxy               |
|--------------------------|------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>Answers may vary.</b> | size?            | <b>Answers may vary.</b> |
| <b>Answers may vary.</b> | location?        | <b>Answers may vary.</b> |
| <b>Answers may vary.</b> | characteristics? | <b>Answers may vary.</b> |



NAME: \_\_\_\_\_  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

6.4

ACTIVITY PAGE

### Conjunctions *and* and *or*

Read both sentences in each item carefully, looking at the words in the sentence. Choose *and* and write one conjunction (*and*, *or*) in the blank so that the sentence makes sense.

1. Saturday is going to be a busy day full of fun things to do. First, Mother plans to take all of us to the library, and then we will go to get ice cream at my favorite ice cream shop. Yum!
2. My little sister had forgotten to make her bed. Father said to her, "Sandy, you must make your bed, or you will not be able to watch TV tonight."

Read both sentences in each item carefully, looking closely at the conjunction *and* or *or* and other clue words in each sentence. Circle the choice that uses the conjunction correctly so that the sentence makes sense.

3. ☒ A. My sister wants to go shopping, and my brother wants to go too.  
B. My sister wants to go shopping, or my brother wants to go too.
4. ☒ A. Sally could wake up early in the morning, or she could sleep late today.  
B. Sally could wake up early in the morning, and she could sleep late today.
5. ☒ A. Pete's favorite color is orange, or his favorite color is blue.  
B. Pete's favorite color is orange, and his favorite color is blue.
6. ☒ A. Aunt Dolly should go to the gas station, or she will run out of gas.  
B. Aunt Dolly should go to the gas station, and she will run out of gas.

Core Knowledge Language Arts | Grade 3

Activity Book | Unit 7 55

Choose the correct answer, looking closely at the conjunctions *and* or *or*.

7. ☒ A. Tim is going to play board games, or he is going to play basketball this weekend. He can't decide which one.  
B. Tim is going to play board games, and he is going to play basketball this weekend. He can't decide which one.
8. ☒ A. She will feel better, or she will still be sick in the morning.  
B. She will feel better, and she will still be sick in the morning.

Write compound sentences using the conjunctions *and* or *or*.

9. (*and*)

Answers may vary.

10. (*or*)

Answers may vary.

56 Unit 7 | Activity Book

Grade 3 | Core Knowledge Language Arts

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

7.2

ACTIVITY PAGE

### Compare and Contrast Two Texts

| Reading "Galaxies and Stars"                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Read-Aloud "Galaxies"                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Answers may vary but could include:<br><br>Lots of stars in the sky.<br>The sun is a star.<br>Stars are big balls of hot gas.<br>Stars look different than our sun because they are farther away.<br>Scientists who study space are called astronomers.<br>Stars are different in many ways.<br>Stars are different sizes and colors.<br>Some stars are hotter than others.<br>The stars that are brightest in the sky are the hottest and closest. | Answers may vary but could include:<br><br>The sun is much brighter in the sky than other stars because it is closest to us.<br>The sun and most stars are made mostly of incredibly hot hydrogen gas.<br>Hydrogen atoms fuse to form a gas called helium.<br>Fusion forms light and heat.<br>The amount of heat and light determines a star's color.<br>Our sun is a medium-hot yellow star.<br>Stars have different ages.<br>Our sun is billions of years old; some stars are very new. |

Core Knowledge Language Arts | Grade 3

Activity Book | Unit 7 67

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

7.2

ACTIVITY PAGE

### Compare and Contrast Two Texts

| Reading "Galaxies and Stars"                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Read-Aloud "Galaxies"                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Stars cluster together to form galaxies.<br>There are billions of stars in a galaxy.<br>Our solar system is in the Milky Way Galaxy.<br>The Milky Way has a spiral shape.<br>The Milky Way looks like a milky band of light at night.<br>The nearest galaxy to us is another spiral galaxy called the Andromeda Galaxy.<br>It is billions and billions of miles away.<br>Scientists believe that there are billions of galaxies in the universe. | There are stars larger and smaller than our sun.<br>A galaxy is a cluster of many stars.<br>Some are spiral, some are elliptical, and some are irregular in shape.<br>Our solar system is in the Milky Way Galaxy.<br>The Milky Way Galaxy is spiral.<br>You can see it on a clear night.<br>The Andromeda Galaxy is a spiral shape and closest to our galaxy.<br>A light-year is about 6 trillion miles. It's the distance light travels in one year. |

Core Knowledge Language Arts | Grade 3

Activity Book | Unit 7 67



*Directions: using your notes from the graphic organizer, write a paragraph about how the two texts are most similar and another paragraph about how they are different.*

[illegible]

| 'dg' > /j/       | 'ge' > /j/       |
|------------------|------------------|
| <u>hedging</u>   | <u>gerbil</u>    |
| <u>porridge</u>  | <u>gelcap</u>    |
| <u>wedged</u>    | <u>gemstones</u> |
| <u>abridging</u> |                  |
| <u>judgment</u>  |                  |

|           |        |           |         |          |
|-----------|--------|-----------|---------|----------|
| budge     | game   | beige     | cabbage | great    |
| hedging   | jill   | gemstones | gadget  | botch    |
| cage      | gerbil | abridging | gallery | tonnage  |
| gypsy     | gelcap | ghastly   | ajar    | enjoy    |
| appendage | smudge | adjective | injury  | judgment |
| porridge  | wedged | giant     | pledge  | fudge    |

1. What are the two guide words on the page? jester jiffy
2. What are the two entry words on the page? jet jewel
3. How many definitions are there for *jet*? 3
4. Would the word *jet* be on this page? no
5. Circle the words that would come before *jester* from the following list:  
jeep, jigsaw, jettison



6. Which definition of *jet* matches the use of the word in the sentence:

When you shake up a soda and open it, a *jet* of soda will shoot out of the can opening. 1

What part of speech is *jet* in this sentence? noun

7. Choose one of the two remaining definitions for *jet* and write a sentence using *jet* in that form. Answers may vary.

8. Which definition of *jewel* matches the use of the word in the sentence:

The smallest puppy in the litter was the *jewel* of the bunch. 2

What part of speech is *jewel* in this sentence? noun

9. Write a sentence using definition 1 for *jewel*. Answers may vary.

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

8.1 ACTIVITY PAGE

### Constellations

1. How many constellations can be seen in the night sky?
- A. 40 constellations can be seen in the night sky.
  - B. 64 constellations can be seen in the night sky.
  - ☒ C. 88 constellations can be seen in the night sky.
  - D. 48 constellations can be seen in the night sky.

page 44

2. Why might the stars in constellations look brighter than other stars?
- A. The stars look brighter because they are closer to the Earth.
  - B. The stars look brighter because they are reflecting light of other stars.
  - C. The stars look brighter because they are hotter than other stars.
  - ☒ D. Both A and C

3. What is another name for the constellation Ursa Major?

Another name for Ursa Major is Big Bear.

page 56

4. What group of stars is within the constellation Ursa Major?

- A. The Little Dipper is within the constellation Ursa Major.
- ☒ B. The Big Dipper is within the constellation Ursa Major.
- C. Ursa Minor is within the constellation Ursa Major.
- D. Polaris is within the constellation Ursa Major.

page 46

5. Why is Polaris different from other stars in the sky?

- A. It is part of the Big Dipper.
- B. It never stays in the same place.
- C. It is not really a star.
- ☒ D. It stays in the same place all year.

page 48

6. Pretend you are outside on a clear night. Describe the steps you would take to locate Polaris.

Answers may vary but could include facing north.

page 48

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

8.3 ACTIVITY PAGE

### Practice Conjunction so

Create an Effect to go with the Cause listed below, adding the conjunction so, to make a compound sentence. Draw two lines under so.

1. Today is Saturday Answers may vary.

2. There is no school in summer Answers may vary.

3. The merry-go-round was lots of fun Answers may vary.

4. Pink cotton candy is my favorite flavor Answers may vary.



1. Answers may vary.

\_\_\_\_\_ the leaves dropped off of the trees

2. Answers may vary.

\_\_\_\_\_ we opened presents

3. Answers may vary.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ Mother ran to answer the phone.

4. Answers may vary.

\_\_\_\_\_ Tom put his foot on the brake and stopped the car.

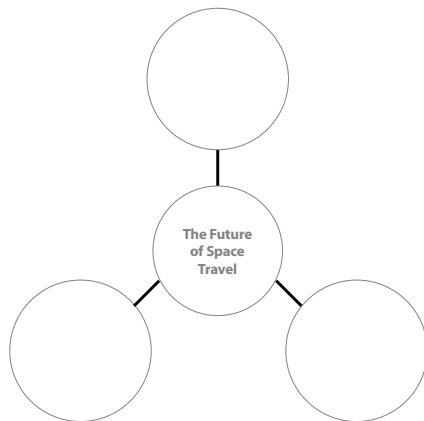
9.1 ACTIVITY PAGE

| Before Listening | Statement                                                                 | After Listening |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| T or F           | Our solar system is geocentric.                                           | T or <u>F</u>   |
| T or F           | Neptune wasn't discovered until more powerful telescopes were invented.   | <u>T</u> or F   |
| T or F           | Observatories are built on mountains so they are closer to the stars.     | T or <u>F</u>   |
| T or F           | The Hubble Space Telescope orbits the solar system.                       | T or <u>F</u>   |
| T or F           | The first human being to go into space was Soviet cosmonaut Yuri Gagarin. | <u>T</u> or F   |
| T or F           | Astronaut Buzz Aldrin was the first man to walk on the moon.              | T or <u>F</u>   |
| T or F           | The Apollo 11 space capsule was not a reusable spacecraft.                | <u>T</u> or F   |

Answers may vary.

9.2 ACTIVITY PAGE

Answers may vary.



Answers may vary.



NAME: \_\_\_\_\_  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

9.3

ACTIVITY PAGE

### Blank Busters

|          |          |         |            |
|----------|----------|---------|------------|
| gnat     | skinny   | knotted | recently   |
| flannel  | knighted | nearby  | understand |
| design   | knobby   | manned  | knowledge  |
| channel  | annoy    | gnarly  | knuckle    |
| campaign |          |         |            |

Challenge Word: *very/vary*  
Challenge Word: *enough*  
Content Word: *astronomer*

Fill in the blanks in the sentences below with one of the spelling words in the box. Only if needed, add a suffix to the end of a word in order for the sentence to make sense: -s, -ed, -ing, -er, or -ly.

- The bothersome TV show was so annoying that I begged my family to change the channel.
- My very silly uncle conducted a lavish campaign to be knighted. Sir Uncle Fred!
- Scientists called astronomers study stars, planets, and satellites that are manned by astronauts.
- In the pasture is a tree that is so old that its branches are gnarly and knotted.

Core Knowledge Language Arts | Grade 3

Activity Book | Unit 7 85

- The flannel nightgowns were warm.
- When the lights went out, I fumbled around in the dark and ran my knuckles into a closed door.
- Teachers make it so easy to understand difficult topics and they love to fill our heads with knowledge.
- I had searched for months but recently discovered there is a library right around the corner which is nearby enough for me to walk to it.

Write three sentences using spelling words of your choice that were not used in the first ten sentences. Make sure to use correct capitalization and punctuation. You may use the Challenge Words or Content Word in your sentences.

- Answers may vary but should include the words design, skinny, knobby, or gnat.
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_

86 Unit 7 | Activity Book

Grade 3 | Core Knowledge Language Arts

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

10.2

ACTIVITY PAGE

### Exploring Space

- What did Galileo discover with his telescope?  
A. Galileo discovered Mars with his telescope.  
B. Galileo discovered Jupiter with his telescope.  
☒ C. Galileo discovered four of Jupiter's moons with his telescope.  
D. Galileo discovered the Andromeda Galaxy with his telescope.

page 50

- What is the Hubble Telescope?  
A. It is a telescope in an observatory in Texas.  
☒ B. It is a telescope launched into space by NASA.  
C. It is Galileo's first telescope.  
D. It is a large telescope NASA put on the moon.

page 53

- If the Hubble Telescope took a picture of Jupiter, describe what the picture would look like.

Answers may vary but could include Jupiter's many moons.

Core Knowledge Language Arts | Grade 3

Activity Book | Unit 7 89

- Who was the first American astronaut to go into space?  
Alan Shepard was the first American astronaut to go into space.  
page 54

- When did the first rocket ship go to the moon?  
☒ A. The first rocket ship went to the moon in 1969.  
B. The first rocket ship went to the moon in 1961.  
C. The first rocket ship went to the moon in 1972.  
D. The first rocket ship went to the moon in 1965.

page 56

- What is gravity and why is it a challenge for rocket ships?  
Gravity is a force of attraction that pulls things toward one another. Earth's gravity pulls things back down to Earth, like rocket ships. So rocket ships need a lot of force to escape Earth's gravity.

page 57

90 Unit 7 | Activity Book

Grade 3 | Core Knowledge Language Arts



NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

10.3

ACTIVITY PAGE

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

Triangle Connections

Directions: Using your notes and the glossary in your Student Reader, select three words we've studied in the unit so far and arrange them in a triangle shape. Then, connect the first word to second word with a line and write on the line how the two words are connected. Next, draw a line from the second word to the third word and write on the line how those two words are connected. Finally, draw a line from the third word to the first word and write the connection.

First word:

Answers may vary.

Second word:

Third word:

Core Knowledge Language Arts | Grade 3

Activity Book | Unit 7

91

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

11.2

ACTIVITY PAGE

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

Gravity Experiment

Directions: Follow your teacher's directions for conducting the experiment. You will record your predictions, results, and conclusions on this page.

| Objects dropped                           | My prediction | Result            |                   |
|-------------------------------------------|---------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Experiment number 1                       | Marble        | Answers may vary. | Answers may vary. |
| Why did this happen?<br>Answers may vary. |               |                   |                   |
| Experiment number 2                       |               | Answers may vary. | Answers may vary. |
| Why did this happen?<br>Answers may vary. |               |                   |                   |

Core Knowledge Language Arts | Grade 3

Activity Book | Unit 7

103

| Objects dropped                                                                      | My prediction | Result            |                   |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Experiment number 3                                                                  |               | Answers may vary. | Answers may vary. |
| Why did this happen?<br>Answers may vary.                                            |               |                   |                   |
| Write a summary of the gravity experiment and what you learned:<br>Answers may vary. |               |                   |                   |

104

Unit 7 | Activity Book

Grade 3 | Core Knowledge Language Arts

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

12.1

ACTIVITY PAGE

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

Reflection 3-2-1

Write a sentence for each of the categories below:

Write three things you learned from "Gravity."

1. Answers may vary.

2. Answers may vary.

3. Answers may vary.

Write two things that you already knew about gravity before reading "Gravity."

1. Answers may vary.

2. Answers may vary.

Core Knowledge Language Arts | Grade 3

Activity Book | Unit 7

107



What is the one question about gravity that did not get answered from the reading or the discussion about the text?

1. Answers may vary.

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

12.2

ACTIVITY PAGE

### Grammar Review

Circle the sentence that is punctuated correctly.

1. A. "she was so glad to see her friend remarked Sally."  
B. "She was so glad to see her friend," remarked Sally.  
C. "She was so glad to see her friend?" remarked Sally.  
D. "She was so glad to see her friend, remarked Sally."
2. A. "The tunnel was dark long and scary, said Ted."  
B. "The tunnel was dark, long, and scary," said Ted.  
C. "The tunnel was dark, long, and scary, said Ted."  
D. "The tunnel was dark long, and scary," said Ted.
3. A. Mrs. Black asked "Do you have your reader open."  
B. Mrs. Black asked "Do you have your reader open?"  
C. Mrs. Black asked? "Do you have your reader open."  
D. Mrs. Black asked, "Do you have your reader open?"

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

13.3

TAKE-HOME

### Dictionary Skills

Use the following portion of a dictionary page to answer the questions below.

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <p><b>name</b></p> <p><b>name</b> 1. <i>noun</i> A word used to call a person, place, or thing. 2. <i>noun</i> A bad word or phrase used to hurt someone. 3. <i>noun</i> A person's reputation. 4. <i>verb</i> To state the name of something. 5. <i>verb</i> To select someone for a job.</p> <p><b>neat</b> 1. <i>adjective</i> Not messy. 2. <i>adjective</i> Great or excellent.</p> | <p><b>neck</b></p> |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|

1. Would the word *narrate* be on this page? yes
2. Circle the words that would come before *name* from the following list:  
nails, nag, namely
3. Which definition of *neat* matches the use of the word in the sentence:  
My desk at school is always *neat*. 1  
What part of speech is *neat* in this sentence? adjective
4. Write a sentence using definition 2 for *neat*.  
Answers may vary.

5. Write a sentence using definition 1 for *name*.  
Answers may vary.
6. Write a sentence using definition 2 for *name*.  
Answers may vary.
7. Write a sentence using definition 3 for *name*.  
Answers may vary.
8. Write a sentence using definition 4 for *name*.  
Answers may vary.



NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

14.1

ACTIVITY PAGE

Compare and Contrast: Chapter 9 and Chapter 10

| Chapter 9 "A Walk on the Moon"                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Chapter 10 "What's it Like in Space?"                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Answers may vary but should include:<br><br>Three astronauts were on Apollo 11.<br><i>Columbia</i> —Spacecraft<br>One astronaut stayed to fly it.<br><i>Eagle</i> —landing craft<br>Two astronauts landed on the moon.<br>Armstrong flew the <i>Eagle</i> .<br>"The <i>Eagle</i> has landed."<br>no air on the moon—astronauts had breathing tanks, masks, and spacesuits<br>very cold on the moon<br>Armstrong first man to walk on the moon<br>Aldrin was the second man on the moon.<br>"One small step for a man, one giant leap for mankind." | Answers may vary but should include:<br><br>Gravity is a force of attraction.<br>Gravity is less on the moon than on Earth.<br>Astronauts feel no gravity in space.<br>It's like floating.<br>Eating in space is different because your food floats around.<br>No oxygen in space; it has to be pumped into the spacecraft.<br>It's very cold in space.<br>You cannot hear sounds in space. |

Core Knowledge Language Arts | Grade 3

Activity Book | Unit 7 121

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

14.1

ACTIVITY PAGE

Compare and Contrast: Chapter 9 and Chapter 10

| Chapter 9 "A Walk on the Moon"                                                                                                                                                                                  | Chapter 10 "What's it Like in Space?" |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| People around the world watched on TV.<br>Moon has less gravity than on Earth<br>Astronauts used tools to gather information and dig up samples of moon rock.<br>All three astronauts splashed down in the sea. |                                       |

Core Knowledge Language Arts | Grade 3

Activity Book | Unit 7 121

What is most similar about the two texts?

Both texts talked about spacecraft and how they work in space.

Also, both texts talked about gravity, and how there is little gravity on the moon and no gravity in space. Both texts said that it is also very cold in space.

122

Unit 7 | Activity Book

Grade 3 | Core Knowledge Language Arts

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

14.2

ACTIVITY PAGE

Reader's Theater Reflection

What was your favorite part of Reader's Theater?

Answers may vary.

What was your least favorite part?

Answers may vary.

Core Knowledge Language Arts | Grade 3

Activity Book | Unit 7 123



Would you like to do a Reader's Theater activity again? Why or why not?

Answers may vary.

---

---

---

---

---

---

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

14.3

ACTIVITY PAGE

### Suffix Review

#### Reminder:

- *-ous* means "full of"
- *-ive* means "relating to"
- *-ly* means "in a \_\_\_\_\_ way"
- *-ful* means "full of"
- *-less* means "lacking"

If the sentence shows an example of the correct meaning of the underlined word, write yes on the blank that follows. If the sentence does not show an example of the correct definition of the underlined word, write no.

1. Dana came up with an inventive way to hang art in her room and made the arrangement look like all the other rooms in the house. no
2. I saw the hopeless look in my brother's eyes when I told him Dad was running late and we probably wouldn't make it to the movie tonight. yes
3. Dad keeps poisonous cleaning supplies locked up in the shed so no one can accidentally get into them and get sick. yes
4. He drove dangerously through the neighborhood, taking his time and slowing down when he saw people walking or riding bikes. no
5. The principal appreciatively presented the teacher with her award, thanking her for her hard work and dedication. yes
6. I had a painful gash on my knee from falling on the playground that throbbed and ached. yes
7. At the craft store, she bought supplies to make a decorative frame to hang on a wall that needed some decoration. yes

8. His fearless attitude prevented him from trying new things since he was scared of almost everything. no
9. We drove through the mountainous area and could see nothing but flat farmland all around. no
10. Workers used the powerful crane to lift the steel beams high up to the top of the building to put them in. yes

Write a sentence for each word like the previous ones that you can answer with yes.

1. *creative*

Answers may vary.

---

---

2. *furiously*

Answers may vary.

---

---

3. *fearful*

Answers may vary.

---

---

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

15.2

ACTIVITY PAGE

### The Space Shuttle

If a statement is true, write "true" on the line. If a statement is false, write "false" on the line.

1. A space shuttle only carries astronauts into space. false  
page 76
2. Booster rockets help space shuttles get off the ground and overcome Earth's gravity to get into space. true  
page 74
3. The last space shuttle mission took place in July, 2013. false  
page 76

Answer the following questions on the lines provided.

4. How is a space shuttle different from the Apollo 11 spacecraft?

Answers may vary but should state that space shuttles are reusable.

---

---

page(s) 72



5. What are the other ways NASA is planning to explore space?

NASA is planning to launch unmanned probes and satellites.

NASA hopes to learn more about the moon's gravity and wants to explore asteroids.

page 76

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

**15.3**

ACTIVITY PAGE

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

### Connecting Sentences

Directions: Read the mixed-up sentences from a paragraph below. In the spaces, write the number for the correct order of the sentences, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5.

|                                                                                         |      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| There is no land on Jupiter.                                                            | 2, 1 |
| The two main gases are hydrogen and helium.                                             | 4, 3 |
| The planet is a big ball of swirling gases.                                             | 3, 2 |
| Jupiter is a planet, but it is a very different kind of planet from Earth.              | 1, 5 |
| There are also other gases on Jupiter, and all of them are blowing and swirling around. | 5, 4 |

Answers may vary, but they should follow a logical order.

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

**16.1**

ACTIVITY PAGE

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

### Read-Aloud: Mae Jemison

Directions: complete the questions below while listening to the read-aloud.

1. Why is Mae Jemison famous?

In 1992, she was the first African-American woman to become an astronaut and travel into space.

2. Describe Jemison's mission as an astronaut.

She traveled into space and lived on the space shuttle Endeavour for eight days. She conducted many experiments about how weightlessness affects animals and humans.

3. NASA considers many applications for the astronaut program. What kinds of characteristics and skills do you think made Jemison a good candidate for NASA?

She was a well-rounded person with many goals. She became an engineer and doctor and traveled the world helping others.

4. What kind of international work did Jemison do to help people around the world?

Jemison helped with community medicine projects in Kenya; she helped care for Cambodian refugees in Thailand; and she was responsible for the healthcare of Peace Corps volunteers in West Africa.

5. Why did NASA stop taking applications for new astronauts for a period of time when Jemison was interested in joining NASA?

There was a tragedy in the space program when the space shuttle Challenger burst into flames. NASA stopped taking applications for new astronauts for a while.



NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ 16.2 ACTIVITY PAGE  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

### Dr. Mae Jemison

- The events of Mae Jemison's life listed below are in the wrong order. Use the numbers 1–7 to put them in the right order.  
4 Joins the Peace Corps and goes to Africa  
1 Graduates from high school at the age of 16  
6 Becomes the first African-American female astronaut to go into space  
2 Attends Stanford University  
5 Is one of 15 people chosen out of 2,000 applicants to be an astronaut  
3 Goes to medical school  
7 Retires from NASA and becomes a professor
- Why do you think Mae Jemison is a good role model for others? Can you name any other people that you have learned about in previous lessons who would be a good role model?

Answers may vary.

Core Knowledge Language Arts | Grade 3

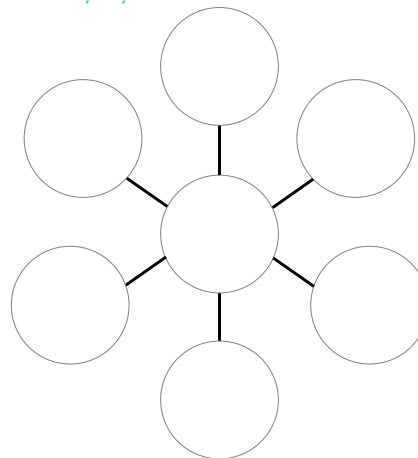
Activity Book | Unit 7 139

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ 17.2 ACTIVITY PAGE  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

### Planning: Informative Writing

#### "A Day in the Life of an Astronaut on the International Space Station"

Answers may vary.



Core Knowledge Language Arts | Grade 3

Activity Book | Unit 7 145

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ 17.3 ACTIVITY PAGE  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

- Where is the family at the beginning of this selection?  
They are at Mega Adventure Land.
- List five things Jen knew about astronomy:  
Atmosphere of Venus  
Rings of Saturn  
Great Red Spot on Jupiter  
Why Pluto was no longer counted as a planet  
About Apollo 11 and moon landings
- Why was it like Jen to take an awesome ride and turn it into a science lesson?  
Jen is nuts about science.

Core Knowledge Language Arts | Grade 3

Activity Book | Unit 7 151

- Arrange the events from the selection in order from one to five.  
5 Jen called to tell her family about the first day of astronomy camp.  
2 Jen's dad saw a flyer for astronomy camp and thought Jen would like it.  
1 Jen calculated the g-force on the last plunge of the roller coaster ride.  
4 Jen's mother cried most of the way home.  
3 Jen's family took her to astronomy camp.
- Which of the following was not something Jen learned about during her first day at astronomy camp?  
A. The Hubble Space Telescope  
B. The Big Bang  
C. Galaxies  
D. Halley's Comet

152 Unit 7 | Activity Book

Grade 3 | Core Knowledge Language Arts



NAME: \_\_\_\_\_  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

17.5

ACTIVITY PAGE

### Singular Possessive Nouns

Rewrite each sentence, changing the group of words in parentheses to a singular possessive noun.

Example: (The light of the sun) is warm on my face.  
The sun's light is warm on my face.

1. (The child of my aunt) came to visit us.

My aunt's child came to visit us.

2. (The car belonging to my friend) was hit by a truck.

My friend's car was hit by a truck.

3. (The phone call from my teacher) made my mother very happy.

My teacher's phone call made my mother very happy.

4. (The cage belonging to the hamster) needed to be cleaned.

The hamster's cage needed to be cleaned.

Core Knowledge Language Arts | Grade 3

Activity Book | Unit 7 157

Write the singular possessive noun and what belongs to each singular possessive noun on the appropriate blanks.

Example: The boy's picture was hung in the front hall.

Singular Possessive Noun: boy's

What belongs to him/her/it? picture

1. Hank's skateboard is purple.

Singular Possessive Noun:

What belongs to him/her/it?

Hank's

skateboard

2. The giant's footsteps in the hall were thunderous.

Singular Possessive Noun:

What belongs to him/her/it?

giant's

footsteps

3. The horse's mane blew in the wind as he ran around the track.

Singular Possessive Noun:

What belongs to him/her/it?

horse's

mane

4. The artist's portrait was so realistic that I thought it would speak to me.

Singular Possessive Noun:

What belongs to him/her/it?

artist's

portrait

158 Unit 7 | Activity Book

Grade 3 | Core Knowledge Language Arts

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

18.2

ACTIVITY PAGE

### Plural Possessive Nouns

Rewrite each sentence, changing the group of words in parentheses to include a plural possessive noun.

Example: (The statues belonging to the sculptors) are very lifelike.  
The sculptors' statues are very lifelike.

1. (The neighbors of my cousins) came to visit us.

My cousins' neighbors came to visit us.

2. (The bicycles belonging to my friends) are all brand new.

My friends' bicycles are all brand new.

3. (The cards from well-wishers) made my brother feel very loved.

Well-wishers' cards made my brother feel very loved.

4. (The leashes belonging to my cats) should be replaced.

My cats' leashes should be replaced.

Core Knowledge Language Arts | Grade 3

Activity Book | Unit 7 161

Write the plural possessive noun and what belongs to each plural possessive noun on the appropriate blanks.

Example: The boys' pictures were taped to the refrigerator.

Plural Possessive Noun: boys'

What belongs to them? pictures

1. The painters' spots to paint are near the ocean.

Plural Possessive Noun:

What belongs to them?

painters'

spots

2. The magicians' tricks fooled all of us.

Plural Possessive Noun:

What belongs to them?

magicians'

tricks

3. The kittens' ears all twitch when I open a can of cat food.

Plural Possessive Noun:

What belongs to them?

kittens'

ears

4. The plumbers' tools are shiny and new.

Plural Possessive Noun:

What belongs to them?

plumbers'

tools

162 Unit 7 | Activity Book

Grade 3 | Core Knowledge Language Arts



### Performance Task, Part 1a

Directions: Answer the questions below about “The Big Bang Theory” with evidence from the text. Use the information below to help you during the class discussion.

1. What is the difference between a theory and a fact?

A theory is an explanation about something based on evidence or observations. Facts make up the evidence that helps support the theory.

2. What was the “Big Bang”?

It was a very hot explosion that was sudden and powerful. Immediately the universe started to expand.

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

**19.1**  
CONTINUED

ASSESSMENT

3. What was the effect of the Big Bang?

Everything expanded outward and began cooling down. Tiny particles crashed into each other and created bigger particles. Gases were formed. Gases cooled and created stars. Galaxies were formed. Planets were formed.

4. In the space below, fill in the spaces showing the sequence of events from the Big Bang until our solar system was born.

1. Big Bang
2. Bursting outward and cooling
3. Gases formed
4. Stars formed
5. Galaxies formed
6. Our solar system

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

**19.2**

ASSESSMENT

### Performance Task, Part 1b

Directions: after reading Chapter 14, “The Big Bang,” answer the questions below to prepare you for the class discussion.

1. What did scientists using telescopes notice about the stars and galaxies?

They appeared to be moving outward.

2. Why is Edwin Hubble important to the Big Bang Theory?

He discovered “Hubble’s Law,” which showed that the farther away a galaxy is, the faster it is moving outward. This led scientists to explanations of how the the solar system began.

3. Who are the three astrophysicists who proposed the Big Bang Theory?

Georges Lemaitre, Alexander Friedmann, and Edwin Hubble

4. Draw a timeline that shows the scientists and their contributions to the Big Bang Theory in order.

The timeline should include the following events:

- 1916: Einstein—Theory of Relativity  
1922: Friedmann—Expanding Universe equation  
1927: Lemaitre—Red Shift Expanding Universe  
1929: Hubble—New data to support Lemaitre



NAME: \_\_\_\_\_  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

19.3

ASSESSMENT

### Performance Task, Part 1c: Compare and Contrast Texts

Directions: Compare and contrast the two texts we read about the Big Bang Theory. List the key ideas and details from the texts. You may use your notes to complete the graphic organizer. On the second page, list the biggest similarities and differences between the two texts.

| Read-Aloud: "The Big Bang Theory"                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Reading: "The Big Bang"                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Answers may vary, but they should include:<br>theory<br>14 billion years ago<br>tiny speck of everything<br>big explosion outward<br>hot and powerful<br>expanding and cooling<br>particles smashing together<br>creating energy<br>gases forming<br>gravity<br>gases collapsed and formed stars<br>more matter cooled and formed planets around stars | Answers may vary, but they should include:<br>Hubble's Law—noticed distant galaxies moving outward faster than closer ones<br>astrophysicists<br>Einstein—Theory of Relativity<br>Friedmann<br>Lemaitre<br>Hubble<br>tiny ball of matter squeezed together<br>so hot nothing would stay together<br>expanded very quickly<br>matter started to cool<br>gravity pulled matter together into spheres<br>spheres became the first stars and galaxies<br>our sun and solar system formed 4 billion years ago |

Core Knowledge Language Arts | Grade 3

Activity Book | Unit 7 171

List the biggest similarities between the two texts:

Answers may vary, but they might include the following:

1. Tiny speck or ball with all matter
2. Exploded outward
3. Very hot and powerful
4. Matter cooled and gravity pulled it together
5. Stars, galaxies and planets formed

List the biggest differences between the two texts:

Answers may vary, but they might include the following:

1. Astrophysicists notice the galaxies were moving away using telescopes.
2. Hubble's Law said that the farther away, the faster something is moving outward.
3. Astrophysicists used Einstein's Theory of Relativity to propose the Big Bang Theory.
4. Lemaitre, Friedmann, and Hubble came up with the Big Bang Theory, building on each other's work.
5. Gravity pulled matter together into spheres; they became the first stars.
6. Our sun and solar system formed around 4 billion years ago.

172 Unit 7 | Activity Book

Grade 3 | Core Knowledge Language Arts

Title:

Answers may vary.

Topic sentence:

Answers may vary but should include something about the Big Bang Theory.

Supporting detail number 1 in the sequence:

Answers may vary.

Supporting detail number 2 in the sequence:

Answers may vary.

176 Unit 7 | Activity Book

Grade 3 | Core Knowledge Language Arts

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

20.1

ASSESSMENT

Supporting detail number 3 in the sequence:

Answers may vary.

Supporting detail number 4 in the sequence:

Answers may vary.

Core Knowledge Language Arts | Grade 3

Activity Book | Unit 7 177



Concluding sentence:  
Answers may vary.

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

**20.2** ASSESSMENT

### Performance Task, Part 2b

*Directions: Write your informative paragraph about the Big Bang Theory below.*

Answers may vary.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



# Core Knowledge Language Arts

## Amplify.

### **General Manager K-8 ELA and SVP, Product**

Alexandra Clarke

### **Chief Academic Officer, Elementary Humanities**

Susan Lambert

### **Editorial**

Elizabeth Wade, PhD, Director, Elementary Language Arts Content

Patricia Erno, Associate Director, Elementary ELA Instruction

Baria Jennings, EdD, Senior Content Developer

Christina Cox, Managing Editor

### **Product and Project Management**

Ayala Falk, Director, Business and Product Strategy, K-8 ELA

Amber McWilliams, Senior Product Manager

Elisabeth Hartman, Associate Product Manager

Leslie Johnson, Associate Director, K-8 ELA

Thea Aguiar, Director of Special Projects, CKLA

Zara Chaudhury, Project Manager, K-8 ELA

### **Design and Production**

Tory Novikova, Product Design Director

Erin O'Donnell, Product Design Manager

### **Contributors**

Amy Xu

Bill Cheng

Nicole Galuszka

Ken Harney

Molly Hensley

David Herubin

Ian Horst

Sara Hunt

Jagriti Khirwar

Kristen Kirchner

Julie Kim

James Mendez-Hodes

Christopher Miller

Jackie Pierson

Sheri Pineault

Diana Projansky

Todd Rawson

Jennifer Skelley

Nicole Stahl

Julia Sverchuk

Elizabeth Thiers

Jeanne Thornton

Amanda Tolentino

Paige Womack



# Core Knowledge Language Arts

## Core Knowledge Foundation

### Series Editor-in-Chief

E. D. Hirsch Jr.

### President

Linda Bevilacqua

### Editorial Staff

Mick Anderson  
Robin Blackshire  
Laura Drummond  
Emma Earnst  
Lucinda Ewing  
Sara Hunt  
Rosie McCormick  
Cynthia Peng  
Liz Pettit  
Tonya Ronayne  
Deborah Samley  
Kate Stephenson  
Elizabeth Wafler  
James Walsh  
Sarah Zelinke

### Design and Graphics Staff

Kelsie Harman  
Liz Loewenstein  
Bridget Moriarty  
Lauren Pack

### Consulting Project Management Services

ScribeConcepts.com

### Additional Consulting Services

Erin Kist  
Carolyn Pinkerton  
Scott Ritchie  
Kelina Summers

### Acknowledgments

These materials are the result of the work, advice, and encouragement of numerous individuals over many years. Some of those singled out here already know the depth of our gratitude; others may be surprised to find themselves thanked publicly for help they gave quietly and generously for the sake of the enterprise alone. To helpers named and unnamed we are deeply grateful.

### Contributors to Earlier Versions of These Materials

Susan B. Albaugh, Kazuko Ashizawa, Kim Berrall, Ang Blanchette, Nancy Braier, Maggie Buchanan, Paula Coyner, Kathryn M. Cummings, Michelle De Groot, Michael Donegan, Diana Espinal, Mary E. Forbes, Michael L. Ford, Sue Fulton, Carolyn Gosse, Dorrit Green, Liza Greene, Ted Hirsch, Danielle Knecht, James K. Lee, Matt Leech, Diane Henry Leipzig, Robin Luecke, Martha G. Mack, Liana Mahoney, Isabel McLean, Steve Morrison, Juliane K. Munson, Elizabeth B. Rasmussen, Ellen Sadler, Rachael L. Shaw, Sivan B. Sherman, Diane Auger Smith, Laura Tortorelli, Khara Turnbull, Miriam E. Vidaver, Michelle L. Warner, Catherine S. Whittington, Jeannette A. Williams.

We would like to extend special recognition to Program Directors Matthew Davis and Souzanne Wright, who were instrumental in the early development of this program.

### Schools

We are truly grateful to the teachers, students, and administrators of the following schools for their willingness to field-test these materials and for their invaluable advice: Capitol View Elementary, Challenge Foundation Academy (IN), Community Academy Public Charter School, Lake Lure Classical Academy, Lepanto Elementary School, New Holland Core Knowledge Academy, Paramount School of Excellence, Pioneer Challenge Foundation Academy, PS 26R (the Carteret School), PS 30X (Wilton School), PS 50X (Clara Barton School), PS 96Q, PS 102X (Joseph O. Loretan), PS 104Q (the Bays Water), PS 214K (Michael Friedsam), PS 223Q (Lyndon B. Johnson School), PS 308K (Clara Cardwell), PS 333Q (Goldie Maple Academy), Sequoyah Elementary School, South Shore Charter Public School, Spartanburg Charter School, Steed Elementary School, Thomas Jefferson Classical Academy, Three Oaks Elementary, West Manor Elementary.

And a special thanks to the CKLA Pilot Coordinators, Anita Henderson, Yasmin Lugo-Hernandez, and Susan Smith, whose suggestions and day-to-day support to teachers using these materials in their classrooms were critical.



## Credits

Cover: Steve Morrison; 7 (Aerial view of Earth): Shutterstock; 7 (View of Earth): Shutterstock; 8 (Earth and the sun beyond): Shutterstock; 9 (Earth's atmosphere as seen from space): NASA/JPL/UCSD/JSC; 10 (View of Earth from the moon): Shutterstock; 11 (Solar eclipse, lunar eclipse): Shutterstock; 11 (Earth's elliptical orbit around the sun): Shutterstock; 12 (Daytime and nighttime on Earth): Shutterstock; 15 (Summer and winter tilt of planet Earth): Shutterstock; 16 (Aerial view: planet Earth): Shutterstock; 20 (Sun): Shutterstock; 21 (Close-up sun): Shutterstock; 21 Planets orbiting the sun: Shutterstock; 22 (Earth on axis): Core Knowledge Staff; 22 (Earth and seasons): Core Knowledge Staff; 23 (Earth on axis): Core Knowledge Staff; 23 (Earth and seasons): Core Knowledge Staff; 33 (Moon): Shutterstock; 34 (Moon phases): Shutterstock; 34 (Solar Eclipse): Shutterstock; 35 (Lunar Eclipse): Shutterstock; 36 (Aerial view: planet Earth): Shutterstock; 38(Left) (Aerial view of Earth): Shutterstock; 38 (Right) (View of Earth): Shutterstock; 39 (Our solar system, background): Shutterstock; 39 (Our solar system, Sun): Shutterstock; 39 (Our solar system, Mercury): Shutterstock; 39 (Our solar system, Venus): NASA, Galileo, Copyright Calvin J. Hamilton; 39 (Our solar system, Earth): Shutterstock; 39 (Our solar system, Mars): NASA, ESA, the Hubble Heritage Team (STScI/AURA), J. Bell (Cornell University), and M. Wolff (Space Science Institute, Boulder); 39 (Our solar system, Jupiter): Shutterstock; 39 (Our solar system, Saturn): Shutterstock; 39 (Our solar system, Uranus): Shutterstock; 39 (Our solar system, Neptune): NASA; 40 (The sun and objects in our solar system, background): Shutterstock; 40 (The sun and objects in our solar system, top left): NASA, ESA, the Hubble Heritage Team (STScI/AURA), J. Bell (Cornell University), and M. Wolff (Space Science Institute, Boulder); 40 (The sun and objects in our solar system, top right): Shutterstock; 40 (The sun and objects in our solar system, center): Shutterstock; 40 (The sun and objects in our solar system, bottom left): Antonio Ferretti / Wikimedia Commons / Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 3.0 Unported, <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/deed.en/> / Modified from Original; 40 (The sun and objects found in our solar system, bottom right): Shutterstock; 40 (Our solar system, background): Shutterstock; 40 ( Our solar system, Sun): Shutterstock; 40 (Our solar system, Mercury): Shutterstock; 40 (Our solar system, Venus): NASA, Galileo, Copyright Calvin J. Hamilton; 40 (Our solar system, Earth): Shutterstock; 40 (Our solar system, Mars): NASA, ESA, the Hubble Heritage Team (STScI/AURA), J. Bell (Cornell University), and M. Wolff (Space Science Institute, Boulder); 40 (Our solar system, Jupiter): Shutterstock; 40 (Our solar system, Saturn): Shutterstock; 40 (Our solar system, Uranus): Shutterstock; 40 (Our solar system, Neptune): NASA; 42 (Orbits of Mercury, Earth, and Neptune; background): Shutterstock; 42 (Orbits of Mercury, Earth, and Neptune; Sun): Shutterstock; 42 (Orbits of Mercury, Earth, and Neptune; Mercury): Shutterstock; 42 (Orbits of Mercury, Earth, and Neptune; Earth): Shutterstock; 42 (Orbits of Mercury, Earth, and Neptune; Neptune): NASA; 43 (Day length on Mercury, Earth, and Jupiter): Shutterstock; 44 (The inner rocky planets; the outer gas giants) :: 44 (The inner rocky planets, background): Shutterstock; 44 (The inner rocky planets, Mercury): Shutterstock; 44 (The inner rocky planets, Venus): NASA, Galileo, Copyright Calvin J. Hamilton; 44 (The inner rocky planets, Earth): Shutterstock; 44 (The inner rocky planets, Mars): NASA, ESA, the Hubble Heritage Team (STScI/AURA), J. Bell (Cornell University), and M. Wolff (Space Science Institute, Boulder); 44 (The inner rocky planets, Jupiter): Shutterstock; 44 (The inner rocky planets, Saturn): Shutterstock; 44 (The inner rocky planets, Uranus): Shutterstock; 44 (The inner rocky planets, Neptune): NASA; 45 (Ceres and the asteroid belt, top background): Shutterstock; 45 (Ceres and the asteroid belt, bottom): Shutterstock; 45 (Ceres and the asteroid belt, Ceres): NASA, ESA, J. Parker (Southwest Research Institute), P. Thomas (Cornell University), L. McFadden (University of Maryland, College Park), and M. Mutchler and Z. Levay; 45 (A meteoroid and a shooting star, background): Shutterstock; 45 (A meteoroid and a shooting star, left): H. Zell/Wikimedia Commons/Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 3.0 Unported, <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/deed.en/> / Modified from Original; 45 (A meteoroid and a shooting star, right): Navicore/Wikimedia Commons/Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 3.0 Unported, <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/deed.en/> / Modified from Original; 46 (Comet in night sky as seen from Earth): Hans Bernhard/Wikimedia Commons/Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 3.0 Unported, <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/deed.en/> / Modified from Original; 47 (Aerial view: planet Earth): Shutterstock; 47 (Aerial view: planet Earth, Earth): Shutterstock; 47 (Aerial view: planet Earth, center, right background): Shutterstock; 47 (Aerial view: planet Earth, Mercury): Shutterstock; 47 (Aerial view: planet Earth, Venus): NASA, Galileo, Copyright Calvin J. Hamilton; 47 (Aerial view: planet Earth, Mars): NASA, ESA, the Hubble Heritage Team (STScI/AURA), J. Bell (Cornell University), and M. Wolff (Space Science Institute, Boulder); 47 (Aerial view: planet Earth, Jupiter): Shutterstock; 47 (Aerial view: planet Earth, Saturn): Shutterstock; 47 (Aerial view: planet Earth, Uranus): Shutterstock; 47 (Aerial view: planet Earth, Neptune): NASA; 56 (Mercury, background): Shutterstock; 56 (Mercury, spaceship): Core Knowledge Staff; 56 (Mercury, Mercury): Shutterstock; 57 (Venus, background): Shutterstock; 57 (Venus, spaceship): Core Knowledge Staff; 57 (Venus, Venus): NASA, Galileo, Copyright Calvin J. Hamilton; 58 (Earth, background): Shutterstock; 58 (Earth, Earth): Shutterstock; 58 (Earth, spaceship): Core Knowledge Staff; 58 (Mars, background): Shutterstock; 58 (Mars, spaceship): Core Knowledge Staff; 58 (Mars, Mars): NASA, ESA, the Hubble Heritage Team (STScI/AURA), J. Bell (Cornell University), and M. Wolff (Space Science Institute, Boulder); 59 (Mars and its moons, background): Shutterstock; 59 (Mars and its moons, spaceship): Core Knowledge Staff; 59 (Mars and its moons, Phobos): NASA/JPL-Caltech/University of Arizona; 59 (Mars and its moons, Deimos): NASA/JPL-Caltech/University of Arizona; 59 (Jupiter, background): Shutterstock; 59 (Jupiter, spaceship): Core Knowledge Staff; 59 (Jupiter, Jupiter): Shutterstock; 60 (Jupiter's moons, background): Shutterstock; 60 (Jupiter's moons, spaceship): Core Knowledge Staff; 60 (Jupiter's moons, Callisto): NASA/JPL/DLR; 60 (Jupiter's moons, Ganymede): NOAA; 60 (Jupiter's moons, Europa): NASA/JPL/DLR; 60 (Jupiter's moons, Io): NASA/JPL/University of Arizona; 61 (Saturn, background): Shutterstock; 61 (Saturn): Shutterstock; 61 (Saturn, spaceship): Core Knowledge Staff; 61 (Uranus, background): Shutterstock; 61 (Uranus, spaceship): Core Knowledge Staff; 61 (Uranus): Shutterstock; 62 (Neptune, background): Shutterstock; 62 (Neptune, spaceship): Core Knowledge Staff; 62 (Neptune): NASA; 63 (Beyond Neptune, background): Shutterstock; 63 (Beyond Neptune, spaceship): Core Knowledge Staff; 63 (Beyond Neptune, Trans-Neptunian Objects): NASA/ESA/A. Felid (STScI); 66 (Telescope): Shutterstock; 67 (Sun and planets): Shutterstock; 68 (Mercury, top): Shutterstock; 68 ((Venus, bottom): NASA, Galileo, Copyright Calvin J. Hamilton; ; 69 (Mars): Shutterstock; 78 (Solar System): Shutterstock; 79 (Jupiter and some of its moons): Shutterstock; 79 (Saturn and its rings): Shutterstock; 80 (Neptune): Shutterstock; 92 (Asteroid belt, top): NASA/JPL-Caltech; 92 (Asteroid, bottom): Shutterstock; 93 (Comet): Shutterstock; ; 94 (Meteor shower, top): Shutterstock; ; 94 (Meteor crater, bottom): Shutterstock; 112 (Stars in the night sky): Shutterstock; ; 113 (Stars): Shutterstock; 114 (Milky Way): Shutterstock; 115 (Andromeda): Shutterstock; 129 (The planets of the solar system, background): Shutterstock; 129 (The planets of the solar system, Sun): Shutterstock; 129 (The planets of the solar system, Mercury): Shutterstock; 129 (The planets of the solar system, Venus): NASA, Galileo, Copyright Calvin J. Hamilton; 129 (The planets of the solar system, Earth): Shutterstock; 129 (The planets of the solar system, Mars): NASA, ESA, the Hubble Heritage Team (STScI/AURA), J. Bell (Cornell University), and M. Wolff (Space Science Institute, Boulder); 129 (The planets of the solar system, Jupiter): Shutterstock; 129 (The planets of the solar system, Uranus): Shutterstock; 129 (The planets of the solar system,, Neptune): NASA; 129 (Our sun, one of billions of stars, background): Shutterstock; 129 (Our sun, one of billions of stars, Sun): Shutterstock; 131 (Galaxy shapes, top left): NASA, ESA, and the Hubble Heritage Team STScI/AURA; 131 (Galaxy shapes, top right): NASA, ESA, K. Kuntz (JHU), F. Bresolin (University of Hawaii), J. Trauger (Jet Propulsion Lab), J. Mould (NOAO), Y.-H. Chu (University of Illinois, Urbana), and STScI; 131 (Galaxy shapes, bottom left): NASA, ESA, and the Hubble Heritage Team STScI/AURA; 131 (Galaxy shapes, bottom right): NASA, ESA, and the Hubble Heritage Team STScI/AURA; 131 (The Milky Way in our night sky): Steve Jurvetson/Wikimedia Commons/Creative Commons Attribution 2.0 Generic, <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/2.0/deed.en/> / Modified from Original; 132 (Spiral-shaped galaxy similar to the Milky Way): NASA, ESA, K. Kuntz (JHU), F. Bresolin (University of Hawaii), J. Trauger (Jet Propulsion Lab), J. Mould (NOAO), Y.-H. Chu (University of Illinois, Urbana), and STScI; 133 (Gathering information about space, top left): Moritz Sieber/Wikimedia Commons/Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 3.0 Unported, <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/deed.en/> / Modified from Original; 133 (Gathering information about space, top right): NASA; 133 (Gathering information about space, bottom left): Amakuha/Wikimedia Commons/Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 3.0 Unported, <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/deed.en/> / Modified from Original; 133 (Gathering information about space, bottom right): Nicholas George Shanks/Wikimedia Commons/Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 3.0 Unported, <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/deed.en/> / Modified from Original; 133 (The Andromeda Galaxy): NASA/JPL-Caltech; 134 (Planet Earth: our solar system): Shutterstock; 134 (Planet Earth: our solar system, background left, center): Shutterstock; 134 (Sun): Shutterstock; 134 (Planet Earth: our solar system, Mercury): Shutterstock; 134 ((Planet Earth: our solar system, Venus): NASA, Galileo, Copyright Calvin J. Hamilton; 134 (Planet Earth: our solar system, Earth): Shutterstock; 134 (Planet Earth: our solar system, Mars): NASA, ESA, the Hubble Heritage Team (STScI/AURA), J. Bell (Cornell University), and M. Wolff (Space Science Institute, Boulder); 134 (Planet Earth: our solar system, Jupiter): Shutterstock; 134 (Planet Earth: our solar system, Saturn): Shutterstock; 134 (Planet Earth: our solar system, Uranus): Shutterstock; 134 (Planet Earth: our solar system, Neptune): NASA; 134 (Planet Earth: our solar system, Galaxy): ESA/Hubble and NASA; 134 (Distant galaxies): NASA, ESA, S. Beckwith (STScI) and the HUDF Team; 145 (Earth and our star, the sun): Shutterstock; 146 (Looking up at the night sky): Shutterstock; 146 (The Andromeda Galaxy): NASA/JPL-Caltech; 147 (Night sky showing constellations): Core Knowledge Staff; 148 (Polaris and the Big and Little Dippers): Core Knowledge Staff; 150 (Constellations of the Southern Hemisphere skies): Core Knowledge Staff; 151 (Night sky showing constellations): Core Knowledge Staff; 162 (Copernicus and the heliocentric model, right): public domain; 163 (Galileo looking through his telescope; left): Scott Hammond; 163 (Modern telescope, right): public domain; 164 (Observatory, left): Denys (fr)/Wikimedia Commons/Creative Commons Attribution 3.0 Unported, <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/3.0/deed.en/> / Modified from Original; 164 (Large telescope, right): Shutterstock; 166 (Hubble Space Telescope, left): NASA; 166 (Images taken from the Hubble, top right): NASA and the Hubble Heritage Team (AURA/STScI); 166 (Images taken from the Hubble, center right): NASA, ESA, and the Hubble SM4 ERO Team; 166 (Images taken from the Hubble, bottom right): ESA/Hubble & NASA; 167 (Sputnik 1, left): Courtesy NSSDC, NASA; 167 (Yuri Gagarin, right): Fyodor Nosov/Wikimedia Commons/Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 3.0 Unported, <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/deed.en/> / Modified from Original; 168 (Aldrin on the moon, left): NASA; 168 (The Eagle lunar module, right): NASA; 169 (Columbia touching down in the ocean): NASA; 170 (Spacecraft): NASA; 247 (Lift off): A space shuttle lifts off; 248 (Shuttle orbit): A space shuttle in orbit above Earth; 249 (Shuttle landing): A space shuttle comes in for a landing.; 262 (Spacecraft): NASA; 263 (Astronaut Mae Jemison): NASA; 264 (Mae Jemison as a child): Shari Griffiths; 264 (Mae Jemison graduating from college): Shari Griffiths; 265 (Mae Jemison working in Africa): Shari Griffiths; 266 (Mae Jemison at work on the space shuttle): Shari Griffiths; 267 (Astronomy images, top left): Hans Bernhard/Wikimedia Commons/Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 3.0 Unported, <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/deed.en/> / Modified from Original; 267 (Astronomy images, top center): NASA/JPL-Caltech; 267 (Astronomy images, top right): NASA; 267 (Astronomy images, bottom left): NASA, ESA, the Hubble Heritage Team (STScI/AURA), J. Bell (Cornell University), and M. Wolff (Space Science Institute, Boulder); 267 (Astronomy images, bottom right): Amakuha/Wikimedia Commons/Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 3.0 Unported, <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/deed.en/> / Modified from Original; 267 (Astronomy images, top left background): Shutterstock; 267 (Astronomy images, Sun): Shutterstock; 267 (Astronomy images, Mercury): Shutterstock; 267 (Astronomy images, Venus): NASA, Galileo, Copyright Calvin J. Hamilton; 267 (Astronomy images, Earth): Shutterstock; 267 (Astronomy images, Mars): NASA, ESA, the Hubble Heritage Team (STScI/AURA), J. Bell (Cornell University), and M. Wolff (Space Science Institute, Boulder); 267 (Astronomy images, Jupiter): Shutterstock; 267 (Astronomy images, Saturn): Shutterstock; 267 (Astronomy images, Uranus): Shutterstock; 267 (Astronomy images, Neptune): NASA; 267 (Astronomy images, top right): NASA/ESA/The Hubble Heritage Team (STScI/AURA); 267 (Astronomy images, bottom right): NASA, ESA, S. Beckwith (STScI) and the HUDF Team; 267 (Astronomy images, center): Shutterstock; 271 (Mae Jemison): NASA; 272 (Stanford): BrokenSphere / Wikimedia Commons / Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 3.0 Unported, <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/deed.en/> / Modified from Original; 273 (Weightlessness): NASA; 274 (Mae Jemison): NASA, Johnson Space Center





Center for  
Early Reading  
*Amplify.*

[ckla.amplify.com](http://ckla.amplify.com)

ISBN 9781681611136



9 781681 611136